ITEM NO: 1877299

NOT TO BE
TAKEN AWAY

VOLUME II

EARTHWORK CASTLES OF GWENT AND ERGYNG AD 1050 – 1250

SURVEYS

N.Phillips. 2004

INTRODUCTION

The following section presents the topographic surveys undertaken for this study. The surveys were made using a Total Station, theodolite, and the data produced recorded and entered into a civil engineering program. With the exception of Castell Arnallt, Penrhos and Mouse Castle 1 all data transfer was performed electronically direct from the Total Station. The three sites mentioned above were recorded by hand and the data inputted manually because use of the programme had not been acquired at that time. Once the data was added to the program it was defined and allocated different graphic representations, base plot, contour, cross section, and 3d mesh. The software used is entirely interactive allowing for three dimensional measurements to be questioned at a later time. These engineering formats were then imported into various software applications in order that a graphic image could be produced for display.

The equipment used throughout the survey program was a Topcon GTS 212, Total Station and the data produced was downloaded into *CivilCad 5.5* where it was given graphic attributes: red lines were tops of banks, green bottoms of banks, blue water limits and purple walls and fences. This basic information was then used in various ways to provide the survey presentations:

DATA PROCESSING

Contours:

Once the basic shapes had been separated into their colour codes, break lines were set and entered. (Break lines are noticeable changes in slope used to aid in producing contour plots). The prepared survey data was then triangulated (divided into surface triangle sections), to produce a Digital Terrain Model, DTM. The DTM provides the three dimensional data needed to produce contour lines. Each site was assessed as to the spacing of the contour lines with the need to show features dictated by the need to produce an understandable display. In some cases certain features were revealed with a 0.10 m contour spacing but unfortunately the entire site displayed in such a small calibration rendered the image produced a blurred mess.

Once a suitable setting had been achieved, the contour plot was imported as a DXF file into *AutoCad 2000* where scale bars were set. The scales produced in the displays are accurate to the contour drawings and should be scaled accordingly if reproduced. Overall scale setting for each display was dictated by the amount of graphics required on an A4 page.

As the sites vary from a few square meters to tens of thousands of square meters any rigid format was not possible.

Once each image was scaled in *AutoCad*, it was saved as DFX files and imported into *Adobe Illustrator* for final presentation. The settings used in Illustrator were:

Feature	Stroke	Cyan	Magenta	Yellow	Black	Dash
Fence	1pt	95.69	92.97	0	0	12_4_2_4_12
Wall	2pt	0	0	0	100	none
1 m contour	0.75pt	2.35	49.41	91.76	0	none
0.5m contour	0.25pt	2.35	49.41	91.76	0	none
Top of bank	1pt	6.67	93.73	94.51	0.78	none
Ditch	1pt	91.37	0	100	0	4_4
Stream	1pt	92.58	50	1.56	0	4_2_2_2_4
Path	1pt	69.92	66.41	64.45	73.44	2_4_2_4
damage	0.7pt	0	0	0	100	1_1_1_1

Cross sections:

The cross section detail was accessed from *CivilCad 5.5* for each site but unfortunately the software does not have the ability to save cross section profiles. The displays therefore had to be saved by 'print screen' function and opened in Adobe Photoshop where they were cleaned up before importing into Illustrator to be added and scaled to the contour drawings. Each cross section is given a true horizontal base line so that overall slope can be seen in comparison to the section profile. The location and direction of the profiles are indicated by the letter pairs.

3D mesh:

The 3D mesh drawings are again produced in *CivilCad 5.5* and saved as DXF files into illustrator. In Illustrator the features of the site are drawn in using the detail of the contour map as a template.

The 3D mesh feature uses the DTM to produce a 3D surface based on squares. The size of the squares can be adjusted to the suitability of the site; a small site using 0.5m squares and a large expanse using 1 or 2 m squares. As with the scales, the choice is dictated by the site and the features but ultimately by the available space on an A4 page.

Not all of the surveys have 3D mesh graphics because of problems with the software.

Over the period of the survey the original software *CivilCad 5.5* was upgraded by various marks, eventually becoming *CivilCad 6.25*. At some point between *5.7* and *6*, the 3Dmesh facility was dropped by the manufacturers and is no longer supported. There are five sites which have corrupt data in the conversion software and cannot be opened as 3D meshes. These have therefore been represented as the less suitable rendered image which *CivilCad* now support.

Survey detail:

The survey details for each site are fully interactive in 3D space which means that any measurement can be calculated. Unfortunately, to record every conceivable measurement would be a never ending task and so the measurements listed with the surveys have been confined to those lying closest to the cardinal points. Some additional, maximum, measurements have been included occasionally where deemed necessary.

Volumetric calculation:

This form of calculation is again based on the DTMs of each site but rather than use the old *CivilCad 5.5* version which was slightly problematic, each site's data was updated to *CivilCad 6.25*. The use of such calculations is at best speculation as they are based on data that can in no way be an accurate reflection of an earthwork site at the point of its construction. To calculate a volume of a motte one must first define a natural surface that it was built on, and measure it. To do this the process requires the removal of the motte data which leaves a boundary of points with Cartesian co-ordinates. This boundary is then interpolated across the site as a plane. An assumption is made that before the motte was built the natural surface was either flat or a continuation of any anomalies found at the edge of the chosen boundary. The volume calculation for this boundary would be zero.

The next stage is to put the motte data back into the program and calculate the combined volume from the same boundary. The method is called the Prism method and the formula used is:

$$\text{Volume (Tri)}_x = \text{Area (Tri)}_x \times (\text{Mean Hgt Tri2} - \text{Mean Hgt Tri1})_x$$

The resultant figure is the amount of earth in the motte. Of course the volume of the motte is that measured during the survey and not what it consisted of when it was built.

The problem becomes even greater when a ditch is included because then the cut, below the natural surface, and the fill, above the natural surface, are calculated against one another. Obviously when measuring ditch fill there is no way of telling, without excavation, the original

depth of the ditch. In the situation where enough ditch is available, the method used is called Sliced Prisms. Taking the natural surface plane as in the Prism method, set height/depth slices are calculated within the range of the highest and lowest points within the boundary. The formula for Sliced Prisms is:

Volume (Tri) = Area (Tri) x average delta z

The results are calculated as cut and fill from the bottom up. When the cut volume ceases, the natural level has been reached. Earth above the natural level has been added and is recorded as fill. When the depth is recording both cut and fill it can be assumed that the fill still represents the natural as only the cut was made to produce a mound below surface level.

Another problem that highlighted itself during the work on volumes is that there is a difference between the perceived bottom of a motte and the actual present bottom of the ditch. The difference showed up when 'Cut Prism' methods were use for calculation and compared to 'Prism' calculations. The later Prism calculations were based on interpretation of the position of a bank bottom which was different from the bottom of a ditch.

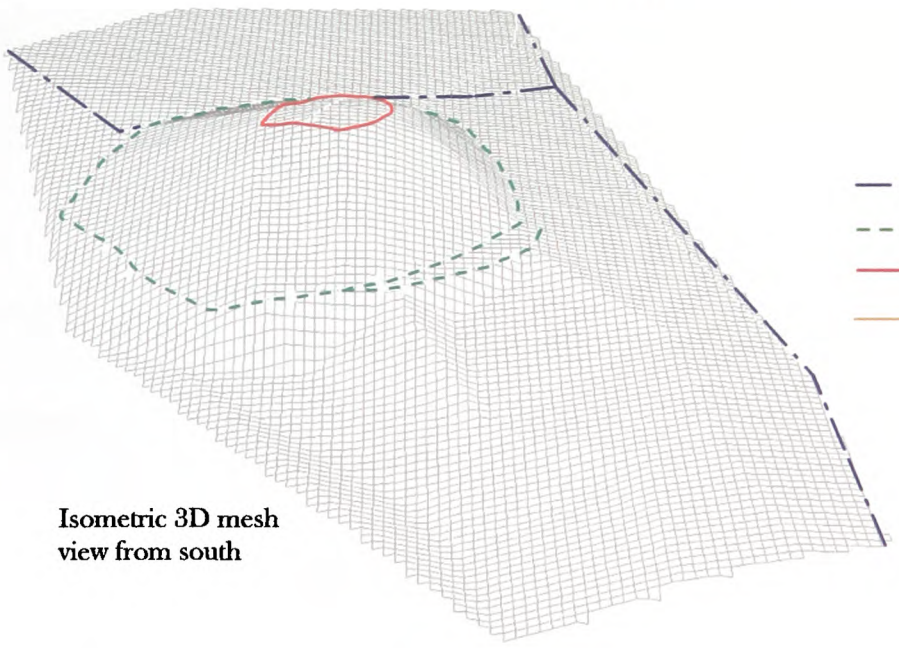
It will be noted that the contours are shown as calibrations with no recorded heights. The reason is that survey heights were taken for the initial survey station on each site using a hand held Global Positioning System, (GPS) Magellan 300XL. The accuracy of the height was greatly reduced in the initial years of the survey due to restrictions on the system imposed by the American Military. When the scramble effect was reduced the system was still not accurate enough to state a height with any certainty. Rather than record inaccurate measurement it was decided to list the height of the site in the detail table only.

THE SURVEYS

1) Bach Motte (The Bage)	Grid: SO 29787 43413
2) Bacton	Grid: SO 37097 33554
3) Bryngwyn (Wern-y-cwrt)	Grid: SO 39362 08799
4) Caer Licyn	Grid: ST 38977 92828
5) Caerleon	Grid: ST 34257 90553
6) Castell Arnallt	Grid: SO 31942 10019
7) Chanstone Tump 1	Grid: SO 36547 35894
8) Chanstone Tump 2	Grid: SO 36462 35704
9) Colstar Motte (Craig Wood)	Grid: ST 31872 92533
10) Cothill Farm Mound	Grid: SO 33827 36293
11) Cusop Castle	Grid: SO 33922 41393
12) Didley Crt Farm	Grid: SO 45022 31964
13) Dingestow 1 (Mill Hill)	Grid: SO 45977 10354
14) Dingestow 2	Grid: SO 45567 10399
15) Dixton	Grid: SO 51822 13749
16) Dorstone Castle	Grid: SO 31217 41623
17) Ewyas Harold	Grid: SO 38502 28699
18) Great Goytre (Gwern Castle)	Grid: SO 35292 23284
19) Howton	Grid: SO 41487 29389
20) Kemeys Inferior (Gypsy Tump)	Grid: ST 38877 93928
21) King's Caple	Grid: SO 55932 28774
22) Llanarth (Twyn-y-Cregen)	Grid: SO 36237 09614
23) Llancillo	Grid: SO 36697 25539
24) Llanfair Kilgeddin	Grid: SO 34947 06934
25) Llanfihangel Crucorney (Tre-Fedw)	Grid: SO 33027 21769
26) Llangiby 2 (Bowling Green)	Grid: ST 37012 97363
27) Llangovan (Penyclawdd)	Grid: SO 45147 07044
28) Llangwm Isaf (New House)	Grid: SO 42422 01119
29) Llangwm Uchaf (Camp House)	Grid: ST 42727 99798
30) Monnington Straddle Motte	Grid: SO 38197 36813
31) Mount Ballan (The Berries)	Grid: ST 48757 89537
32) Mouse Castle	Grid: SO 24827 42458
33) Mouse Castle 2	Grid: SO 24787 42718
34) Much Dewchurch	Grid: SO 48542 31259
35) Mynydd-brîth	Grid: SO 27997 41463
36) Nant-y-Bar	Grid: SO 27852 41023
37) Newcastle (Llangattock V.A.)	Grid: SO 44737 17239
38) Newton Tump (Clifford)	Grid: SO 29272 44053
39) Old Castleton	Grid: SO 28302 45723
40) Orcop Castle	Grid: SO 47282 26529
41) Penrhos	Grid: SO 40952 13169
42) Penyclawdd	Grid: SO 30967 20139
43) Pont Hendre	Grid: SO 32572 28109
44) Poston	Grid: SO 35807 37078
45) Rockfield	Grid: SO 48267 14129
46) Rowlestone	Grid: SO 37442 27164
47) St Illtyd	Grid: SO 21692 01954
48) St Weonards Tump	Grid: ST 49657 24329
49) Thruxton	Grid: SO 43512 34649
50) Trelech (Tump Terret)	Grid: SO 49952 05409
51) Twmbarlwm	Grid: ST 24382 92653
52) Walterstone	Grid: SO 33932 24999
53) Whitehouse Camp	Grid: SO 29572 35684
54) Wolvesnewton	Grid: ST 44912 99883

Bach Motte (The Bage)

Survey 1



Isometric 3D mesh
view from south

fence

ditch bottom

top of bank

1m contour

0 10 20 30 40 50

metres

Name of Site: Bach Motte (The Bage). **Parish:** Clifford. **County:** Herefordshire.

National Grid Reference:

SO 29787 43413.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. HWCM581. Motte. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Motte and possible bailey.

Geology at Site:

BGS survey map 214, not yet published. No Data.

Topography:

High valley pass.

Altitude of site:

170m.

Land use:

Pasture and waste ground.

Area Surveyed:

1755.27m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

Site clear of obstructions except to the north-west of the motte base where there is a dense cover of vegetation.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Leon Phillips.

Survey Date:

27 Nov 2001.

Motte:

Perimeter of top: 19.7m.
Plan area of top: 27.49m.
Surface area of motte: 444.186m².

Shape: Irregular.

Perimeter of base: 75.328m.
Area of base: 401.738m².

Volume of earthwork
Volume of motte
calculated from
estimated base: 645.115m³.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	5.391m	5.652m	4.272m	5.02m
Slope	1 : 2.1 47.48%	1 : 2.18 45.81%	1 : 2.11 47.45%	1 : 2.21 45.33%

Maximum height: 6.23m south-west.
Maximum slope: 1:1.89. 52.88%, east.

Ditch:

None.

Bailey:

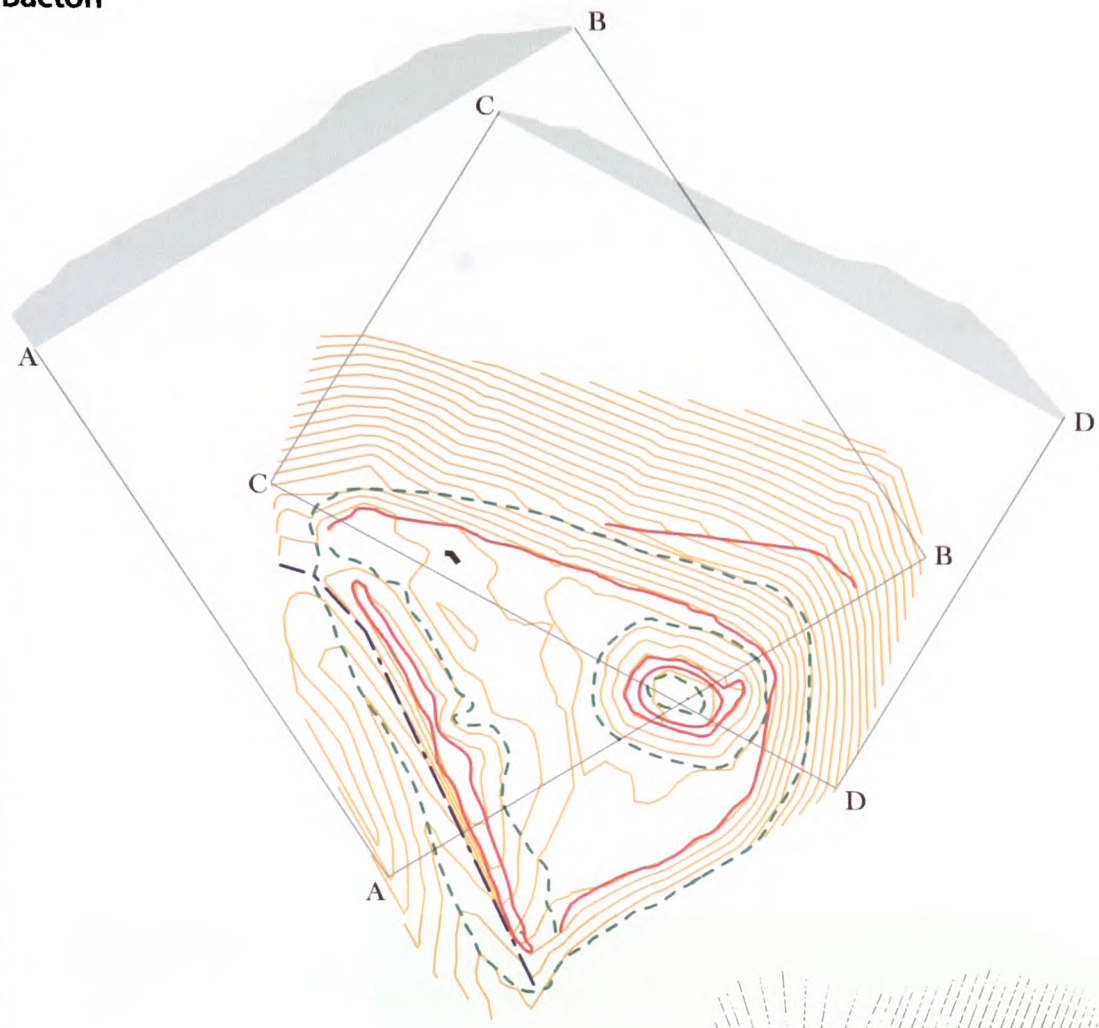
None.

Rampart:

None.

Bacton

Survey 2



fence

ditch bottom

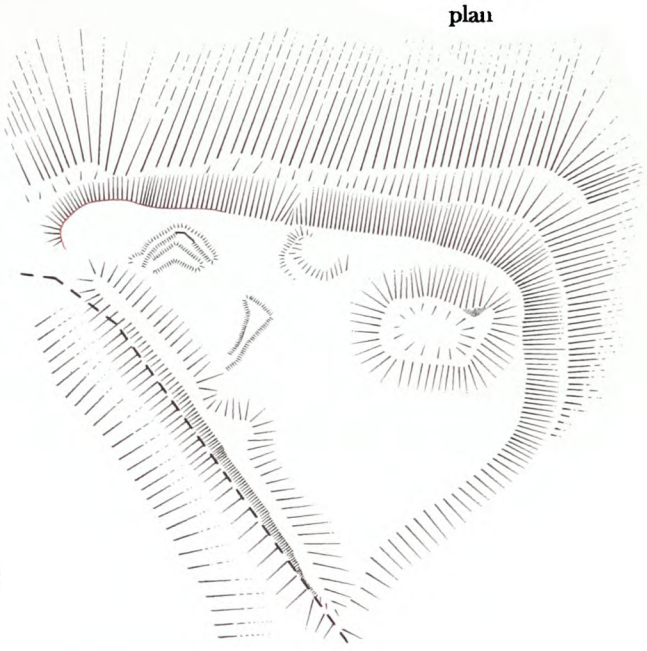
top of bank

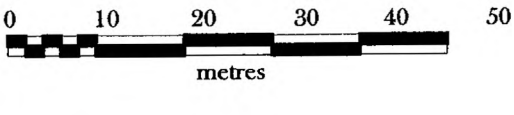
1m contour

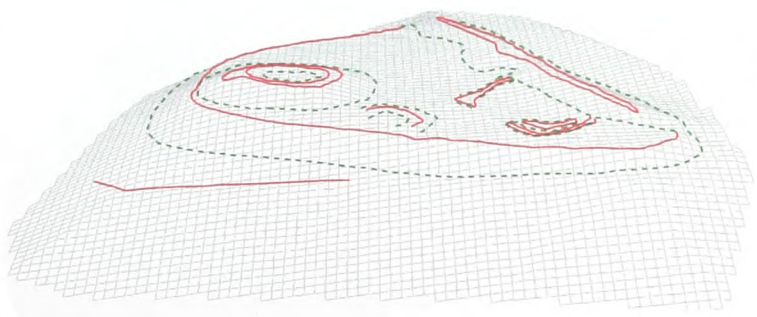
earthworks

wall

hatchure plan







Isometric 3D mesh view from north east

Name of Site: Bacton. **Parish:** Bacton. **County:** Herefordshire.

National Grid Reference:

SO 37097 33554.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. HWCM369. Motte and bailey. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Motte and bailey.

Geology at Site:

BGS survey map 214, not yet published.
Data projected from BGS 215: old red sandstone / Raglan mudstone/ Bishop Frome limestone.

Topography:

Hilltop site.

Altitude of site:

131m.

Land use:

Pasture and waste ground.

Area Surveyed:

4175.14m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

Site clear of obstructions, except to the west of the western rampart. Heavy vegetation covers this part making survey difficult.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Leon Phillips.

Survey Date:

24 Dec 2001.

Motte:

Perimeter of top: 36.73m.
Plan area of top: 82.53m².
Surface area of motte: 274.353m².

Shape: Rectangular with sunken centre.

Perimeter of base: 59.730m.
Area of base: 268.55m².

Volume of motte calculated from estimated base: 234.389m³.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	1.27m	1.37m	1.62m	1.42m
Slope	1 : 4 24.93%	1 : 2.7 37.07%	1 : 2. 49.25%	1 : 2 .8 35.52%

Maximum height: 1.65 m south-east.
Maximum slope: 1: 2. 49. 25% east.

Ditch:

None.

Bailey:

Outside perimeter: 163.851m.
Inside perimeter: 59.730m.
Plan area: 1026.64m².
Surface area: 1231.979m².

	North-south	East-west
Distance	41.832m	32.094m
Slope	1 : 150 0 .67%	1 : 35.68 2.80%

Maximum length: 57.76m south-east/north-west.
Maximum width: 34.72m east-west.

Bailey bank:

	North	South	East	West
Depths	1.36m	2.01m	2.77m	none
Slope	1 : 1.9 52.67%	1 : 2.34 42.79%	1 : 2.33 42.85%	none

Maximum depth: 2.77m east.
Maximum slope: 1:1.83 54.64% south-west.

Rampart:

Plan area of rampart: 14.136m².
Surface area of rampart: 14.566m².

Shape: Linear/ridge.

Volume of earthwork calculated from estimated base: 3.023m³.

	North	South	East	West
Height	0.92m	0.03m	0.64m	2.32m
Slope	1 : 3.01 33.15%	1 : 121.2 0.83%	1 : 4.28 23.33%	1 : 1.8 53.85%

Maximum height: 2.6m west.
Maximum slope: 1: 1.8 53. 85% west.

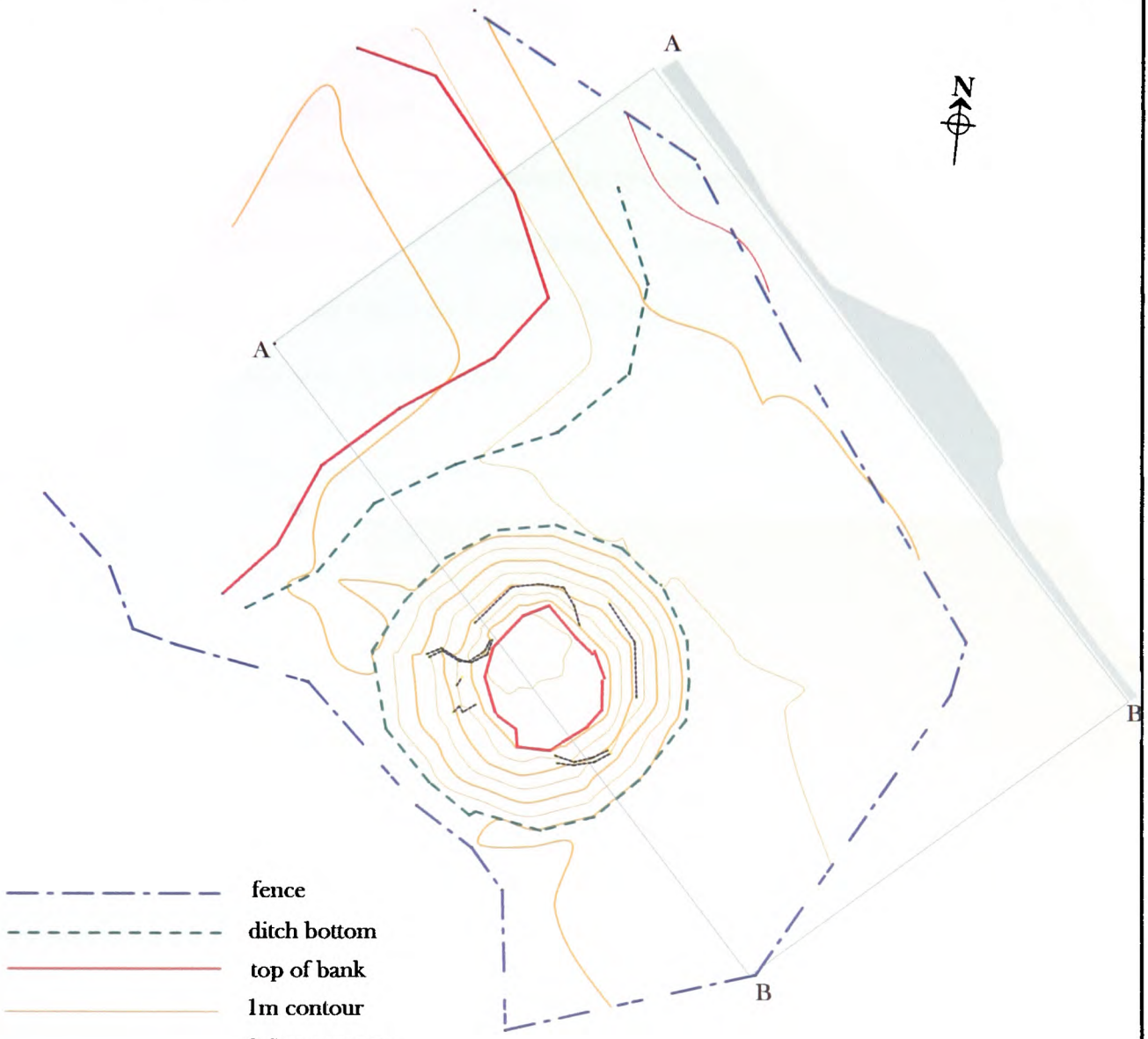
Earthworks:

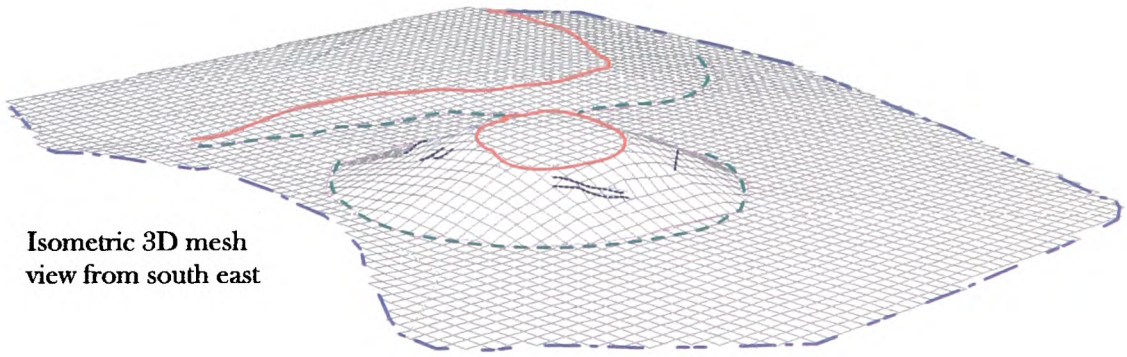
There are two earthworks within the bailey. **1**, a small rounded mound adjacent to the motte and **2**, three sections of wall creating a rectangular structure built into the inner face of the rampart. In both cases the maximum height does not exceed 0.4m.

	1	**2**
Length:	8m.	15.18m.
Width:	6m.	8.68m.

Bryngwyn (Wern-y-cwrt)

Survey 3





Isometric 3D mesh
view from south east

Name of Site: Bryngwyn. **Parish:** Llanarth. **County:** Gwent.

National Grid Reference:

SO 39362 08799.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. MM0801. Castle mound. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Motte and possible bailey.

Geology at Site:

Glacial deposits of Morrainc drift.

Topography:

Valley site.

Altitude of site:

58m.

Land use:

Pasture and waste ground.

Area Surveyed:

4004.236m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

Site surroundings were clear of obstructions. The south-west side of the site has been truncated by modern boundary hedges. The motte top and sides were covered by vegetation.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Paul Huckfield.

Survey Date:

17 Feb 2002.

Motte:

Perimeter of top: 35.624m.
Plan area of top: 89.597m².
Surface area of motte: 595.325m².

Shape: Irregular.

Perimeter of base: 84.401m.
Area of base: 551.06m².

Volume of motte calculated from estimated base: 985.718m³.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	3.98m	3.03m	3.653m	3.527m
Slope	1:2.25 44.39%	1:2.48 44.48%	1:2.03 49.36%	1:2.79 35.85%

Maximum height: 3.98m north.
Maximum slope: 1:1.93. 51.79% east.

Ditch:

A slight ditch is possible on the north-west.

Outside perimeter: 27m.
Inside perimeter: 20.56.
Area of ditch: 165.876m².
Insufficient amount of ditch remains to make any useful calculations.

	North	South	East	West
Depths	0.23m	none	none	0.08m
Slope	1:36.03 2.78%	none	none	1:103.35 0.97%

Maximum depth: 0.37m north-west.
Maximum slope: 1: 24.86 4.02%.

Bailey:

A possible partial bailey may have existed to the north-west.

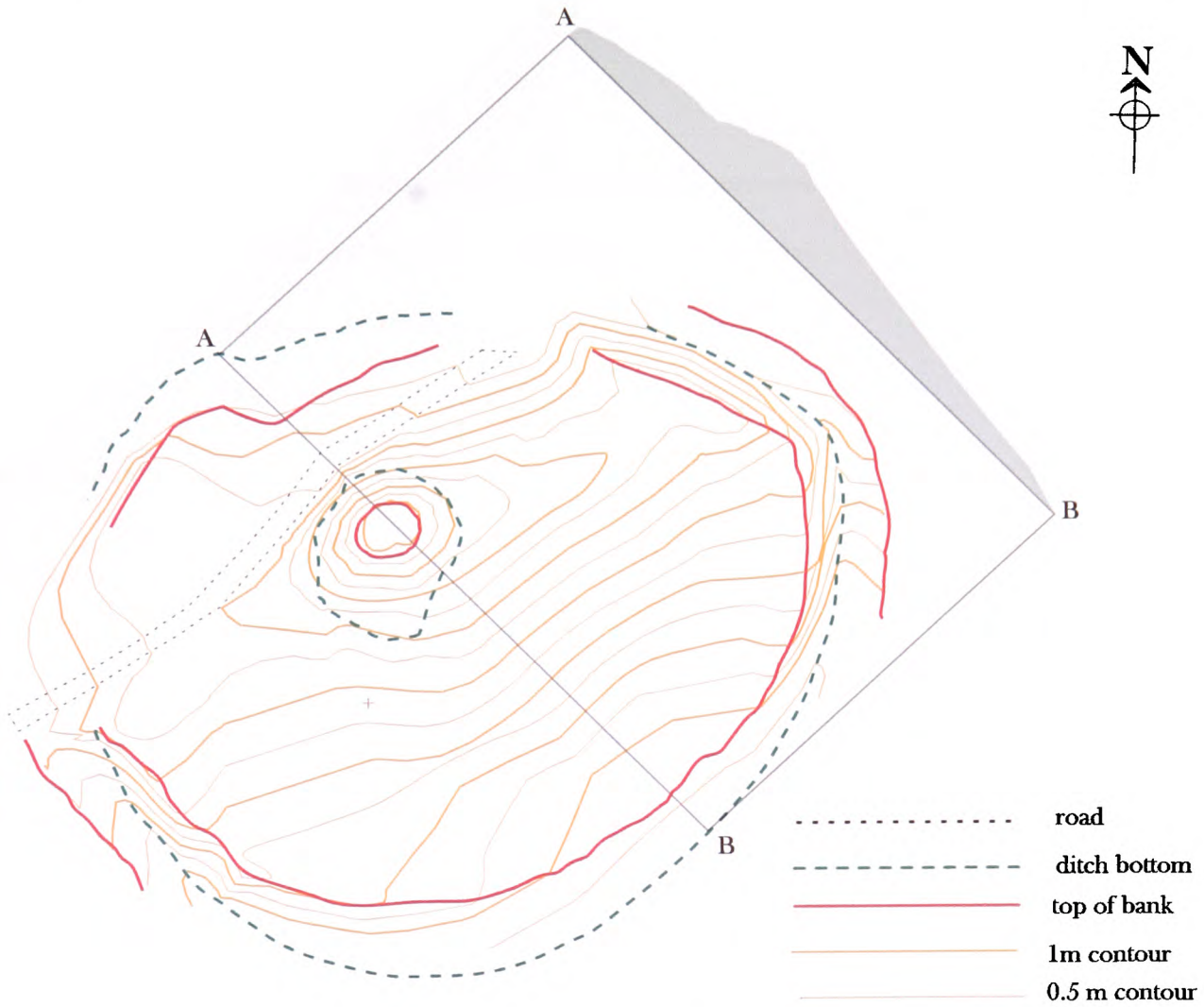
Visible length of bank: 68.28m.

	North	South	East	West
Depths	none	0.16m	0.8m	none
Slope		1 : 149.8 0.67%	1 : 11.06 9.04%	

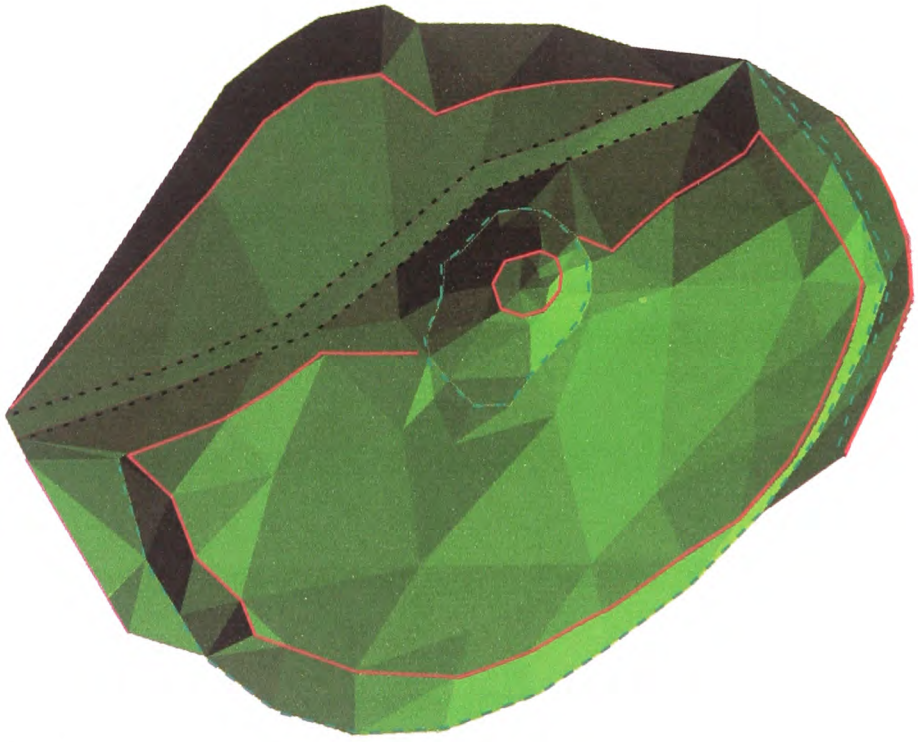
Maximum depth: 0.8m east.
Maximum slope: 1:11.06. 9.04% east.

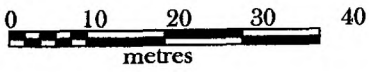
Rampart:

None.



rendered
plan view





Name of Site: Caer Licyn. **Parish:** Langstone. **County:** Gwent.

National Grid Reference:

ST 38977 92828.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. MM043 Motte and bailey. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Hill-fort or post medieval folly.

Geology at Site:

Lower old red sandstone.

Topography:

Hilltop site.

Altitude of site:

226m.

Land use:

Pasture and waste ground.

Area Surveyed:

8837.646m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

Site clear of obstructions except to the north of the lane where there is heavy vegetation.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales College Newport.

Assistants:

Adam Phillips, Chris Smith.

Survey Date:

24 April 2002, 10 May 2002.

Mound:

Perimeter of top: 26.58m.
Plan area of top: 52.m².
Surface area of mound: 375.644m².

Shape: Low, featureless and irregular.

Perimeter of base: 70.510m.
Area of base: 360.774m².

Volume of earthwork calculated from estimated base: 283.782m³.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	1.47m	2.86m	1.4m	2.06m
Slope	1 : 3.12 32.1%	1 : 3.48 28.75%	1 : 4.67 21.42%	1 : 2.02 49.57%

Maximum height: 2.99m south-east.
Maximum slope: 1:2.02 49.57% west.

Ditch:

A partial ditch or trackway exists to the north-east.

Outside perimeter: 58.55m.
Inside perimeter: 54.91m.
Area of ditch: 348.528m².

	North	South	East	West
Depths	0.77m	none	0.4m	none
Slope	1 : 7.18 13.92%		1 : 16.86 5.93%	

Maximum depth: 0.86m north-east.
Maximum slope: 1:7.18 13.92% north.

Platform:

Outside perimeter: 288.925m.
Plan area: 7942.159m².
Surface area: 7921m².

Volume of earthwork calculated from estimated base: 25,122.64m³.

	North – South	East – West
Distance	86.81m	92.2m
Slope	1 : 29.23 3.421%	1 : 26.327 3.80%

Maximum length: 100.261m south-west/north-east.
Maximum width: 65.46m north-west/south-east.

Bailey bank:

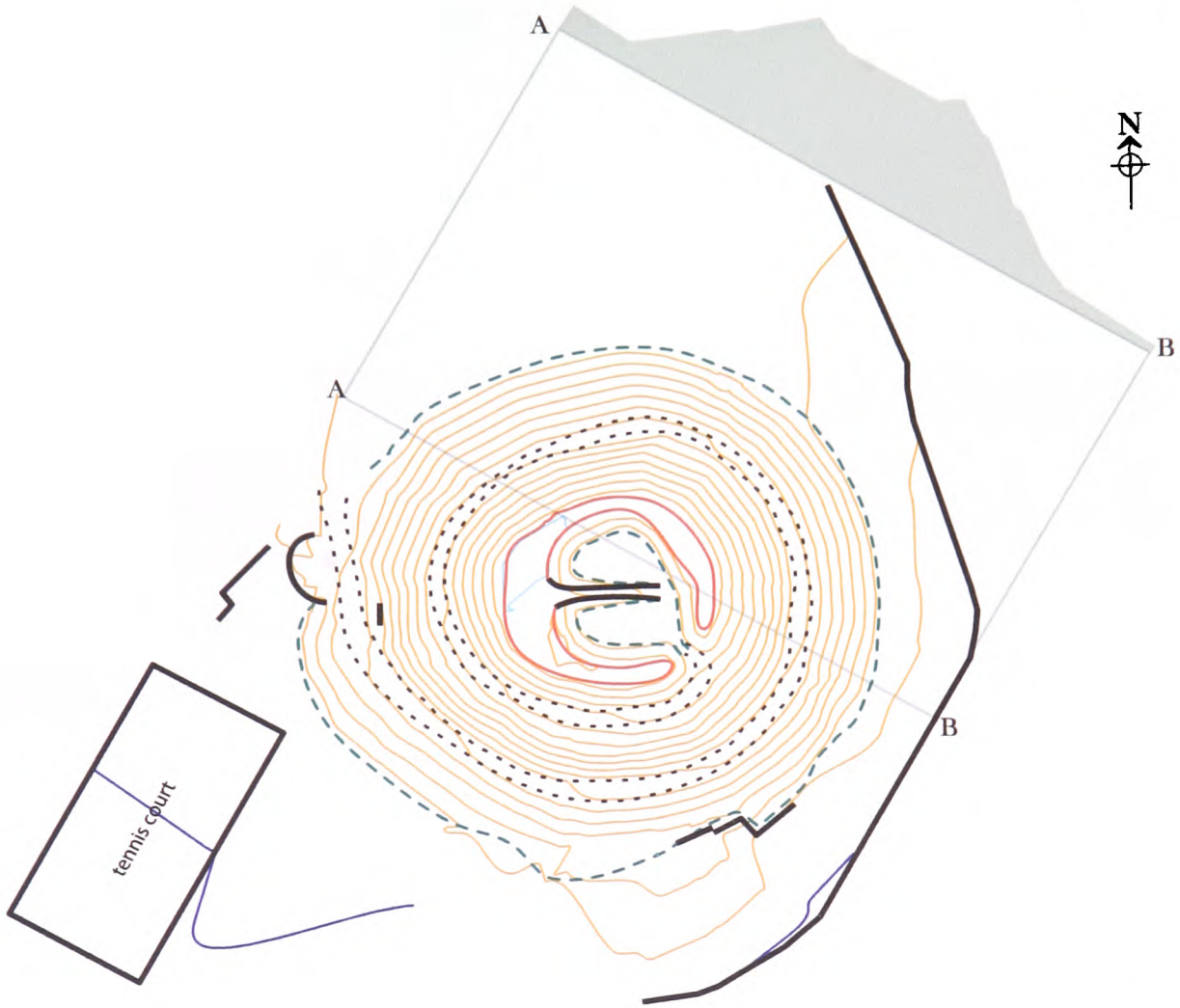
Two sections of bank are evident at the site: The largest extent surrounds the site from south, through east, to north. The second section is to the west on the far side of the road. This section would appear to be a modification of the natural slope.

	North	South	East	West
Depths	2.64m	2.26m	2.33m	none
Slope	1 : 2.67 37.45%	1 : 2.74 36.55%	1 : 3.7 27.4%	none

Maximum depth: 2.9m south-east.
Maximum slope: 1: 1.04 49.07% north-east.

	North	South	East	West
Depths	1.94m	none	none	2.21m
Slope	1 : 2.64 37.84%	none	none	1 : 2.19 45.75%

Maximum depth: 3.03m north-west.
Maximum slope: 1:2.19, 45.75% west.



0 10 20 30 40
metres

path
fence
ditch bottom
top of bank
1m contour
wall

Isometric 3D mesh
view from south

Name of Site: Caerleon. **Parish:** Caerleon. **County:** Gwent.

National Grid Reference:

SO 34257 90553.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. MM014 Castle mound Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Motte.

Geology at Site:

River terrace deposits correlated with the fourth terrace of the River Severn.

Topography:

Valley site close to navigable river.

Altitude of site:

11m.

Land use:

Private garden.

Area Surveyed:

4013.104 m^2.

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

Site almost totally obscured by vegetation and heavily landscaped.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Martin Tuck.

Survey Date:

2. Feb 2001, 16. Feb 2001.

Motte:

Perimeter of top: 77.488m.
Plan area of top: 412.135m².
Surface area of motte: 3929.450m².

Shape: Oval with a sunken centre.

Perimeter of base: 210.931m.
Area of base: 3235.225m².

Volume of motte calculated from estimated base: 8788.150m³.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	14.5m	16.19m	15.01m	15.74m
Slope	1 : 3 77.21%	1 : 1.59 62.77%	1 : 2.9 77.5%	1 : 1.4 71.34%

Maximum height: 16.19m south.
Maximum slope: 1 : 1.27. 78.58%, east.

Ditch:

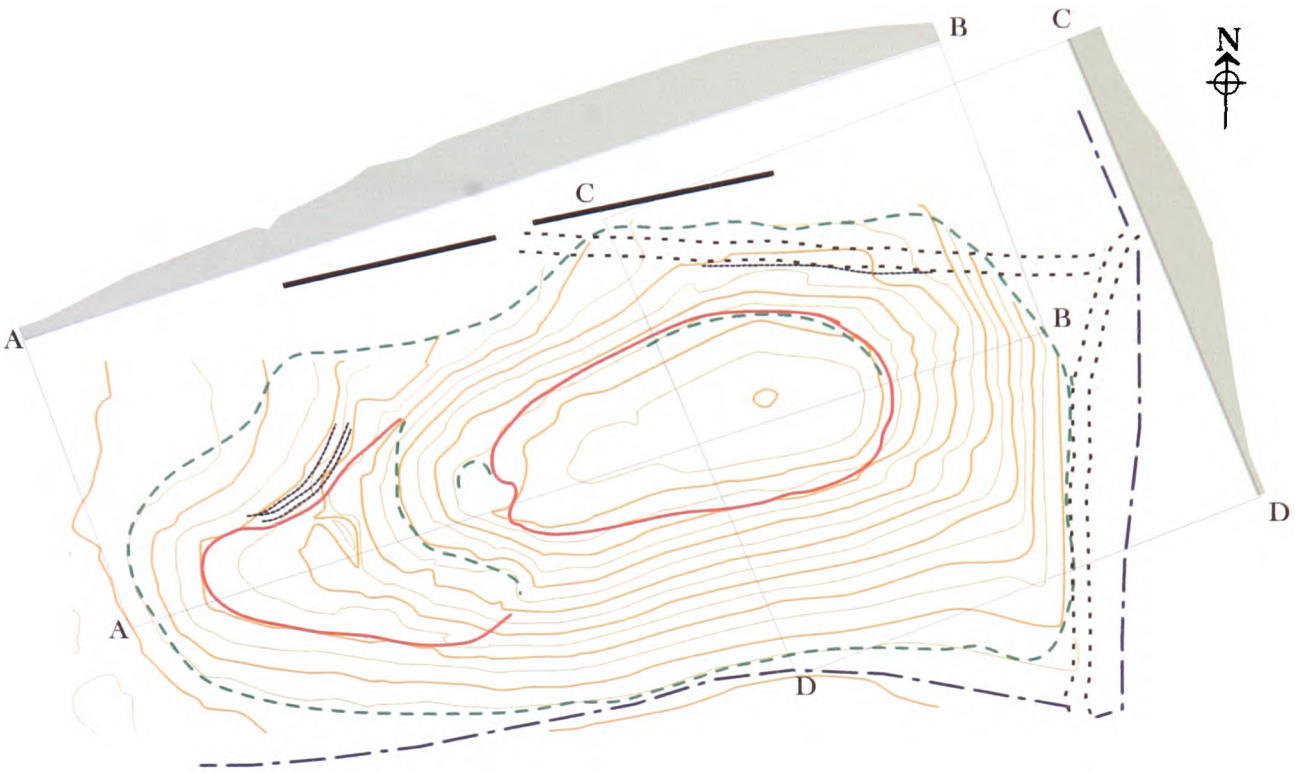
None.

Bailey:

None.

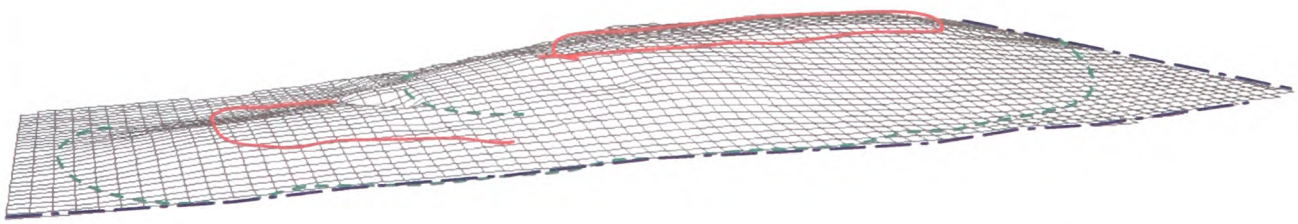
Rampart:

None.



0 10 20 30 40
metres

path
fence
ditch bottom
top of bank
1m contour
0.5m contour
walls
damage



Isometric 3D mesh
view from south

Name of Site: Castell Arnallt. **Parish:** Llanover. **County:** Gwent.

National Grid Reference:

SO 31942 10019.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. MM082. Castle Arnold. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Llys.

Geology at Site:

Alluvium.

Topography:

Valley site.

Altitude of site:

39m.

Land use:

Pasture.

Area Surveyed:

10,491.391m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

Site clear of obstructions.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Frank Olding.

Survey Date:

14 April 2000.

Mound:

Perimeter of top: 36.73m.
Plan area of top: 82.53m².
Surface area of motte: 10,671.346m².

Shape: Oblong mound.

Perimeter of base: 351.846m.
Area of base: 7288.846m².

Volume of earthwork calculated from estimated base: 20,248.998m³.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	3.03m	8.19m	6.69m	7.53m
Slope	1 : 7.18 13.94%	1 : 5.16 43.05%	1 : 4.72 21.18%	1 : 9.6 10.41%

Maximum height: 7.53m west.
Maximum slope: 1 : 4.72. 21.18% east.

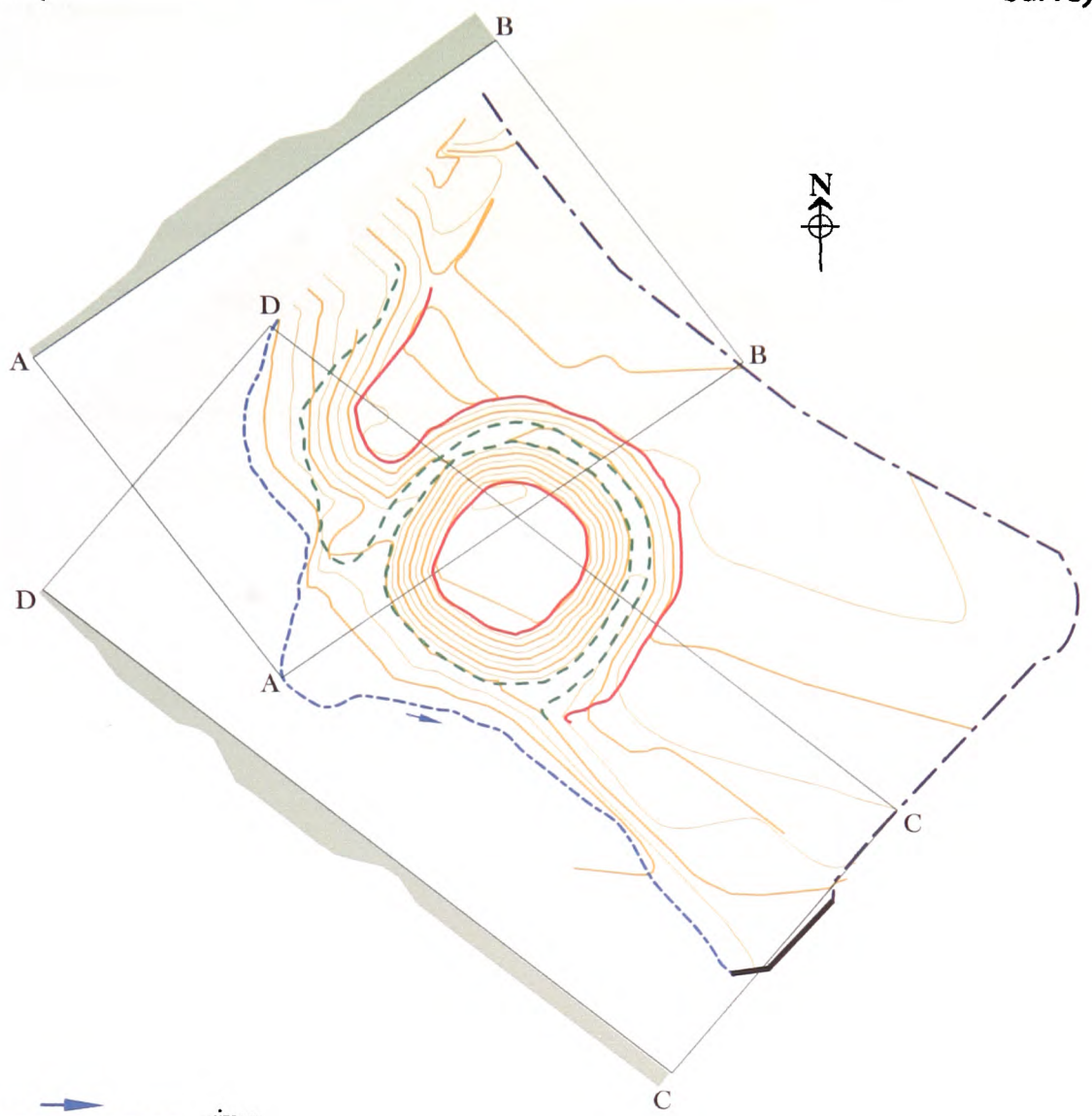
The western edge of the mound is divided into a two step rise. The lower part being about 1.5m above natural and running for about 2.3m before rising to the top of the mound.

Ditch:

None.

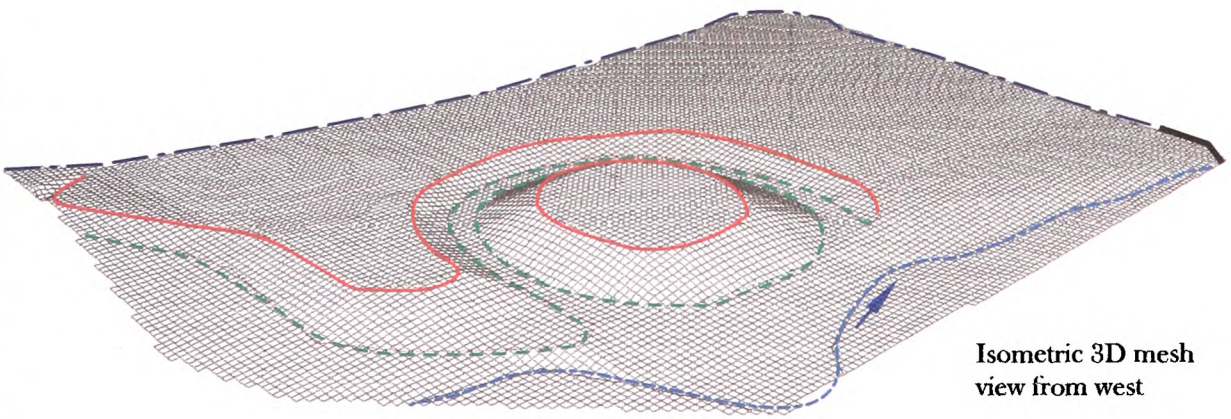
Bailey:

None.



river
fence
ditch bottom
top of bank
1m contour
0.5 m contour
wall

0 10 20 30 40
metres



Isometric 3D mesh
view from west

Name of Site: Chanstone Tump 1. **Parish:** Vowchurch. **County:** Herefordshire.

National Grid Reference:

SO 36547 35894.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. HWCM1535. Motte and bailey. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Fortified-site.

Geology at Site:

BGS survey map 214, not yet published.

Topography:

Valley site.

Altitude of site:

104m.

Land use:

Pasture.

Area Surveyed:

13,166.538m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

Site clear of obstructions.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Adam Phillips.

Survey Date:

20 Feb 2001.

Mound:

Perimeter of top:	86.74m.
Plan area of top:	574.189m².
Surface area of mound:	1522.602m².
Shape:	Oval, oblong and irregular.
Perimeter of base:	141.635m.
Area of base:	1551.497m².
Volume of mound calculated from estimated base:	3759.958m³.
Volume of mound calculated, via sliced prisms, above mean surface:	816.71m³. Approximate because the ditch is not complete.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	3.56m	3.8m	3.82m	3.94m
Slope	1 : 2.28 43.86%	1 : 2.88 34.74%	1 : 2.2 45.15%	1 : 2.28 43.93%

Maximum height: 4.03m south-west.

Maximum slope: 1: 2.28. 43.86%, north.

Ditch:

	North	South	East	West
Outer depth	1.91m	none	1.73m	none
Slope	1 : 2.87 34.9%	none	1 : 3.45 29.01%	none
Bottom width	2.82m	none	2.7 m	none

Volume of ditch calculated, via sliced prisms, below mean surface: 500.665m³. Approximate because the ditch is not complete.

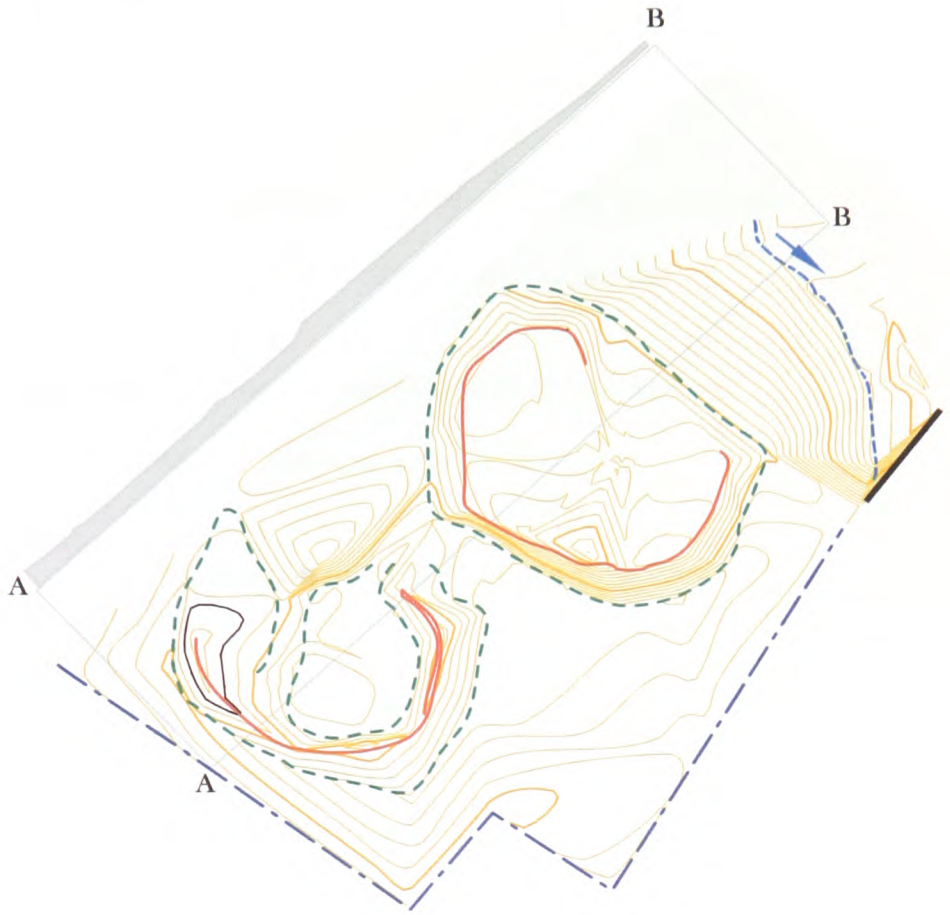
If the fill of the mound came from the ditch then it would seem that there is some 300m³ of silt in situ. Again assuming that the ditch excavation provided the fill of the mound; the surfeit of fill already would suggest that the mound is close to its original proportions.

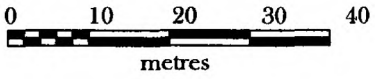
Bailey?

A possible bailey lies to the north of the motte as a spur of ground that has been cut by the ditch to the south and shaped by the River Dore to the north and west. The whole of the field to the east and south however does not present any signs of defensive outworks. There is therefore no evidence to support a bailey at this site.

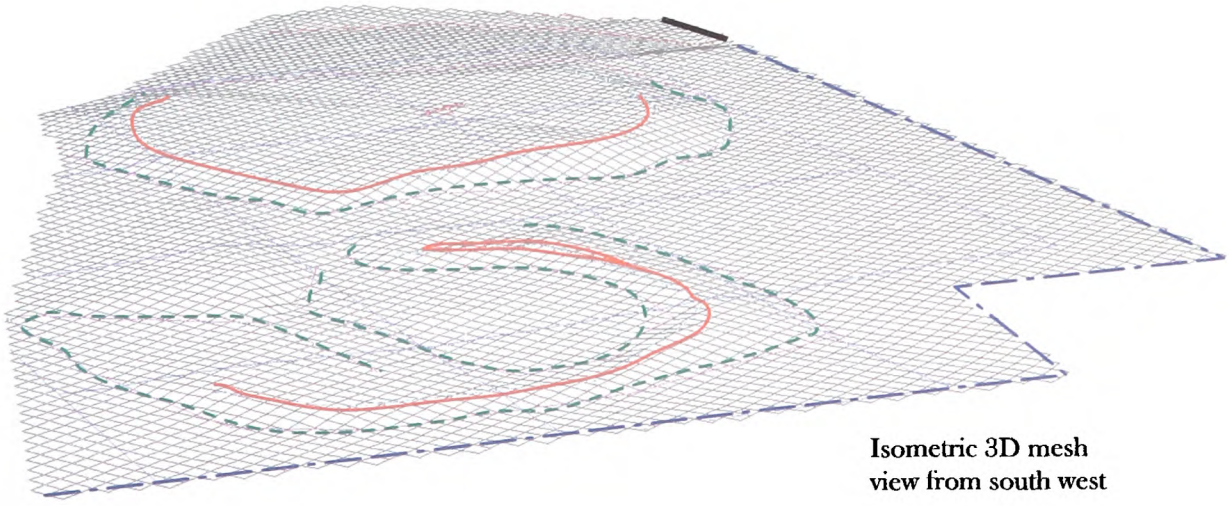
Maximum length of north spur: 52.663m south-west/north-east.

Maximum width of north spur: 30.5m north-south.





river
fence
ditch bottom
top of bank
1m contour
0.5 m contour
wall



Isometric 3D mesh
view from south west

Name of Site: Chanstone Tump 2. **Parish:** Vowchurch. **County:** Herefordshire.

National Grid Reference:

SO 36462 35704.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. HWCM1536. Moat Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Moated site and possible fish pond.

Geology at Site:

BGS survey map 214, not yet published.

Topography:

Valley site.

Altitude of site:

104m.

Land use:

Pasture.

Area Surveyed:

5461.658m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

Site clear of obstructions.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Chris Smith.

Survey Date:

8 May 2002.

Moated Site:

Perimeter of top: 101.632m.
Plan area of top: 723.172m².
Surface area of mound: 1227.929m².

Shape: Rectangular.

Maximum length: 34m north-west/south-east.
Maximum width: 25m north-east/south-west.
Perimeter of base: 131.271m.
Area of base: 1218.142m².
Volume of earthwork calculated from estimated base: 714.424m³.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	0.67m	1.06m	0.66m	0.34m
Slope	1 : 7.9 12.66%	1 : 4.72 21.18%	1 : 6.15 16.27%	1 : 15.11 6.62%

Maximum height: 1.17m south-east.
Maximum slope: 1: 4.14. 24.14%, south-west.

Fish pond?

Shape: Rectangular with central depression. Open to north.

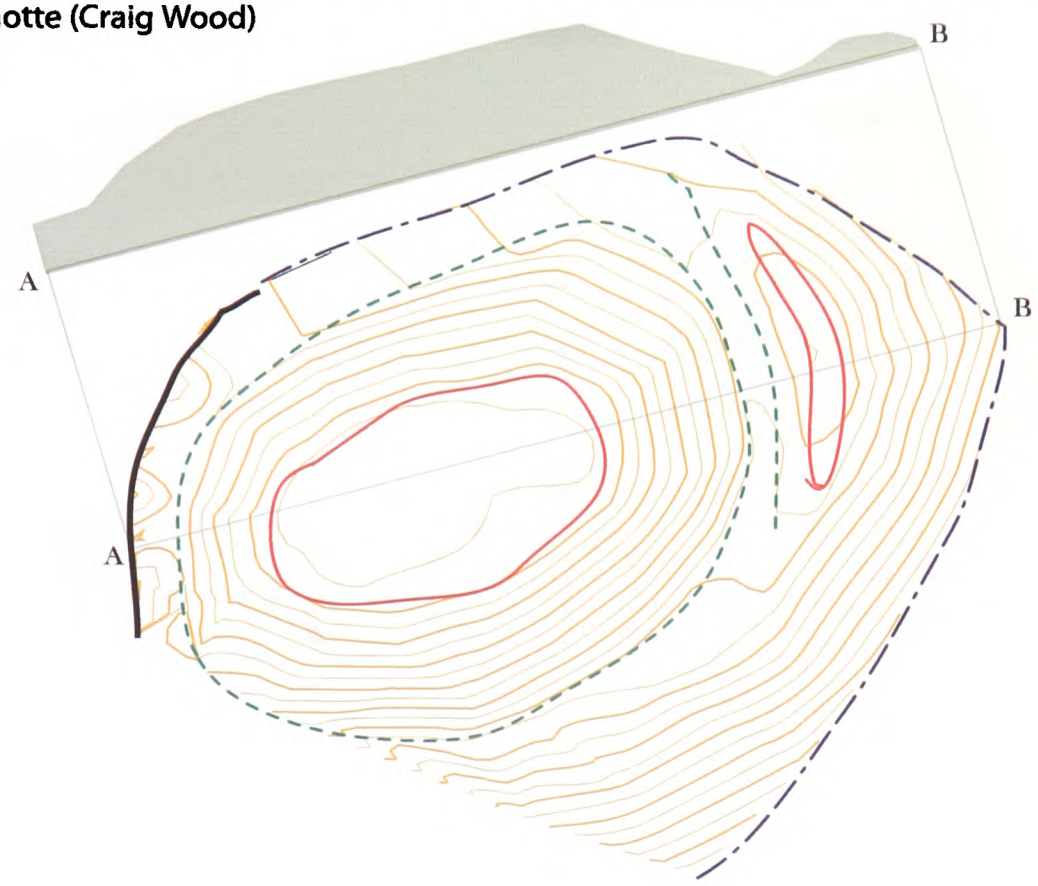
Maximum length: 29.5m north-west/south-east.
Maximum width: 17.9m north-east/south-west.
Perimeter of base: 182.876m.
Area of base: 705.028m².
Volume of earthwork calculated from estimated base: 106.811m³.

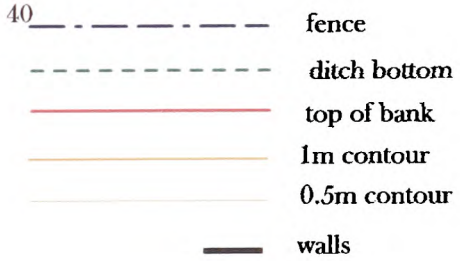
	North	South	East	West
Outer height	0.33m	0.24m	0.56m	0.39m
Slope	1 : 9.38 10.66%	1 : 9.86 10.14%	1 : 11.78 8.49%	1 : 12 8.33%
Inner depth	0.26m	0.21m	0.29m	0.39m
Slope	1 : 14.36 9.97%	1 : 19.2 5.21%	1 : 6.84 14.63%	1 : 23.14 4.32%

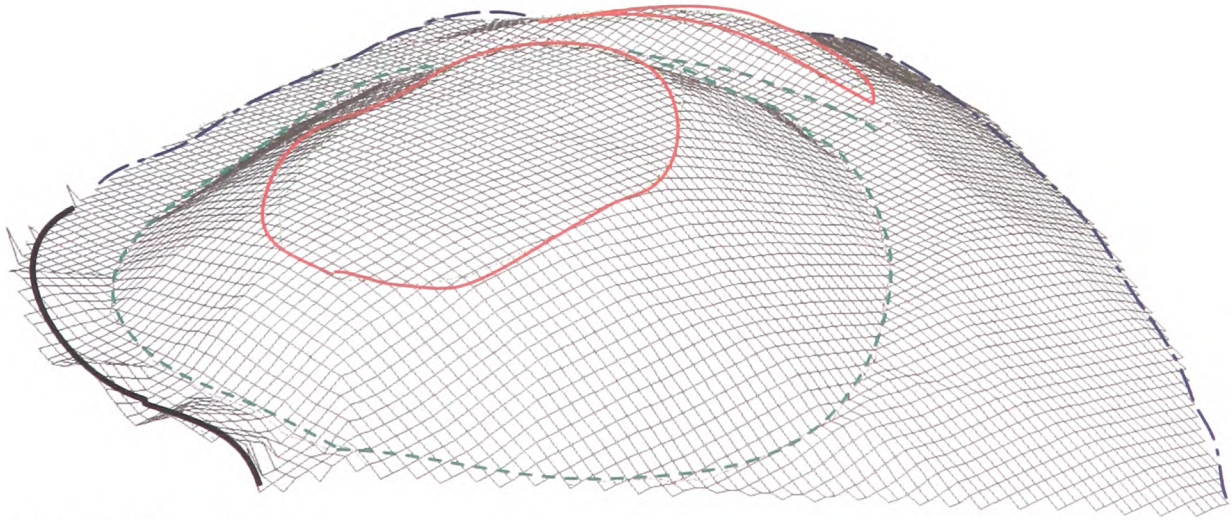
Maximum height:	0.56m east.
Maximum slope:	1 : 9.38. 10.66% north.
Maximum length of central depression:	20.27m north-east/south-west.
Maximum width of central depression:	14.7m north-west/south-east.
Area of central depression:	253.646m^2.

Colstar motte (Craig Wood)

Survey 9







Isometric 3D mesh
view from west

Name of Site: Colstar Motte. **Parish:** Caerleon. **County:** Gwent.

National Grid Reference:

ST 31872 92533.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. MM087. Castle mound. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Motte.

Geology at Site:

Glacial sand and gravel.

Topography:

Valley site.

Altitude of site:

29m.

Land use:

Private garden.

Area Surveyed:

1484.190m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

Site heavily landscaped as garden feature.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Adam Phillips.

Survey Date:

4 Sept 2001.

Motte:

Perimeter of top: 52.77m.
Plan area of top: 190.08m².
Surface area of motte: 830.457m².

Shape: Oval.

Perimeter of base: 99.03m.
Area of base: 738.43m².

Volume of motte calculated from estimated base: 195.933m³.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	4.213m	5.89m	4.89m	2.58m
Slope	1 : 84 54.05%	1 : 54 65.16%	1 : 3 57.77%	1 : 8.4 54.27%

Maximum height: 5.89m south.
Maximum slope: 1: 54. 65.16% south.

Ditch:

The ditch to the north and west is a heavily landscaped feature with little original value except for its alignment. A partial section of ditch exists to the east.

	North	South	East	West
Outer depth	none	none	none	1.0m
Slope	none	none	none	1 : 2.96 33.78%
Inner depth	none	none	3.77m	none
Slope	none	none	1 : 2.37 42.16%	none
Bottom width	none	none	Common point	none

Width: Common point.
Length: 13m.

Rampart:

Perimeter of top: 35.18m.
Plan area of top: 26m².
Surface area of rampart: NAm².

Shape: Crescentic.

Perimeter of base: NAm.
Area of base: NAm².

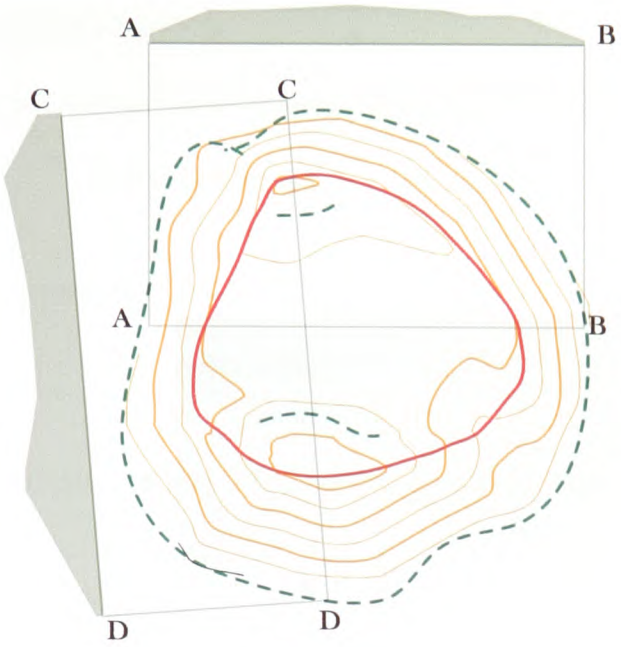
Volume of earthwork calculated from estimated base: NAm³ (east side has no recognisable edge until modern cut).

	North	South	East	West
Heights	0.972m	0.13m	3.77m	1.0m
Slope	1 : 5.71 17.51%	1 : 9.16 10.92%	1 : 2.37 42.16%	1 : 2.96 33.78%

Maximum length: 16.59m north-south.
Maximum width: 2.56m east-west.

Bailey:

The layout of the site would suggest that the bailey lay to the west but the modern house, garden, swimming pool and lawns have removed any trace of this feature.



N

0 10 20 30

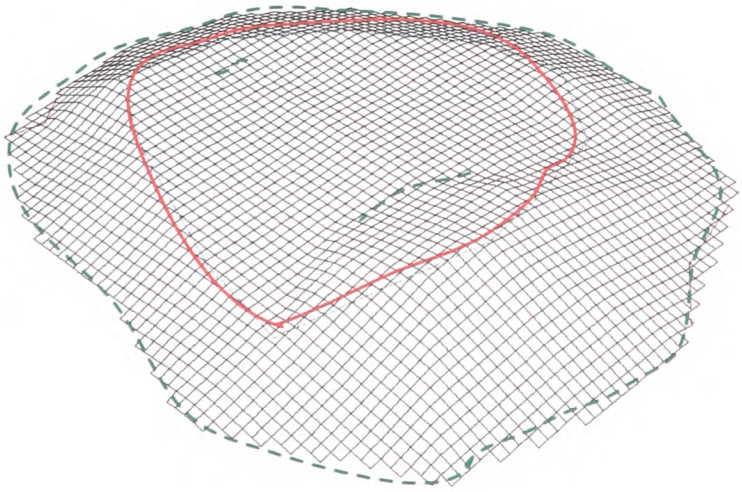
metres

ditch bottom

top of bank

40 1m contour

0.5 m contour



Isometric 3D mesh
view from north

Name of Site: Cothill Farm. **Parish:** Turnastone. **County:** Herefordshire.

National Grid Reference:

SO 33827 36293.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. HWCM581. Motte and bailey. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Motte and possible bailey.

Geology at Site:

BGS survey map 214, not yet published. No Data.

Topography:

Hill top.

Altitude of site:

198m.

Land use:

Pasture.

Area Surveyed:

655.877m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

Site clear of obstructions but heavily eroded.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Andrea Lewis.

Survey Date:

26 Apr 2002.

Motte:

Perimeter of top: 60.388m.
Plan area of top: 261.537m².
Surface area of motte: 691.895m².

Shape: Irregular.

Perimeter of base: 94.655m.
Area of base: 655.857m².

Volume of earthwork calculated from estimated base: 883.443m³.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	2.154m	3.56m	1.71m	1.4m
Slope	1 : 1.67 60.04%	1 : 2.21 45.242%	1 : 2.43 41.69%	1 : 2.57 38.88%

Maximum height: 3.56m south.
Maximum slope: 1: 1.67. 60.04 % north.

Ditch:

None.

Bailey:

Possibly to north-east.

Rampart:

None.

0 10 20 30 40 50

metres

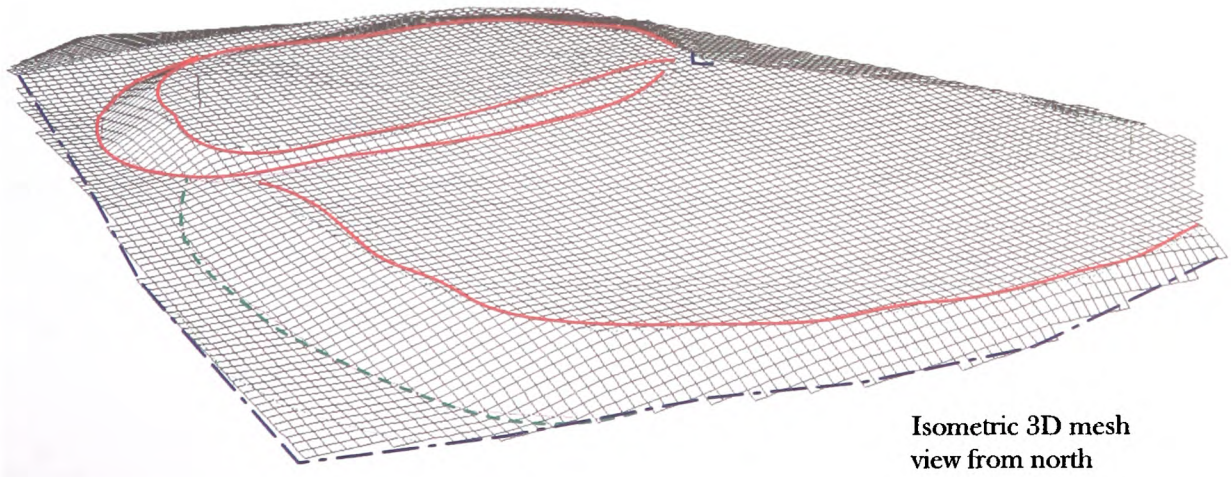
fence

ditch bottom

top of bank

1m contour

0.5 m contour



Isometric 3D mesh
view from north

Name of Site: Cusop Castle. **Parish:** Cusop. **County:** Herefordshire.

National Grid Reference:

SO 33922 41393.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. HWCM369. Castle ring-work. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Fortified-site.

Geology at Site:

BGS survey map 214, not yet published. No data.

Topography:

Valley site.

Altitude of site:

141m.

Land use:

Pasture and waste ground.

Area Surveyed:

7290.139m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

Site clear of obstructions.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Chris Smith.

Survey Date:

31 May 2002.

Mound:

Perimeter of top: 126.03m.
Plan area of top: 978.028m².
Surface area of motte: 2297.976m².

Shape: Rectangular.

Perimeter of base: 215.063m.
Area of base: 2212.054m².
Volume of earthwork calculated from estimated base: 2508.035m³.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	0.54m	2.96m	3.0m	3.27m
Slope	1 : 6.23 16.05%	1 : 4.04 24.76%	1 : 2.01 49.72%	1 : 3.94 25.37%

Maximum height: 3.42m west.
Maximum slope: 1: 2.01. 49.72%, east.

Ditch:

None.

Bailey:

Perimeter: 212.695m.
Plan area: 2783.139m².

	North-south	East-west
Distance	49.87m	80.778m
Slope	1 : 22 4.339%	1 : 191.66 0.52%%

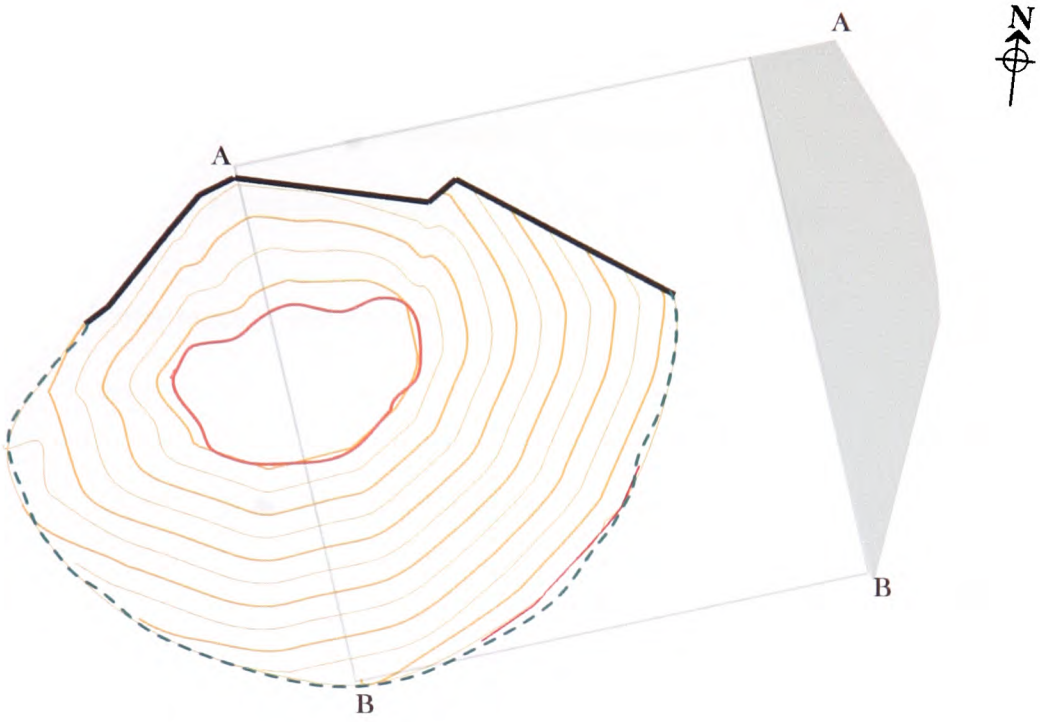
Maximum length: 80.778m north-south.
Maximum width: 49.87m east-west.

Bailey bank:

The bank to the bailey only exists to the north and east where the modern road runs. To the south there is the mound with no intervening ditch. To the west modern building has truncated the earthwork.

	North	South	East	West
Depths	3.0m	none	1.51m	none
Slope	1 : 2.76 36.24%	none	1 : 2.33 42.85%	none

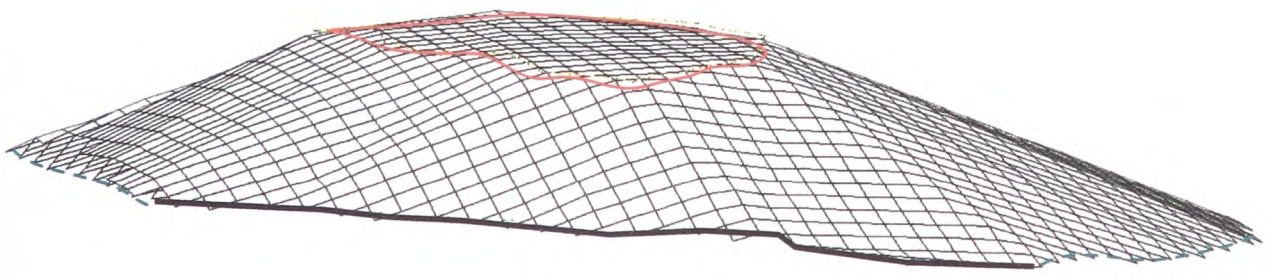
Maximum length: 91.98m.



ditch bottom
top of bank
1m contour
0.5m contour
wall

0 10 20 30

metres



Isometric 3D mesh
view from south

Name of Site: Didley Court Farm. **Parish:** St Devereux. **County:** Herefordshire.

National Grid Reference:

SO 45022 31964.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. HWCM581. Motte and bailey. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Motte.

Geology at Site:

Glacial deposits, undifferentiated; includes morainic sandy tills, gravels and clays.

Topography:

Valley.

Altitude of site:

100m.

Land use:

Private garden.

Area Surveyed:

1755.27m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

The site is clear of obstructions. Due to landscaping, very little remains of this site.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Adam Phillips.

Survey Date:

19 Jul 2000.

Motte:

Perimeter of top:	28.7m.
Plan area of top:	53.142m².
Surface area of motte:	523.209m².
Shape:	Irregular, the motte is destroyed towards the north. The shape left forms just over half a circle. It is possible to imagine therefore that just under half is missing.
Perimeter of base:	80.910m.
Area of base:	475.691m².
Volume of motte calculated from estimated base:	97.646m³.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	2.03m	4.9m	5.38m	2.38m
Slope	1 : 2.73 36.59%	1 : 2.05 48.84%	1 : 2.07 48.43%	1 : 2.34 42.8%

Maximum height:	5.79m south-east.
Maximum slope:	1: 2.05. 48.84% south.

Ditch:

None.

Bailey:

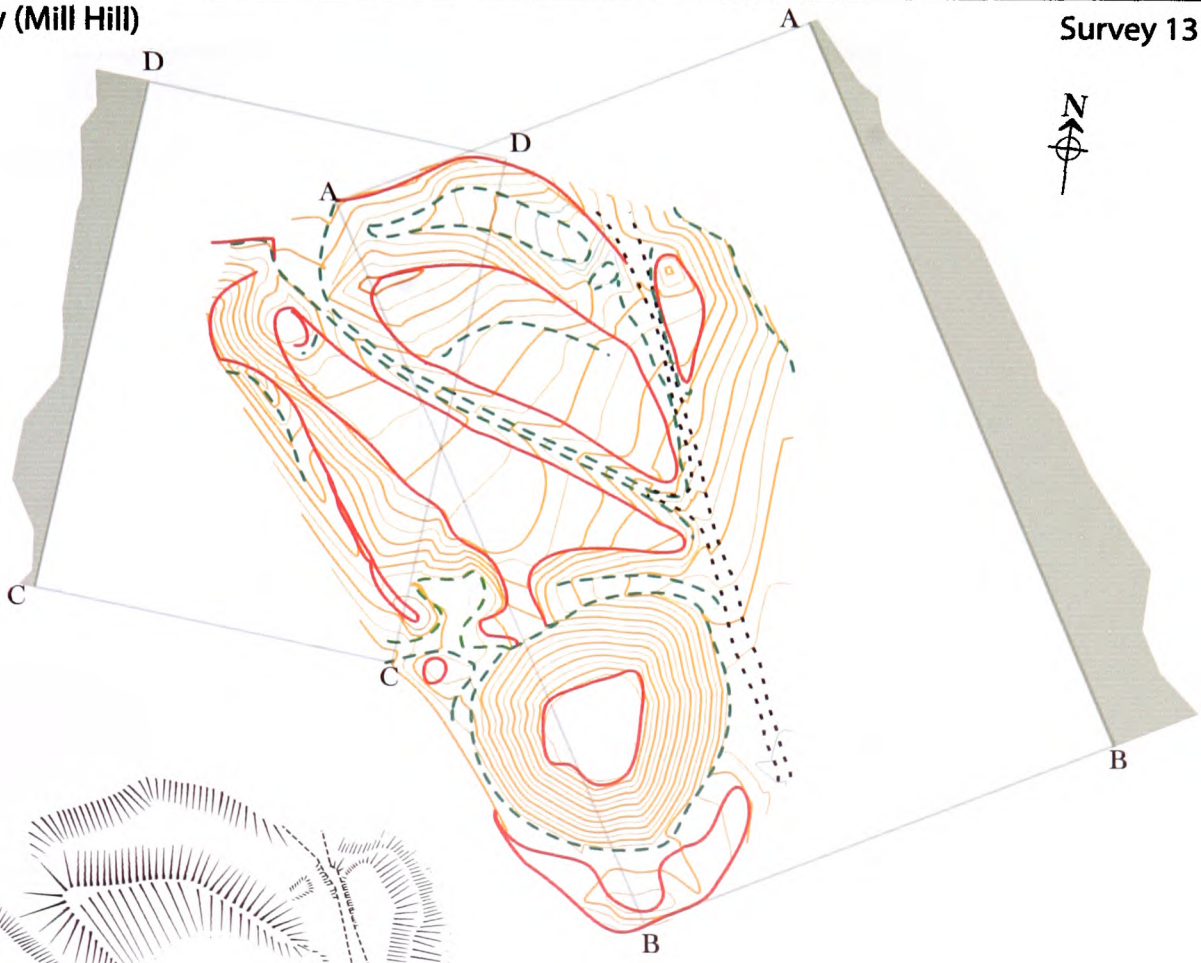
None.

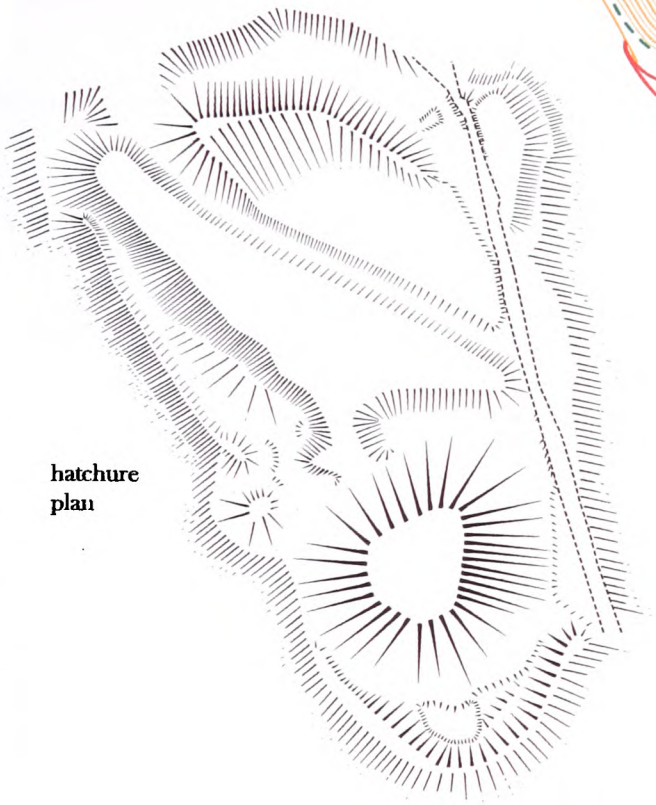
Rampart:

None.

Dingestow (Mill Hill)

Survey 13

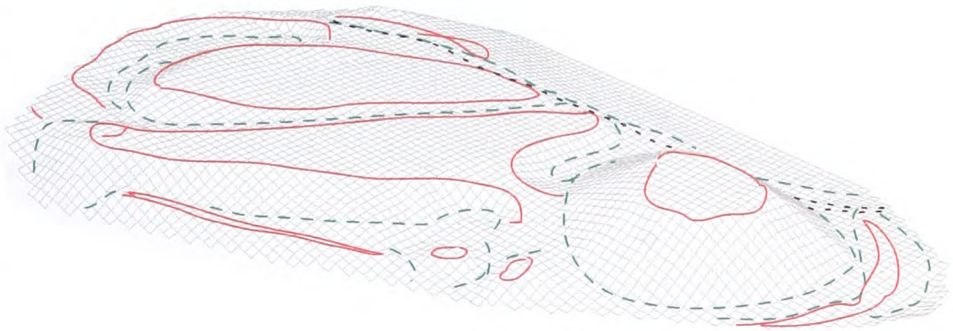




hatchure plan

path
fence
ditch bottom
top of bank
1m contour
0.5 m contour
earthworks

0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70
metres



Isometric 3D mesh view from south

Name of Site: Dingestow (Mill Hill). **Parish:** Mitchell Troy. **County:** Herefordshire.

National Grid Reference:

SO 45982 10364.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. MM114. Castle mound. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Motte and bailey.

Geology at Site:

Old red sandstone, Raglan Marl.

Topography:

Hilltop site.

Altitude of site:

40m.

Land use:

Pasture and waste ground.

Area Surveyed:

4657.430m².

Survey conditions:

Poor conditions, slight mist and drizzle.

Site conditions:

The site was completely covered in dense vegetation and so the survey was limited to the immediate vicinity of the motte and bailey and even then was restricted. Attempts were made to work outside the area, particularly with reference to the ramparts but without success. As a result volume computations have been severely effected.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Adam Phillips.

Survey Date:

21 Feb 2001, 27 Feb 2001.

Motte:

Perimeter of top: 42.566m.
Plan area of top: 122.313m².
Surface area of motte: 905.451m².

Shape: Irregular.

Perimeter of base: 100.04m.
Area of base: 759.525m².

Volume of motte calculated from estimated base: 2278.619m³.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	6.38m	5.81m	8.36m	6.06m
Slope	1 : 1.6 62.68%	1 : 1.31 76.45%	1 : 1.31 76.45%	1 : 1.46 68.73%

Maximum height: 8.36m east.
Maximum slope: 1: 1.31. 76.45%, east & west.

Ditches:

There are two ditches at the site. The first encloses the motte on the north and south sides, and although once continuous has now been eroded to the east and west. This ditch will be dealt with in two parts **1N**, the northern section, and **1S** the southern section.
A second ditch runs across the north of the bailey serving to cut off the spur on which the castle stands from the natural hill surface. This will be dealt with as **D2**.

Ditch 1S:

This ditch forms the south base of the motte and to its south rises a triangular rampart with a ridge top. Not enough natural surface data is available to compute the volume of the ditch.

	North	South	East	West
Outer depth	0.88m	none	0.19m	0.36m
Slope	1 : 6.98 14.32%	none	1 : 21.56 4.64%	1 : 10.36 9.65%
Bottom width	none	1.95m	3.29	2.47

Ditch 1N:

This ditch is strongest in the eastern section where it forms a defensive barrier between the motte and the bailey. Towards the north-east of the motte an earthen ramp has filled the ditch. It is not possible to state if this fill is an original feature or not but it is probable that it is a modern modification. West of the ramp the defensive bank for the west of the bailey starts. Again there is not enough natural surface detail on which to estimate the volume of ditch material that has been removed.

	North	South	East	West
Outer depth	2.61m	none	none	1.78m
Slope	1 : 1.77 56.55%	none	none	1 : 2.27 44.01%
Bottom width	Common point	none	none	Common point

Ditch D2:

Ditch **D2**, which has been cut from the rock, forms the northern edge of the site separating the bailey from the natural hill side. The area towards the west of the ditch has been filled in to form an access that runs through the rampart on the north of the bailey. As with ditch **1N** it is not possible to state if this was an original feature or a later modification.
The extreme west of the ditch continues down the face of the hill. North of the ditch the wood is impenetrable and so it was impossible to survey the outer bank top in order to acquire data for the volume calculations.

	North	South	East	West
Outer depth	none	1.94m	1.4m	0.39m
Slope	none	1 : 7.81 56.16%	1 : 2.06 47.94%	1 : 29.31 3.41%
Inner depth	2.42m	none	2.11 m	none
Slope	1 : 2.19 45.65%	none	1 : 1.27 78.48%	none

Bottom width: 5.15m.

Bailey:

Perimeter: 144.361m.
Plan area: 1189.465m².

	North-south	East-west
Distance	42.850m	37.130m

Maximum length: 56.37m south-east /north-west.
Maximum width: 29.97 m north-east/ south-west.

Bailey bank:

The bailey has a rampart along the northern edge with a gap towards the west which lines up with a ramp across the outer ditch. A very overgrown, sunken path cuts the bailey from the gap to the east of the motte base. It is not possible to state if the path and gap were the original entrance or later modification. The west of the bailey has been quarried towards the south edge.

	North	South	East	West
Depths	2.417m	2.61m	0.35m	2.76m
Slope	1 : 2.19 45.65%	1 : 1.77 56.55%	1 : 10.59 9.44%	1 : 4.339 23.05%

Maximum depth: 2.67m north-east.
Maximum slope: 1: 1.23. 81.16%% west.

Rampart:

There are three sections of rampart on the site. One, **R1**, crowns the north edge of the bailey, as mentioned above. A second, **R2** runs as an outer defence along the west, bailey ditch along the edge of the hill. The outside edge of the ditch is covered by impenetrable vegetation and could not be surveyed. The third, **R3**, forms the horn work to the south of the motte. Again the outside was covered by vegetation which halted the survey.

Rampart R1:

	North	South	East	West
Height	2.47m	1.73m	0.76m	1.6 m
Slope	1 : 1.81 55.31%	1 : 4.07 24.56%	1 : 5.46 18.33%	1 : 3.68 27.18%

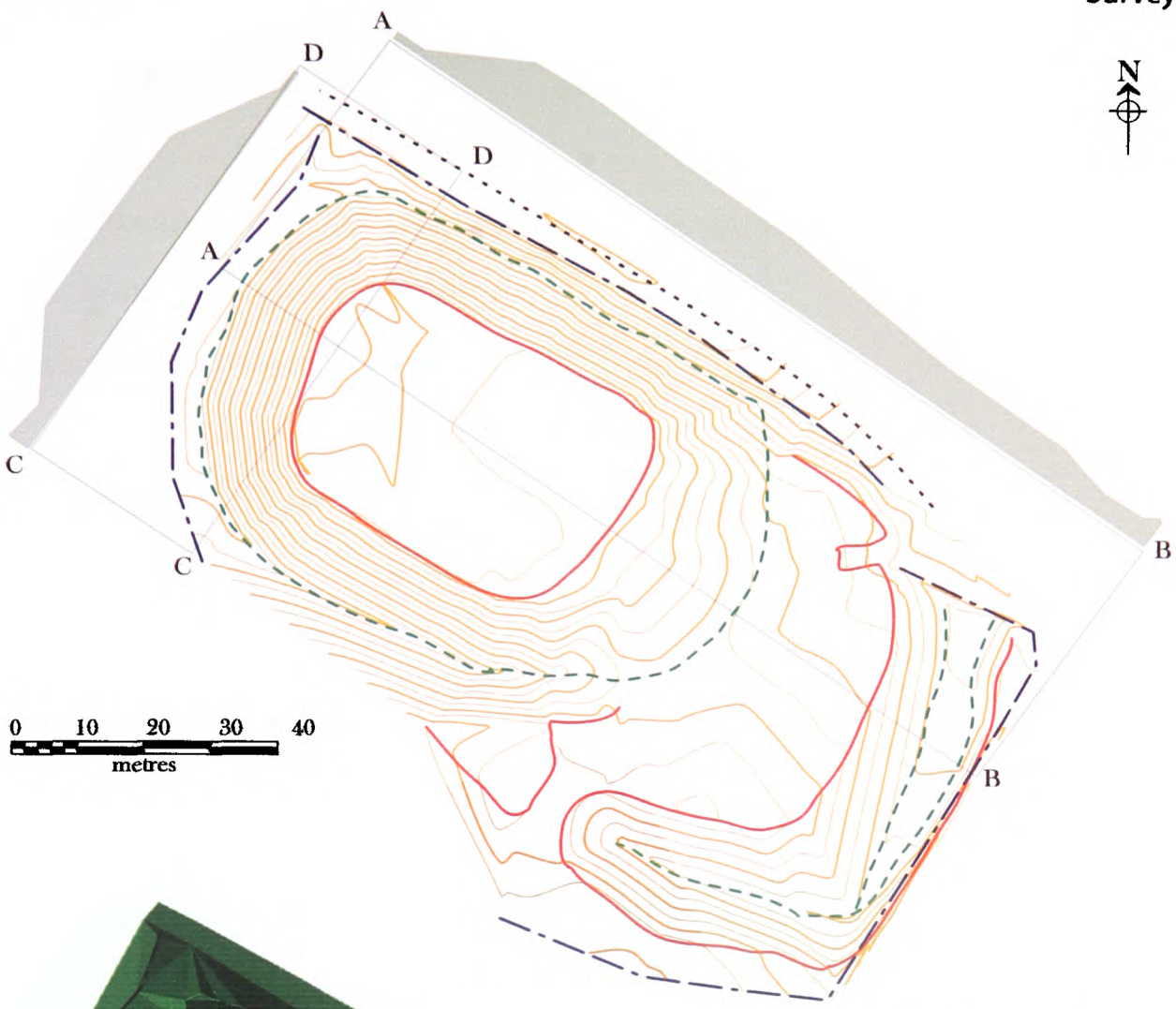
Maximum height: 2.47m north.
Maximum slope: 1: 1.81 55.31% north.

Rampart R2:

R2 runs along the entire west of the bailey but the vegetation made it impossible to take measurements of its height above the ditch. One section to the north gave a height of 2.28m and another to the south a height of 1.99m.

Rampart R3:

This section of rampart forms a horn work to the south of the site using what appears to be the natural slope on its outside edge. The impenetrable vegetation, however, prevented measurement on this outer slope. The inner side of the rampart has a height of 1.5m at the centre dropping off to ground level at the east and west.



path

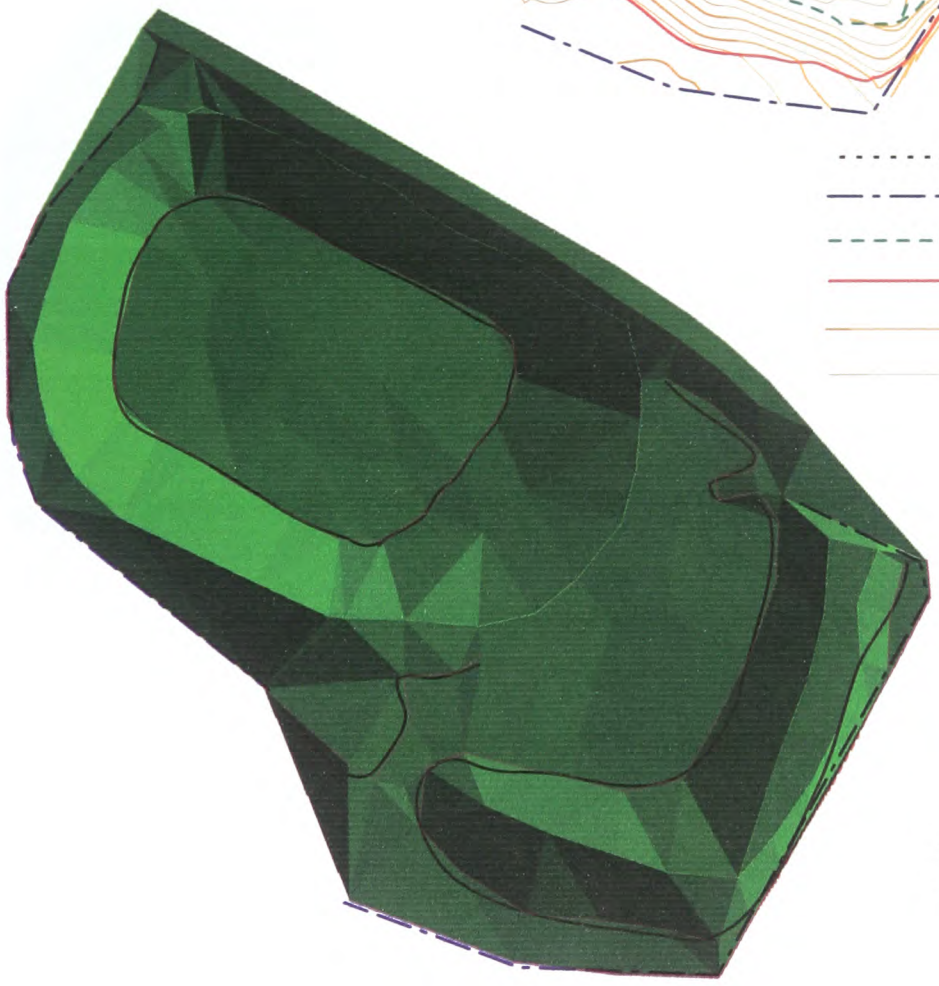
fence

ditch bottom

top of bank

1m contour

0.5 m contour



rendered plan view

Name of Site: Dingestow 2. **Parish:** Mitchell Troy. **County:** Gwent.

National Grid Reference:

SO 45977 10354.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. MM113. Castle. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Masonry castle foundation.

Geology at Site:

Old red sandstone, Raglan Marl.

Topography:

Valley site.

Altitude of site:

41m.

Land use:

Pasture and waste ground.

Area Surveyed:

10,776.349m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

Site clear of obstructions.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Chris Smith.

Survey Date:

10 May 2002.

Mound:

Perimeter of top: 157.643m.
Plan area of top: 1752.164m².
Surface area of mound: 4992.532m².

Shape: Rectangular.

Perimeter of base: 253.684m.
Area of base: 4667.031m².

Volume of mound calculated from estimated base: 20,123.430m³.

Most of the mound appears to be of natural origin; scarped from a hill at the height of the bailey. As the mean height of the mound above the bailey is 4m it is possible that only the earthwork above this height is man-made.

Volume of mound calculated at 4.m above mean surface of the bailey: 9243.64m³.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	7.56m	4.11m	5.98m	8.24m
Slope	1:1.99 50.14%	1:2.94 3.05%	1:2.82 35.5%	1:61 62.06%

Maximum height: 8.98m north-west.
Maximum slope: 1:61. 62.06% west.

Bailey:

Perimeter: 180.176m.
Plan area: 1550.046m².

	North-south	East-west
Distance	32.22m	54.049m
Slope	1:47.35 2.11%	1:27.10 3.69%%

Maximum length: 58.318m north-east/south-west.
Maximum width: 35.647m south-east/north-west.

Bailey bank:

The bank to the bailey only exists to the south, east, and west which would appear to have been its intended position.

	North	South	East	West
Depths	none	2.185m	3.08m	2.59m
Slope	none	1:4.44 22.53%	1:2.9 45.77%	1:4.7 21.21%

Maximum length: 91.98m.

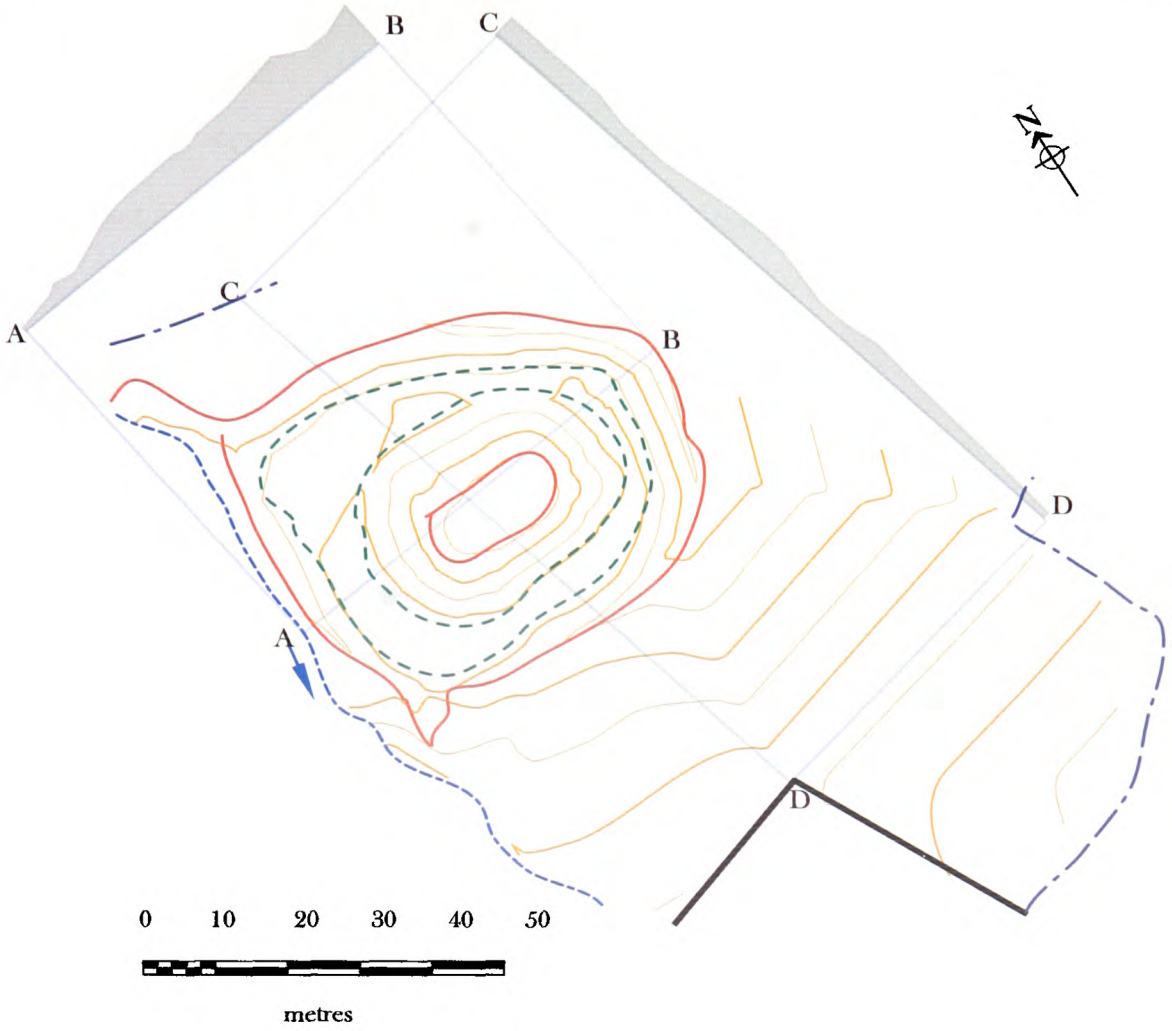
Ditch:

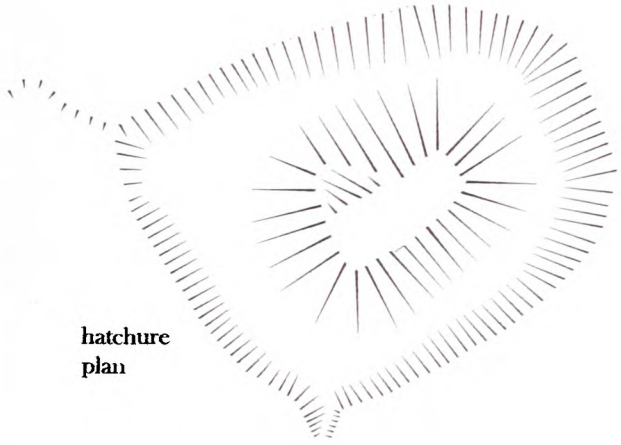
A small ditch, starts from the north-east and follows the mound to the west, running up to the bailey on the south. It has been partially cut between the mound and the natural to the west. To the north it is formed by the addition of a small rampart of dubious origin. The nature of this ditch construction would tend to make the complicated calculations for cubic meters of earth removed very confusing. The data would be based on highly subjective guesswork therefore no calculation has been attempted.
A second ditch, runs from the north-east around the end of the bailey to the south where it turns a sharp angle to the west. Both ditches may once have been one complete circuit. The cubic capacity of the ditch has been calculated from the mean surface of the bailey.

Ditch 2:

	North	South	East	West
Outer depth	1.96m	none	1.17m	none
Slope	1:4.65 21.49%	none	1:3.2 31.27%	none
Inner depth	none	2.45m	none	2.19m
Slope	none	1:7.03 14.23%	none	1:3.55 28.19%
Bottom width	none	Common point	1.27m	Common point

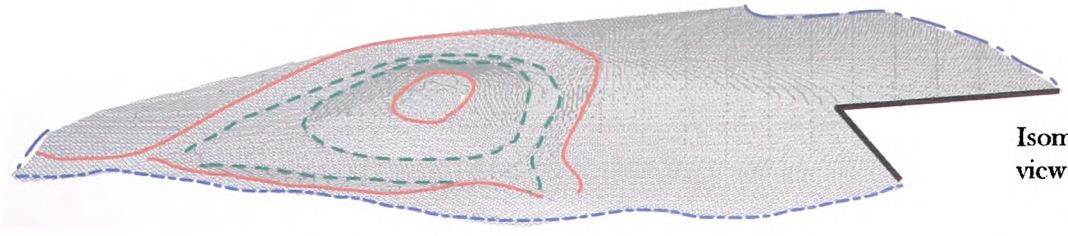
Volume of ditch below mean surface: 1937.766m^3.





hatchure plan

river
fence
ditch bottom
top of bank
1m contour
0.5 m contour
wall
earthworks



Isometric 3D mesh view from south west

Name of Site: Dixton. **Parish:** Monmouth. **County:** Gwent.

National Grid Reference:

SO 51822 13749.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. MM125. Mound. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Moated site.

Geology at Site:

River gravel, second terrace.

Topography:

Valley site.

Altitude of site:

21m.

Land use:

Pasture.

Area Surveyed:

8342.94m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

Site clear of obstructions.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Adam Phillips.

Survey Date:

4 Jan 2002.

Mound:

Perimeter of top: 51.876m.
Plan area of top: 149.371m².
Surface area of motte: 996.388m².

Shape: Rectangular.

Perimeter of base: 114.07m.
Area of base: 984.206m².
Volume of earthwork calculated from estimated base: 885.988m³.

Volume of earthwork above mean surface: 228.226m³.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	1.87m	1.79m	1.84m	1.5m
Slope	1 : 6.92 14.45%	1 : 4.82 37.07%	1 : 5.46 18.32%	1 : 6.68 14.96%

Maximum height: 1.84m east.
Maximum slope: 1: 5.46. 18.32%, east.

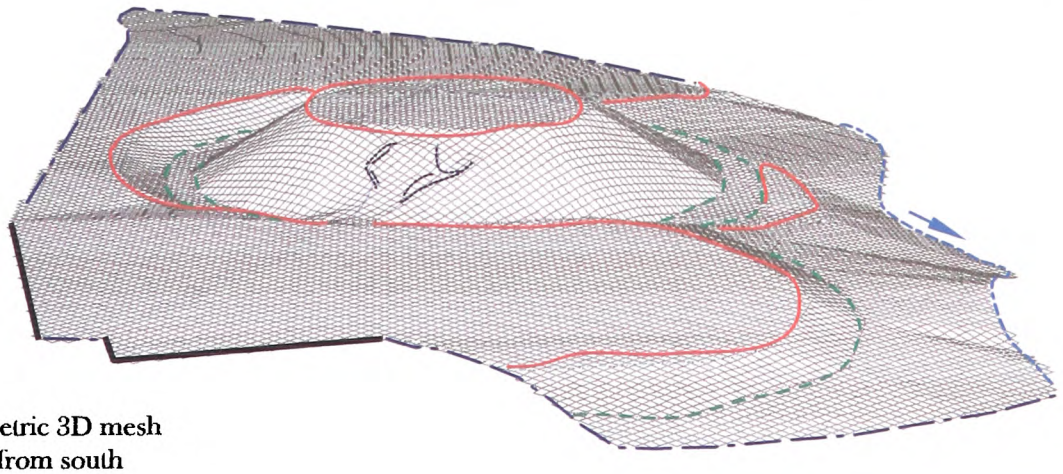
Ditch:

	North	South	East	West
Outer depth	1.29m	0.84m	1.57m	0.71m
Slope	1:5.84 17.13%	1:5.93 16.87%	1:4.87 20.55%	1:6.35 15.75%
Inner depth	1.87m	1.79m	1.84m	1.5m
Slope	1:6.92 14.45%	1:4.82 37.07%	1:5.46 18.32%	1:6.68 14.96%
Bottom width	3.91m	4.27m	3.42m	6.744m

Volume of ditch below mean surface: 1425.669m³.
1197.443m³ of earth missing from the site.

0 10 20 30 40
metres

river
fence
ditch bottom
top of bank
1m contour
0.5 m contour
wall
damage



Isometric 3D mesh
view from south

Name of Site: Dorstone Castle. **Parish:** Dorstone. **County:** Herefordshire.

National Grid Reference:

SO 31217 41623.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. HWCM1559. Motte and bailey. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Motte and bailey.

Geology at Site:

BGS survey map 214, not yet published. No data.

Topography:

Valley site.

Altitude of site:

160m.

Land use:

Pasture.

Area Surveyed:

15,637.600m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

Site clear of obstructions.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Chris Smith.

Survey Date:

13 Feb 2002.

Motte:

Perimeter of top:	97.661m.
Plan area of top:	727.411m².
Surface area of motte:	3054.902m².
Shape:	Circular.
Perimeter of base:	187.666m.
Area of base:	2704.195m².
Volume of motte calculated from estimated base:	13,418.038m³.
Volume of motte calculated, via sliced prisms, above mean surface:	5781.57m³.

Approximate because the ditch is not complete.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	8.41m	9.79m	8.55m	7.29m
Slope	1 : 1.56 64.07%	1 : 1.39 72.01%	1 : 1.67 59.91%	1 : 2.2 45.49%

Maximum height:	9.79m south.
Maximum slope:	1: 1.39. 72.01%, south.

Ditch:

	North	South	East	West
Outer depth	3.m	1.13m	0.74m	0.78m
Slope	1 : 2.36 42.34%	1 : 1.5 66.23%	1 : 3.8 26.33%	1 : 4.65 25.53%
Bottom width	2.37m	9.23m	1.32m	5.48m

Volume of ditch calculated, via sliced prisms, below mean surface: 2427.04m³.

Approximate because the ditch is not complete.
Amount of fill imported 3,354m³.

Bailey:

The bailey is situated to the north, west, and south of the motte. The east side is cut by the stream and leaves the motte open on this side. It is probable that the bailey stretched further to the west but the modern hedge has now truncated it here.

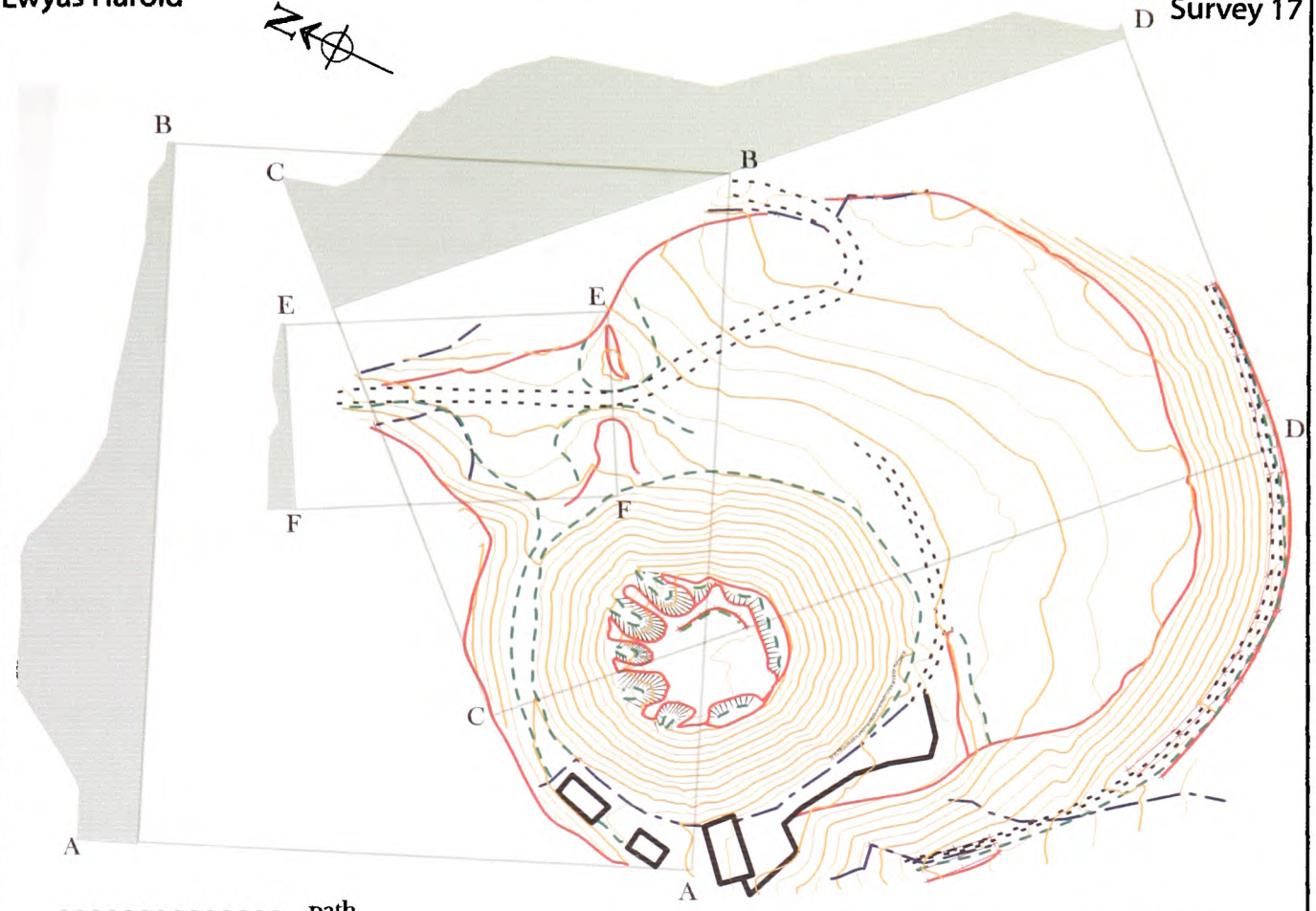
Surviving plan area: 7418.113m².
Maximum length: 108.78m south-west/north-east.
Maximum width: 73.01m north-south.

Bailey Bank:

	North	South	East	West
Outer depth	none	1.1m	2.03m	none
Slope	none	1 : 8.79 11.38%	1 : 8.39 26.48%	none

Ewyas Harold

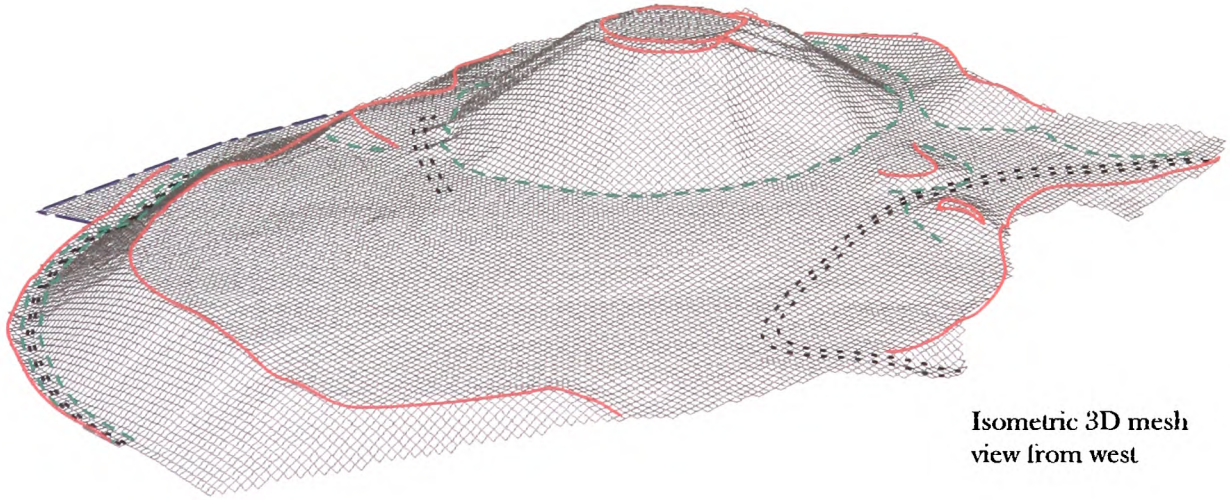
Survey 17



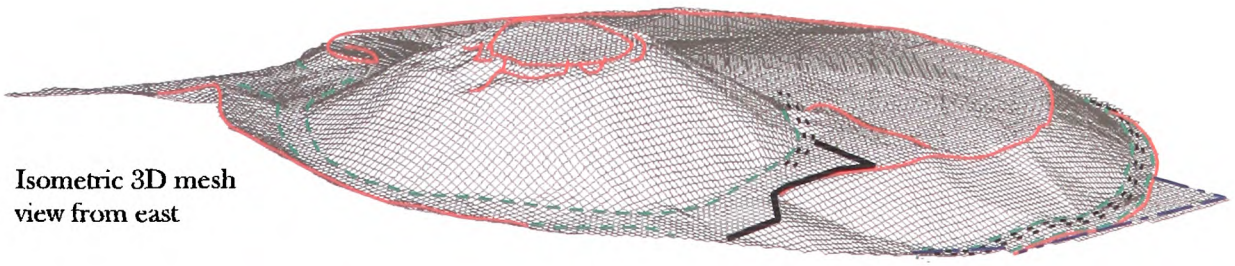
path
fence
ditch bottom
top of bank

1m contour
0.5 m contour
wall
damage

0 10 20 30 40
metres



Isometric 3D mesh
view from west



Isometric 3D mesh
view from east

Name of Site: Ewyas Harold. **Parish:** Bacton. **County:** Herefordshire.

National Grid Reference:

SO 38502 28699.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. HWCM1499. Castle. "Dark Age."

Motte and bailey. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Motte and bailey.

Geology at Site:

Old red sandstone / Raglan mudstone/ Bishop Frome limestone.

Topography:

Low hill above valley.

Altitude of site:

91m.

Land use:

Pasture and waste ground.

Area Surveyed:

17,943.525m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

The motte and the north-west side of the bailey are heavily overgrown. The ditch of the bailey is also overgrown and in some parts impenetrable.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Leon Phillips.

Survey Date:

12 Dec 2001, Jan 2002, 2 Jan 2002.

Motte:

Present perimeter of top:	86.686m.
Present plan area of top:	384.839 m^2.
Present surface area of motte:	858.156m^2.
Shape:	Irregular.

The top of the motte has suffered from extensive quarrying and the following measurements have been taken from the assumed circumference of the top which is still apparent.

Past perimeter of top:	82.1m.
Past plan area of top:	498.017m^2.
Estimated of damage:	36.47m^3.
Shape:	Round.
Perimeter of base:	222.365m.
Area of base:	3815.745m^2.
Volume of motte calculated from estimated base:	10,171.415m^3.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	11.135m	16.36m	15.05m	13.3m
Slope	1 : 1.24 51.98%	1 : 1.79 65.4%	1 : 1.42. 70.33%	1 : 69 59.2%

Maximum height:	16.36m east.
Maximum slope:	1 : 1.42. 70.33% east.

Ditch:

There is a very large ditch to the north and west of the motte which has been formed by cutting off the edge of the natural ridge in order to separate the motte from the hill. Farm buildings occupy the edge of the ridge and so it was not possible to take any readings from which to measure the total height along the edge. Subsequently it is not possible to calculate the volume of earth removed. The one reading given was taken just below the summit and does give an impression of the potential height and slope gradient. The west of the ditch has also been destroyed by the building of a small farm yard.

	North	South	East	West
Outer depth	4.6m	none	none	none
Slope	1 : 1.7 58.13%	none	none	none
Bottom width	4.73m	none	5.10m	5.34m

Bailey:

Outside perimeter: 350.997m.
Plan area: 6924.617m².
Surface area: 7175.055m².

	North-south	East-west
Distance	100.118m	118.007m

The bailey is surrounded from the north-east, through the south, to the west by a high scarped bank. To the north is the motte, with no intervening ditch. Each side of the motte are two flanking ramparts. Unfortunately the western rampart has been largely destroyed by farm buildings.

Bailey bank:

	North	South	East	West
Depths	none	8.79m	3.2m	7.57m
Slope	none	1 : 1.63 61.3%	1 : 1.73 57.94%	1 : 2.18 45.87%

Maximum depth: 9.43m south-east.
Maximum slope: 1: 1.63. 61.3% south.

The western part of the bailey bank has been destroyed by farm buildings and the slope itself is fairly impenetrable because of the vegetation. To the east, the bailey slope also becomes heavily overgrown which stopped the survey in that area. It is probable that this side of the bailey has also been altered as the road runs along the probable surrounding ditch on this side.

Rampart:

There are two sections of rampart at the site, one each side of the motte, forming the northern limits of the bailey on the west and the east. The western section has been almost totally destroyed by the erection of a now dilapidated farm yard. All that is left is a partial rise of slope some 1.8m high with a 1:2.8 gradient.

The eastern rampart however is much more complete with the exception of a road that runs through it.

Plan area of rampart: 647.693m².

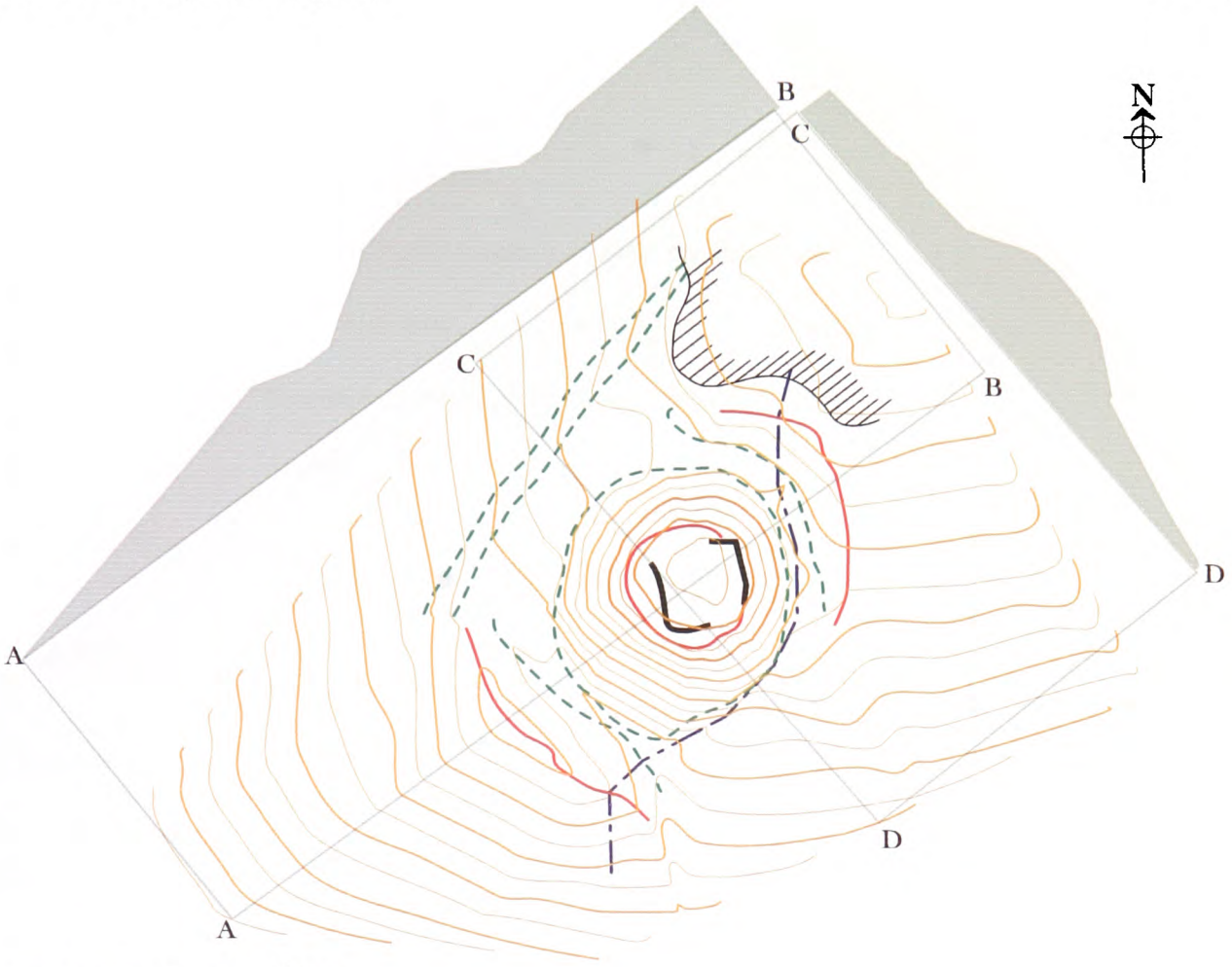
Shape: Linear/ridge.

	North	South	East	West
Height	1.5m	2.08m	0.64m	none
Slope	1 : 5.9 16.7%	1 : 3.61 27.67%	1 : 1.6 56.98%	none

Maximum height: 1m north.
Maximum slope: 1 : 1.6. 56.98% east (due to road cut).

Gwern Castle (Great Goytre)

Survey 18



N

fence

ditch bottom

top of bank

1m contour

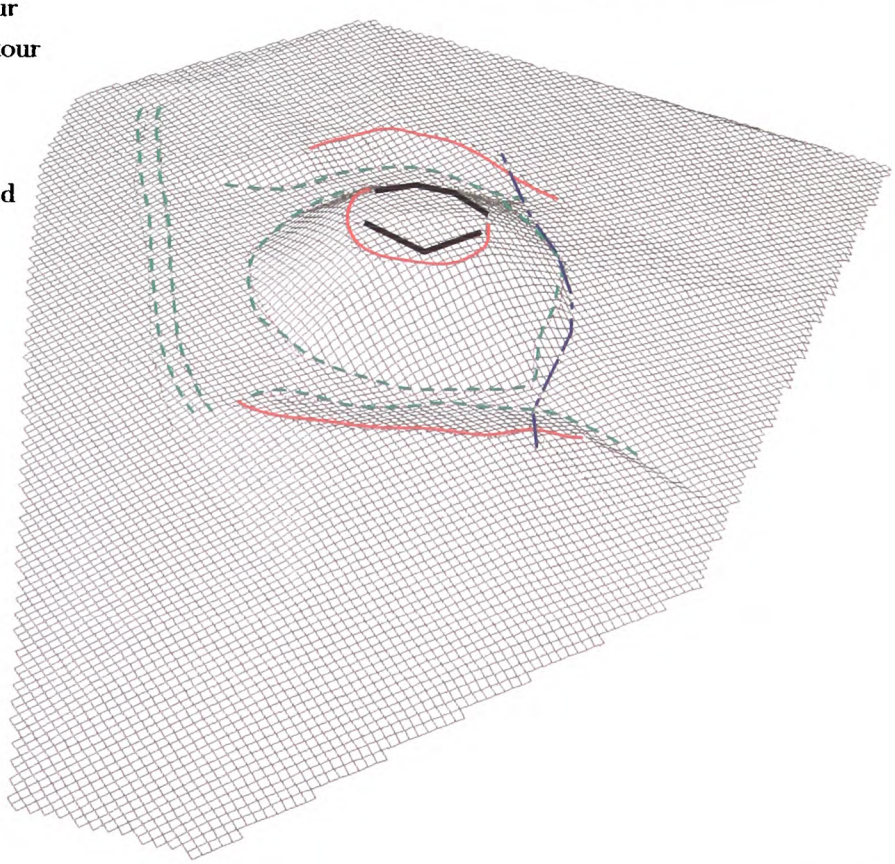
0.5m contour

walls

unsurveyed

0 10 20 30

metres



Isometric 3D mesh
view from south west

Name of Site: Great Goytre (Gwern Castle). **Parish:** Grosmont. **County:** Gwent.

National Grid Reference:

SO 35292 23284.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. MM138. Castle Mound. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Motte.

Geology at Site:

BGS survey map 214, not yet published. No data.

Topography:

Hilltop site.

Altitude of site:

204m.

Land use:

Waste ground.

Area Surveyed:

2510. 045m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

Site covered in heavy vegetation.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Leon Phillips.

Survey Date:

17 Apr 2002.

Motte:

Perimeter of top: 27.28m.
Plan area of top: 56.15m².
Surface area of motte: 307.063m².

Shape: Irregular.

Perimeter of base: 60.18m.
Area of base: 268.66m².

Volume of motte calculated from estimated base: 366.159m³.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	2.53m	4.78m	1.73m	3.31m
Slope	1 : 2.02 49.44%	1 : 1.56 64.05%	1 : 1.73 57.81%	1 : 1.69 59.12%

Maximum height: 4.78m south-east.
Maximum slope: 1:1.64. 60.73% south-west-east.

Ditches:

The motte, possibly had a surrounding ditch which has now disappeared on the west and east sides. The north and south sections are still in place showing that the motte was cut from the ridge on which it is located.

North ditch:

	North	South	East	West
Outer depth	1.33m	none	0.12	1.m
Slope	1 : 2.98 33.58%	none	1 : 18.92 5.29%	1 : 2.96 33.78%
Bottom width	2.36 m	none	2.59m	none

Length: 18m.

South ditch:

	North	South	East	West
Outer depth	none	1.06m	none	none
Slope	none	1 : 3.7 27.01%	none	none
Bottom width	none	2.33m	none	none

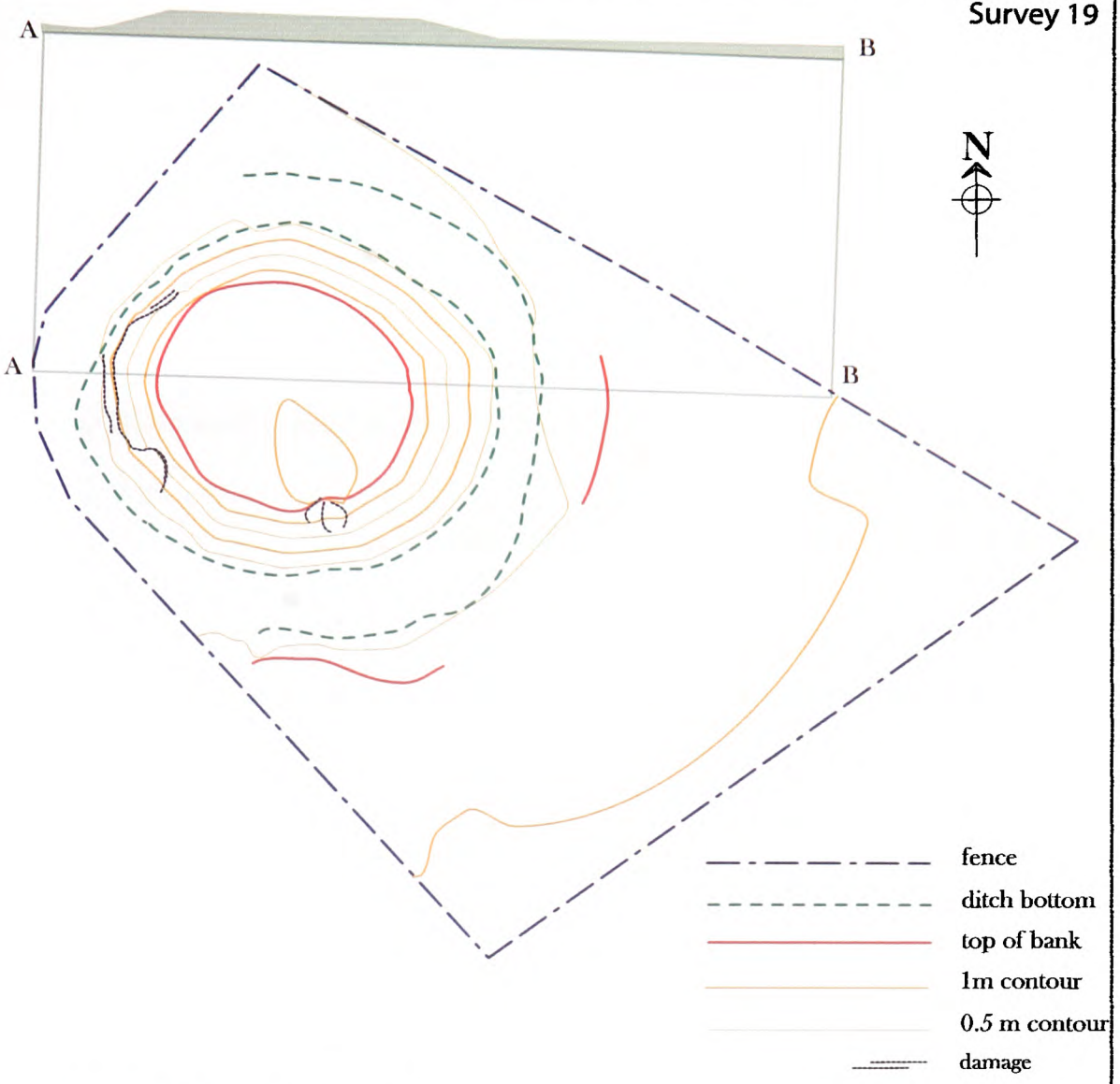
Length: 17m.

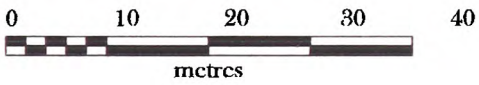
Bailey:

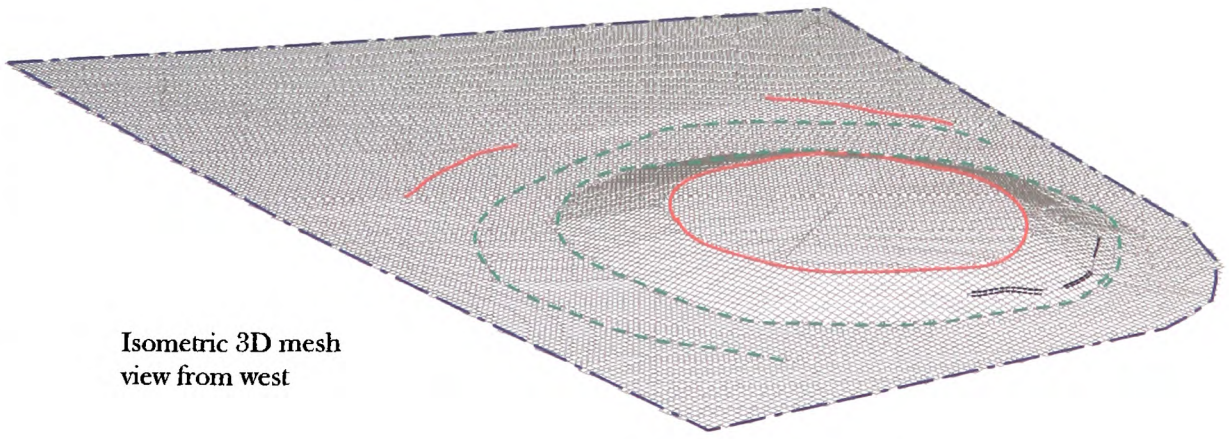
There is no bailey in evidence at the site. An area of ground to the north east has been extensively quarried at some unknown period but to suggest that this was where the bailey stood would be problematic. The ridge today is both narrow and shallow leaving very little area available for such a feature. There would also be no natural defence to utilize. However, the quarry forms a large flat extent of ground; cut into and below the surrounding hill. How much of the site, and possible bailey, may have been removed is impossible to estimate.

Howton

Survey 19







Isometric 3D mesh
view from west

Name of Site: Howton. **Parish:** Kenderchurch. **County:** Herefordshire.

National Grid Reference:

SO 41487 29389.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. HWCM923. Motte? Burial? Moat? Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Moated site.

Geology at Site:

Alluvium, mainly clay.

Topography:

Valley site.

Altitude of site:

78m.

Land use:

Pasture.

Area Surveyed:

5610.435m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

Site surroundings were clear of obstructions.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Leon Phillips.

Survey Date:

20 Feb 2002.

Mound:

Perimeter of top:	83.283m.
Plan area of top:	526.872m².
Surface area of mound:	1297.439m².
Shape:	Irregular.
Perimeter of base:	128.009m.
Area of base:	1268.060m².
Volume of mound calculated from estimated base:	1718.873m³.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	1.69m	2.14m	1.93m	2.38m
Slope	1 : 3.1 32.27%	1 : 3.4 29.46%	1 : 4.39 22.77%	1 : 3.81 26.28%

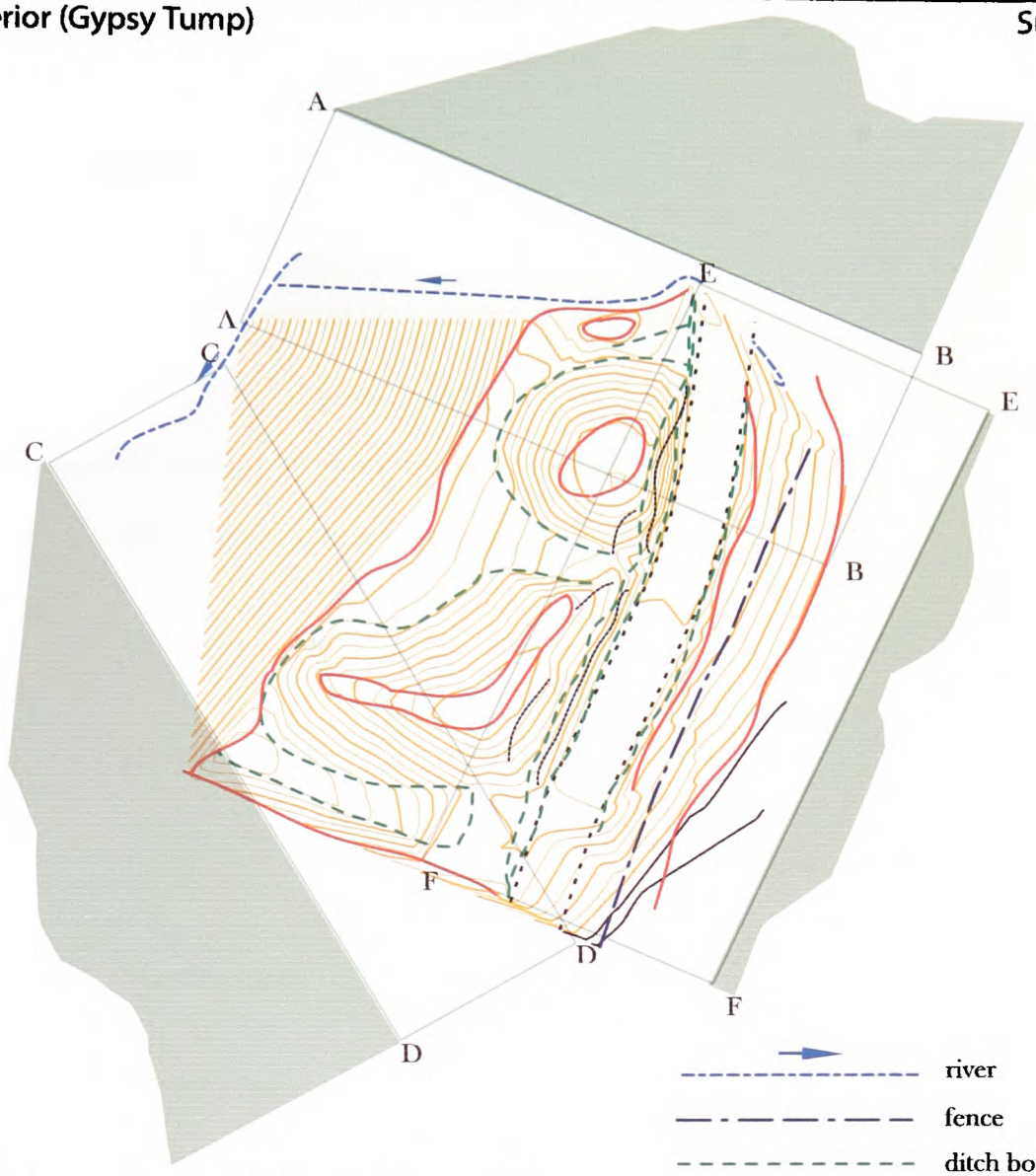
Maximum height:	2.38m west.
Maximum slope:	1: 3.4. 29.46%, south.

Ditch:

Two partial sections of a slight ditch are visible to the south and the east but not enough from which to calculate any meaningful volumes. The east section is discernable for about 16m with a maximum height of 0.29m and the southern section is slightly longer at 18m with a maximum depth of 0.39m. The width of the ditch varies between 8m and 4m.

Kemeys Inferior (Gypsy Tump)

Survey 20

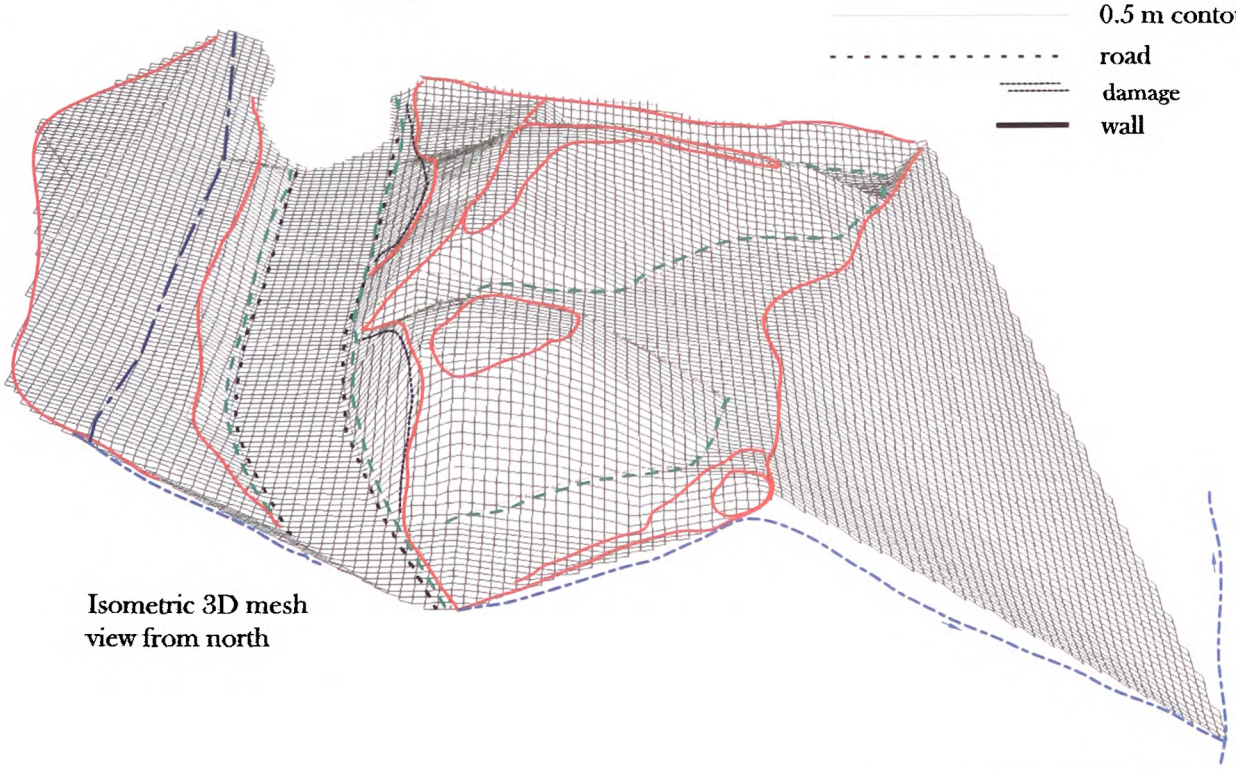


N

0 10 20 30 40

metres

river
fence
ditch bottom
top of bank
1m contour
0.5 m contour
road
damage
wall



Isometric 3D mesh
view from north

Name of Site: Kemeys Inferior (Gypsy Tump). **Parish:** Langstone. **County:** Gwent.

National Grid Reference:

ST 38877 93928.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. MM039. Mound and Bailey. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Rectangular rampart enclosure.

Geology at Site:

Old red sandstone, St Maughan's Group.

Topography:

Hilltop site.

Altitude of site:

11m.

Land use:

Waste ground.

Area Surveyed:

2667.337m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

Site covered in heavy vegetation.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Martin Tuck.

Survey Date:

20 Jan 2002.

Mound:

Perimeter of top: 23.77m.
Plan area of top: 34.04m².
Surface area of mound: 248.406m².

Shape: Irregular.

Perimeter of base: 57.365m.
Area of base: 239.279m².

Volume of mound calculated from estimated base: 170.876m³.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	3.83m	3.15m	4.74m	4.2m
Slope	1 : 1.56 64.09%	1 : 1.64 61%	1 : 1.17 85.15%	1 : 1.56 64.01%

Maximum height: 4.74 m east.
Maximum slope: 1 : 1.17. 85.15% east (road cut).

Rampart:

Perimeter of top: 56m.
Plan area of top: 53.89m².
Surface area rampart: 494.110m².

Shape: 'L' shaped.

Perimeter of base: 86.729m.
Area of base: 493.33m².

Volume of rampart calculated from estimated base: 333.929m³.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	3.74m	4.39m	1.75m	4.62m
Slope	1 : 2.31 43.56.09%	1 : 1.73 57.92%	1 : 2.16 46.32%	1 : 1.56 64.01%

Maximum height: 4.39m south.
Maximum slope: 1 : 1.56. 64.01% west.

Ditch:

The site has a ditch to the south, outside of the southern rampart. The ditch runs off the slope to the west and is filled in on the east just before the road. The ditch is cut into the natural surface of the hill. Its north side has a mean depth of 2m and a steep slope of 1 : 1.4 or 71%. The north side has already been dealt with as part of the rampart.

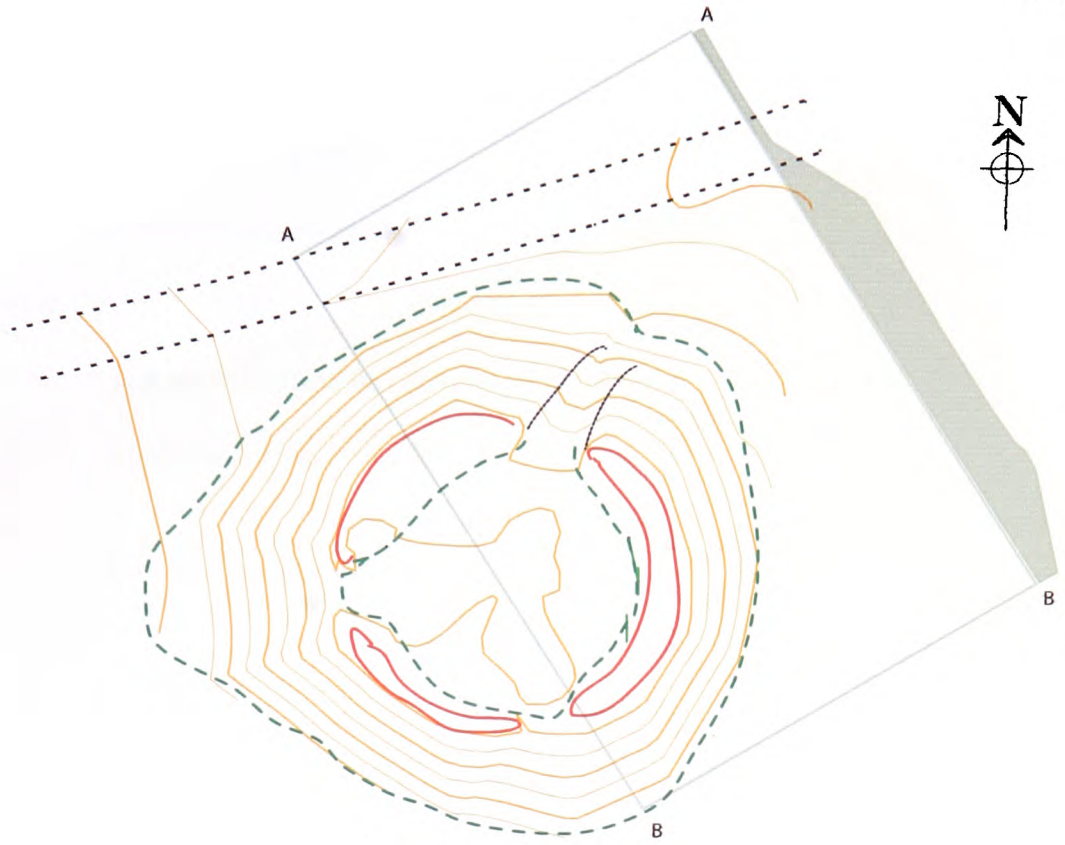
The site of Gypsy Tump has always generated a lot of discussion as to its form and origin and it is hoped that the results of the survey may go some way to explaining the site. Two points should be considered: the mound and the absence of a bailey. The mound, which is thought by some to be the motte, is more than likely just a section of rampart that has been partially isolated.

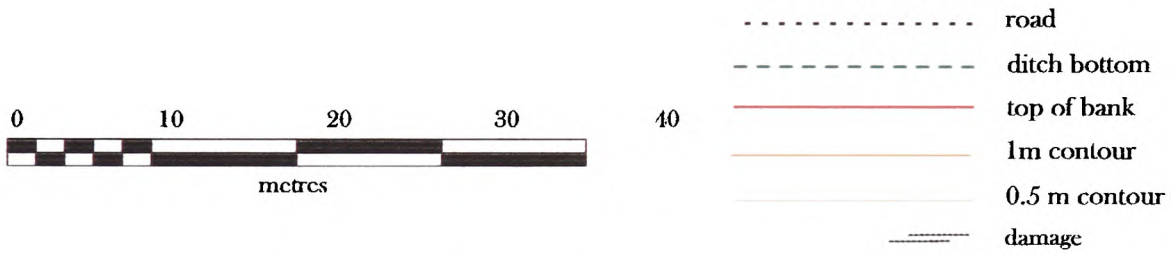
The reason for this interpretation is that the maximum height of the mound above the rampart is a mere 0.22m. The widest part of the separating ditch is 9m; narrowing to 3.2m at a depth of 1m. This is not really sufficient to suggest that the mound's isolated position gave it a measure of defence. A counter argument to this point would be that earth has been removed from the mound, possibly during the building of the road. However, a volume calculation of earth fill on the site, minus earth cut shows that too much earth is present now; assuming that the fill came from the ditch.

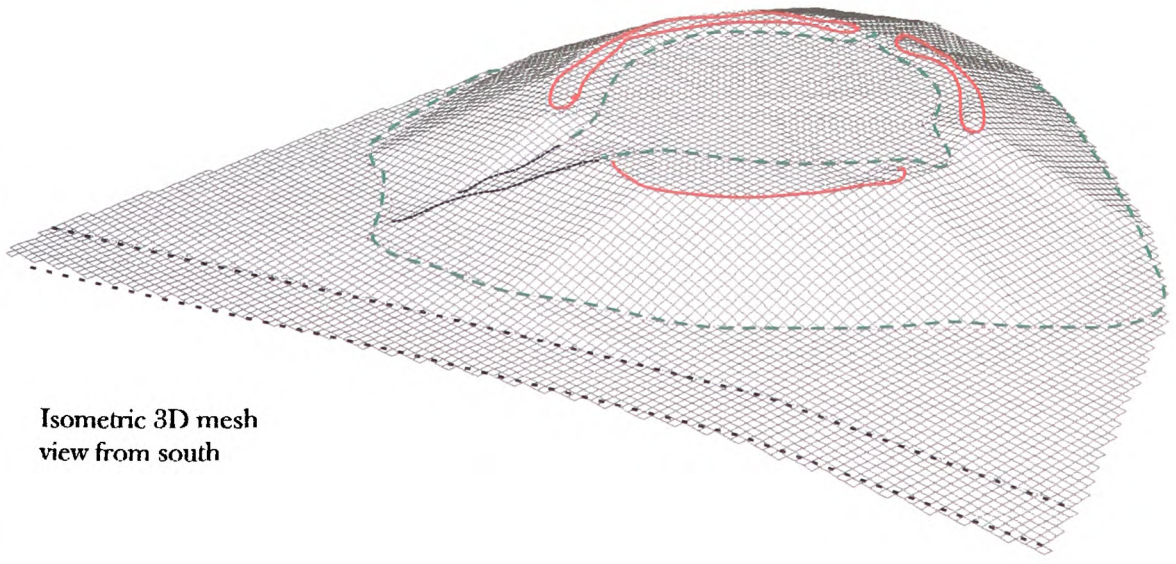
The calculation was performed by projecting the natural surface level from the east to the west using a boundary of coordinates taken at the natural surface. This provides a natural plane. The co-ordinates for the earthworks are then added to the site and areas below natural become cut and above become filling. In the case of this site:

1078.115m^3 were calculated as cut
1369.172m^3 were calculated as fill
leaving an excess fill of 291.057m^3

An explanation for the excess could be offered when considering the height of the road which may run along the outer ditch of the site. The road will have a certain depth of modern fill, at least 0.3m judging by the eastern edge of the south ditch. It is possible that The modern fill may account for the 291m^{2}of excess.
Unfortunately, even though the logic is sound in principle the above example is highly subjective, based as it is on projection and assumption. Even so it does suggest to the construction of the site as having been excavated into the hill side rather than built upon it.







Isometric 3D mesh
view from south

Name of Site: King's Caple. **Parish:** King's Caple. **County:** Herefordshire.

National Grid Reference:

SO 55932 28774.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. HWCM921. Motte. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Motte and possible bailey.

Geology at Site:

Lower old red sandstone.

Topography:

Valley site.

Altitude of site:

81m.

Land use:

Common.

Area Surveyed:

1926.231m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

Site surroundings were clear of obstructions.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Chris Smith.

Survey Date:

7 Mar 2002.

Motte:

Perimeter of top: 75.347m.
Plan area of top: 439.248m².
Surface area of motte: 1292.511m².

Shape: Round.

Perimeter of base: 129.529m.
Area of base: 1224.951m².

Volume of motte calculated from estimated base: 2292.081m³.

The motte top has a well defined enclosure bank around the rim, possibly the remains of a shell wall.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	3.31m	2.43m	2.44m	4.59m
Slope	1 : 2.54 39.33%	1 : 3.49 28.62%	1 : 2.32 43.06%	1 : 3.22 31.02%

Maximum height: 4.39m west.
Maximum slope: 1 : 2.32. 43.06%, east.

Ditch:

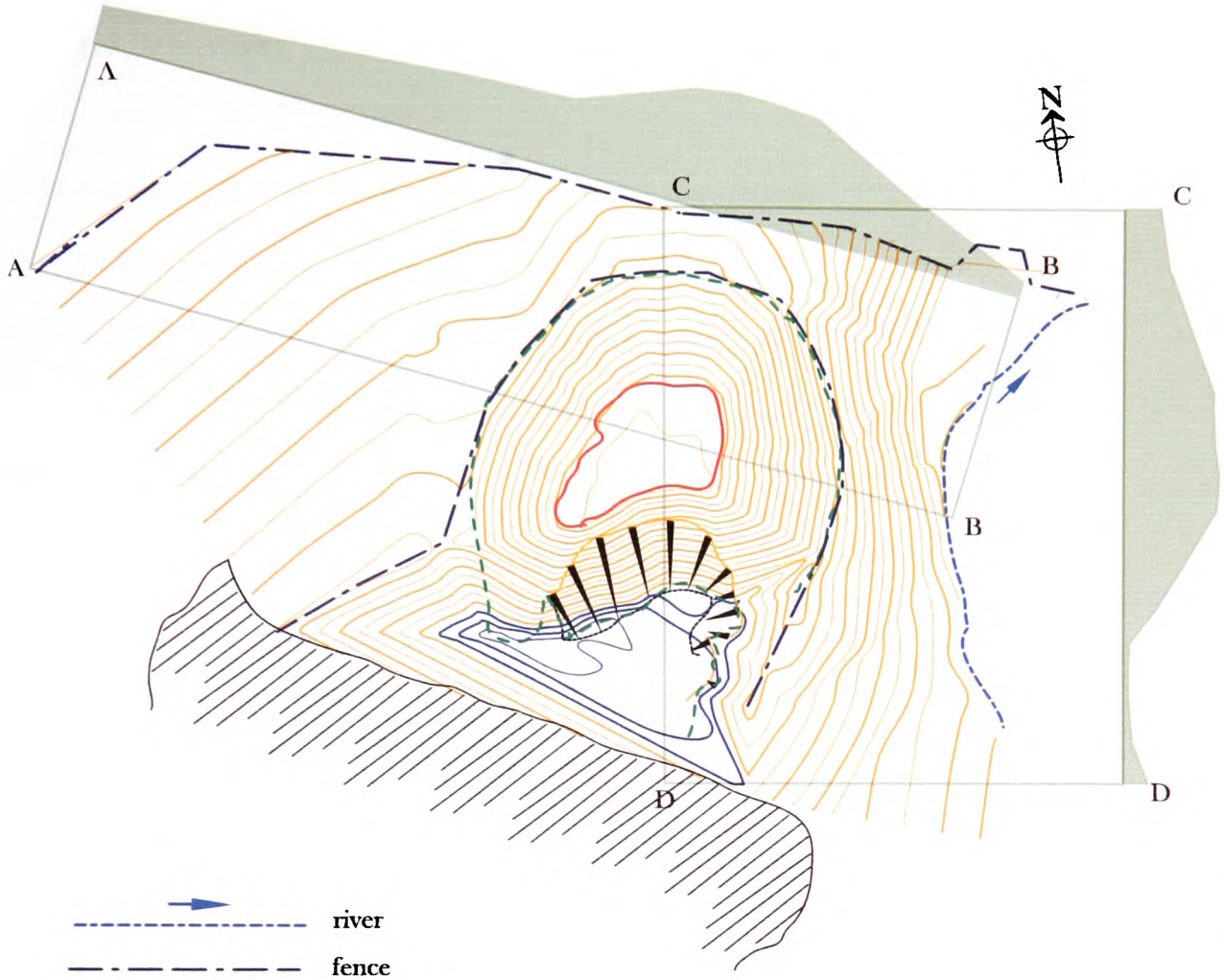
None.

Bailey:

None.
Although no bailey now exists at the site, the close proximity of an enclosed area of land with a surrounding ditch and raised profile are probably a good indicator of where the bailey used to be. The proposed are of land is occupied by the church and its associated graveyard.

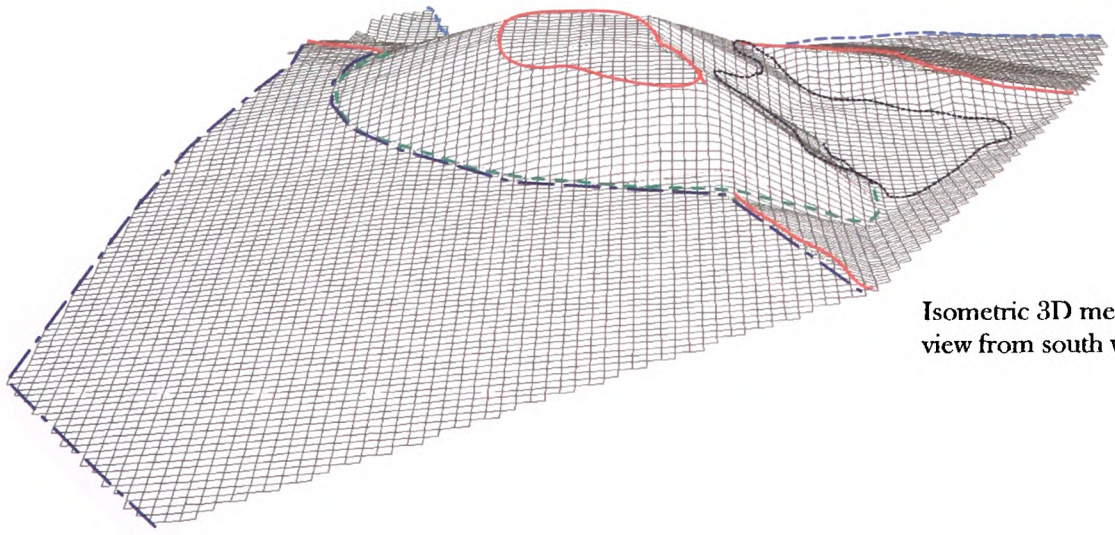
Rampart:

None.



river
fence
ditch bottom
top of bank
1m contour
0.5 m contour
wall
damage
earthworks
unsurveyed

0 10 20 30 40
metres



Isometric 3D mesh
view from south west

Name of Site: Llanarth (Twyn-y-Cregen). **Parish:** Llanarth. **County:** Gwent.

National Grid Reference:

SO 36237 09614.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. MM080. Motte. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Motte and possible bailey.

Geology at Site:

Glacial sand and gravel.

Topography:

Valley site.

Altitude of site:

32m.

Land use:

Waste ground.

Area Surveyed:

7290.598m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

Very overgrown and in some parts impenetrable. Evidence of extensive damage to the south of the motte from quarrying.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales Newport.

Assistant:

Adam Phillips.

Survey Date:

30. Dec 2001.

Motte:

Perimeter of top: 65.121m.
Plan area of top: 237.379m².
Surface area of motte: 1846.625m².

Shape: Irregular.

Perimeter of base: 152.794m.
Area of base: 1589.705m².

Volume of motte calculated from estimated base: 3877.222m³.

The surface area and volumetric calculations on this site are fairly meaningless as regards the original structure, because the entire south end of the motte has been quarried away. The quarry activities have not only removed a substantial part of the motte fabric but have also removed the natural surface to a depth of over 5 metres.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	5.051m	8.86m	7.67m	5.62m
Slope	1 : 2.88 34.78%	1 : 1.42 70.34%	1 : 2.09 47.92%	1 : 2.59 38.67%

Maximum height: 7.67m east.
Maximum slope: 1 : 2.09. 47.92%, east.

The figures for the south side represent quarry activity.

Ditch:

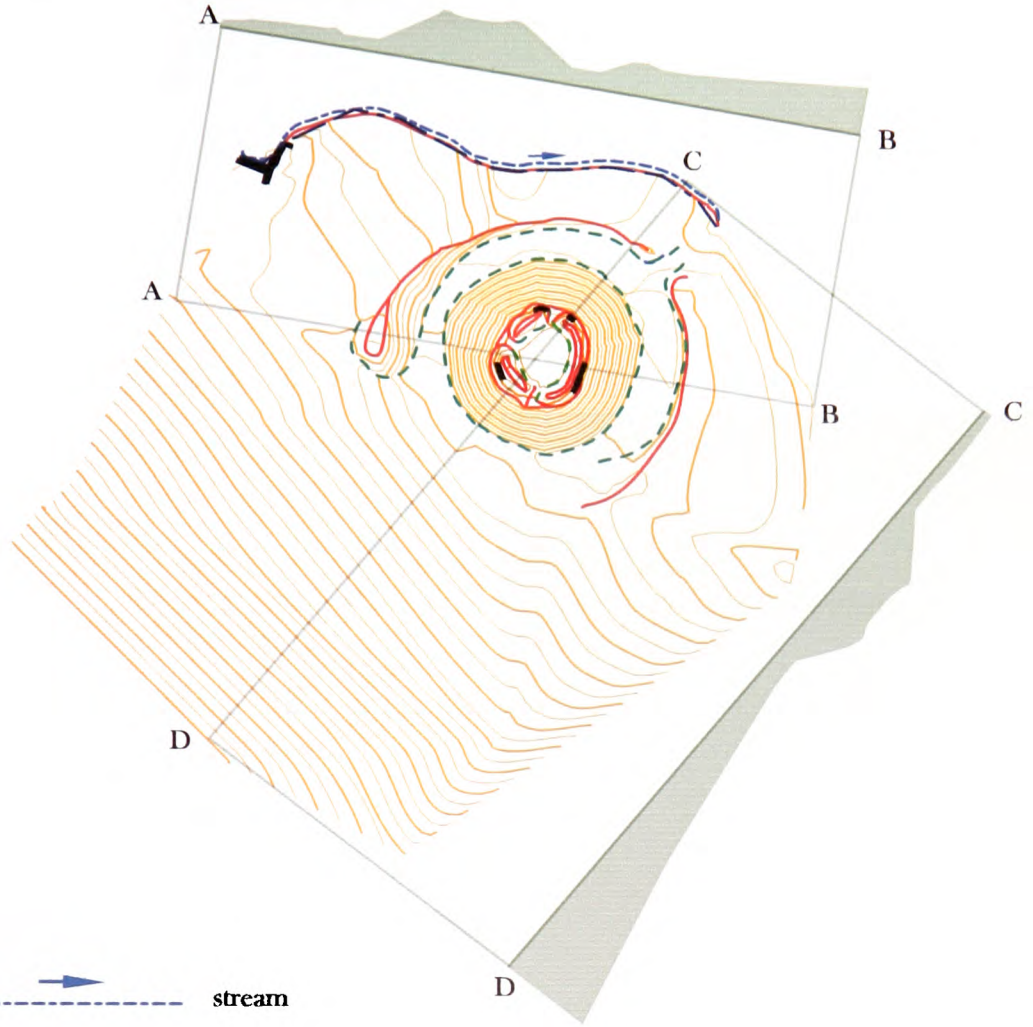
None.

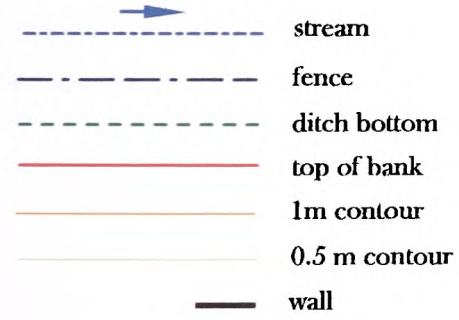
Bailey:

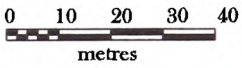
None.

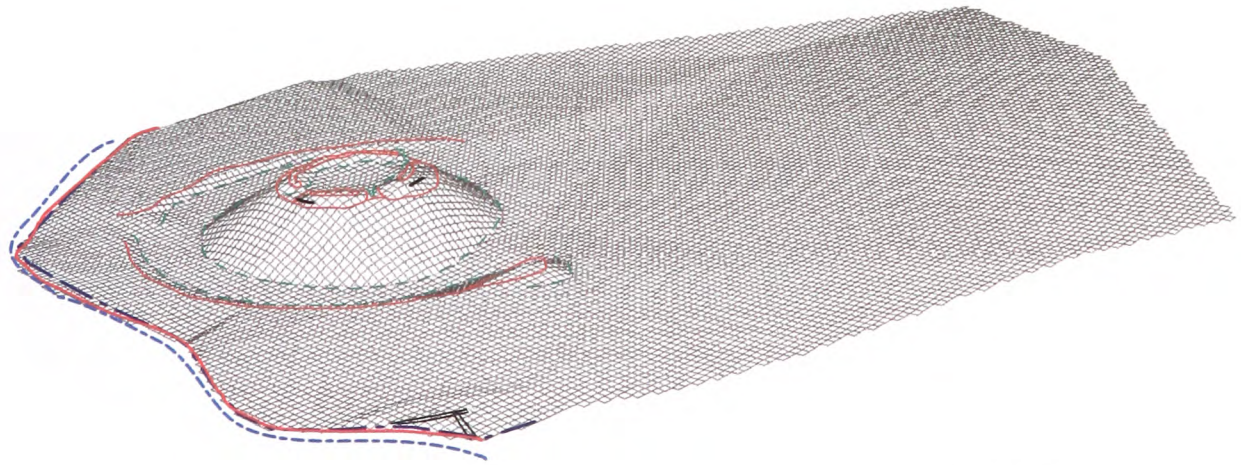
Rampart:

None.









Isometric 3D mesh
view from north west

Name of Site: Llancillo. **Parish:** Llancillo. **County:** Herefordshire.

National Grid Reference:

SO 36697 25539.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. HWCM1477. Motte and bailey. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Motte and possible bailey.

Geology at Site:

BGS survey map 214, not yet published.
Data projected from 215: Lower old red sandstone / St Maugham's Formation.

Topography:

Valley site.

Altitude of site:

92m.

Land use:

Pasture and waste ground.

Area Surveyed:

14,642.206m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

The surroundings of the bailey were clear of obstruction but the motte is tree clad, with the top fairly overgrown.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Leon Phillips.

Survey Date:

19. April 2002.

Motte:

Perimeter of top:	61.991m.
Plan area of top:	289.906m².
Surface area of motte:	1311.140m².
Shape:	Irregular.
Perimeter of base:	119.782m.
Area of base:	1117.238m².
Volume of motte calculated from estimated base:	4318.004m³.
Volume of motte calculated, via sliced prisms, above mean surface:	3209.024m³.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	6.63m	6.67m	6.52m	7.37m
Slope	1 : 1.46 68.29%	1 : 1.61 62.28%	1 : 1.49 66.96%	1 : 2.59 67.59%

Maximum height: 7.37m west.
Maximum slope: 1 : 1.46. 68.29%, east.

Masonry:

The top of the motte is surrounded by at least three sections of a masonry wall. For the most part the walls a re covered under earth mounds but some sections are exposed. The most complete section is to the east and forms almost a complete arc around a third of the perimeter.

East wall:

Width:	1.09m.
Length:	19.16m.
Maximum height:	1.1m.

North-west wall:

Width:	1.6m.
Length:	5.84m
Maximum height:	1.4m.

South-west wall:

Width:	0.82m.
Length:	5.84m.
Maximum height:	1.7m.

The walls are of an unknown origin and may represent modern modifications. They may also represent the remains of a shell keep, possibly an original construction, or a Norman redevelopment.

Ditch:

	North	South	East	West
Outer depth	0.41m	none	0.73m	2.64m
Slope	1 : 6.26 15.98%	none	1 : 2.54 39.33%	1 : 2.21 45.25%
Bottom width	5.57m	none	2.71m	3.8m

Volume of ditch calculated, via sliced prisms, below mean surface: 1108.97m³. Approximate because the ditch is not complete.

The ditch around the motte is only detectable on three sides with the southern edge having been filled in. At least a quarter of the circumference is therefore missing. The volume of the present ditch represents a cut of 1108.97 m³. The surviving fill of the motte above natural is 3209.024 m³. The following subjective estimates can therefore be made:

Volume of motte fill: 3209.024 m³.
Volume of ditch cut: 1108.97m³.
Fill unaccounted for if sourced from ditch: 2090.054m³.
Quarter of ditch missing: 1108.97 ÷ 4 = 277.24m³.

The estimated ditch volume and the calculated ditch volume total: 1386.21m³.

Volume of motte fill: 3209.024m³.
Volume of complete ditch cut: 1386.21m³.
Fill unaccounted for if sourced from ditch: 1821.824m³.

If the fill of the mound came from the ditch then it would seem that ditch would have been at least 2.3 times its present depth. Taking the deepest known part; 2.6m would mean an estimate of about 6m. The shallowest part however is only 0.41m which would give an estimated depth of 0.9m.
It is therefore entirely possible that the entire motte fill may have come from the ditch.

Bailey:

The exact whereabouts of the bailey is not known but enough topographical evidence would suggest that the bailey lay towards the north-west.

Rampart:

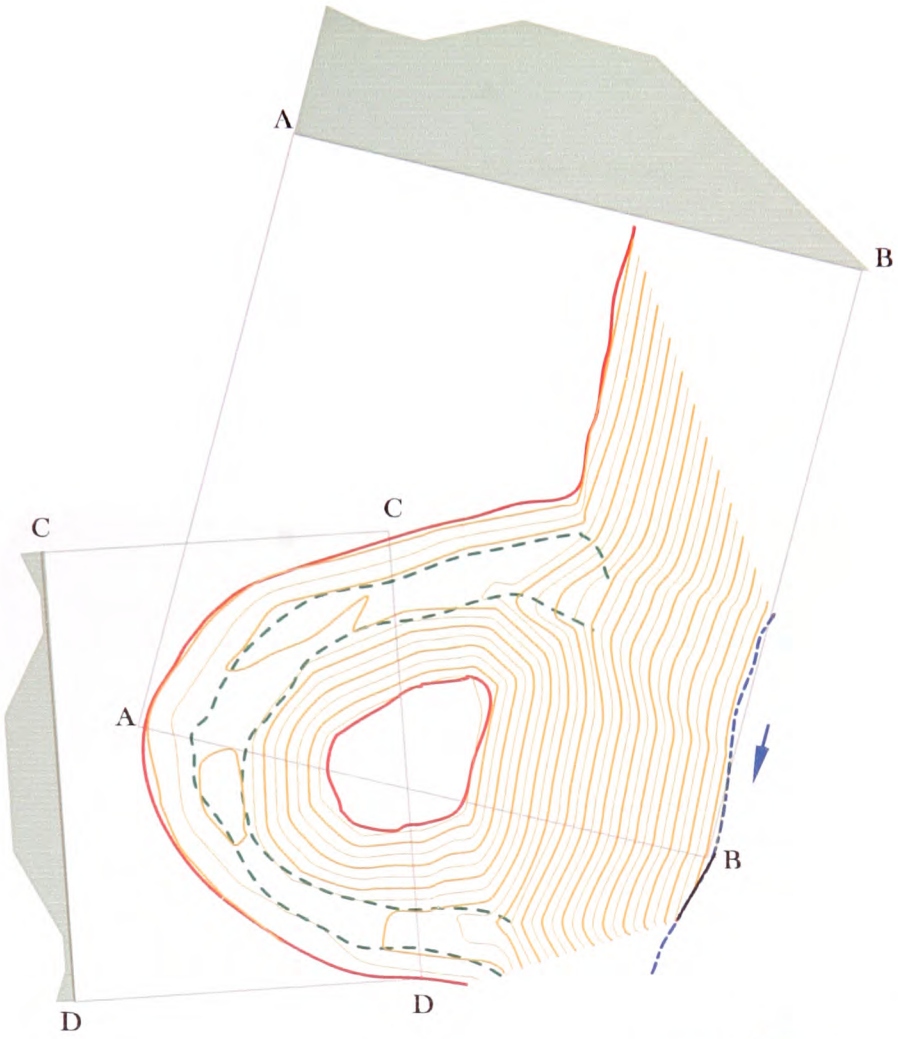
None.

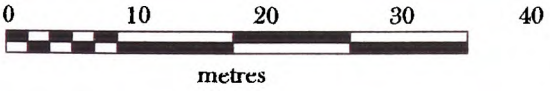
Bridge base:

To the west of the motte, at the outer edge of the ditch is a raised platform of ground. The platform is 'pear' shaped, with a gentle slope from the north and an abrupt end north, south, and west.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	1.19m	1.28m	3.43m	0.57m
Slope	1 : 13.28 7.53%	1 : 2.85 35.1%	1 : 1.94 51.58%	1 : 4.41 22.12%

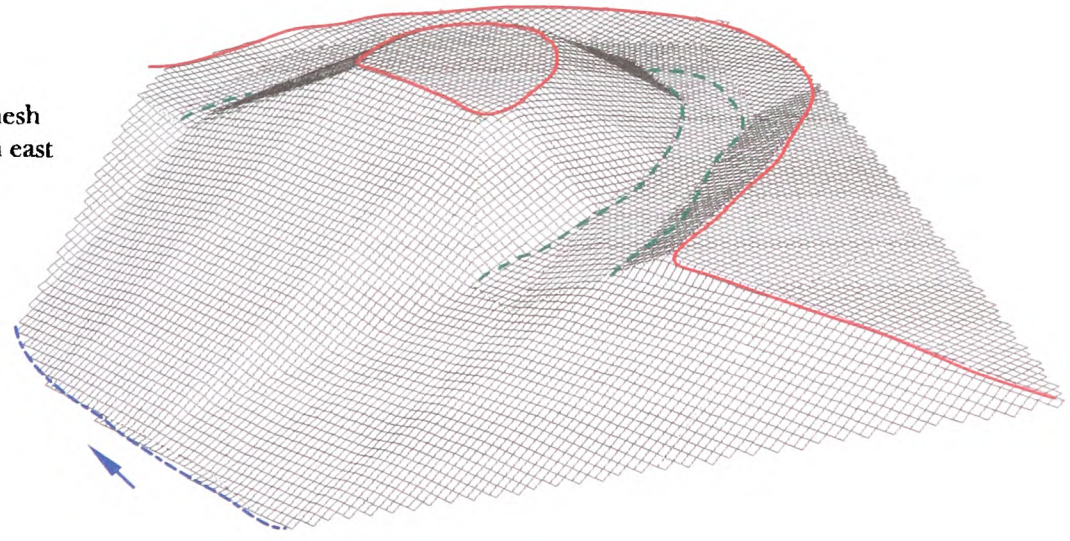
The purpose of the mound is unknown but it is possible that it represents the remains of an access ramp supporting a bridge structure to the top of the motte. In isolation the mound is not a significant feature but other similar enigmatic earthworks have been noted at other sites.





river
ditch bottom
top of bank
1m contour

Isometric 3D mesh
view from north east



Name of Site: Llanfair Kilgeddin. **Parish:** Llanover. **County:** Gwent.

National Grid Reference:

SO 34947 06934.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. HWCM1535. Castle mound Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Fortified-site.

Geology at Site:

Glacial sand and gravel second terrace.

Topography:

Valley site.

Altitude of site:

32m.

Land use:

Waste ground.

Area Surveyed:

1964.087m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

The site was clear of obstructions, eroded badly to the east.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Adam Phillips.

Survey Date:

28 May 2000.

Mound:

Perimeter of top:	45.194m.
Plan area of top:	131.433m².
Surface area of mound:	583.945m².
Shape:	'D shaped'.
Perimeter of base:	107.270m.
Area of base:	536.961m².
Volume of mound calculated from estimated base:	413.691m³.

It was not possible to calculate the ditch cut/mound fill volume on this site due to an error in calculation within the software record. The amount of damage to the motte however would have been difficult to assess accurately and so the calculations would have been misleading.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	4.07m	3.64m	eroded	3.87m
Slope	1 : 1.88 53.23%	1 : 1.98 50.49%	none	1 : 2.04 49.1%

Maximum height:	4.07m north.
Maximum slope:	1 : 1.88. 53.23% north.

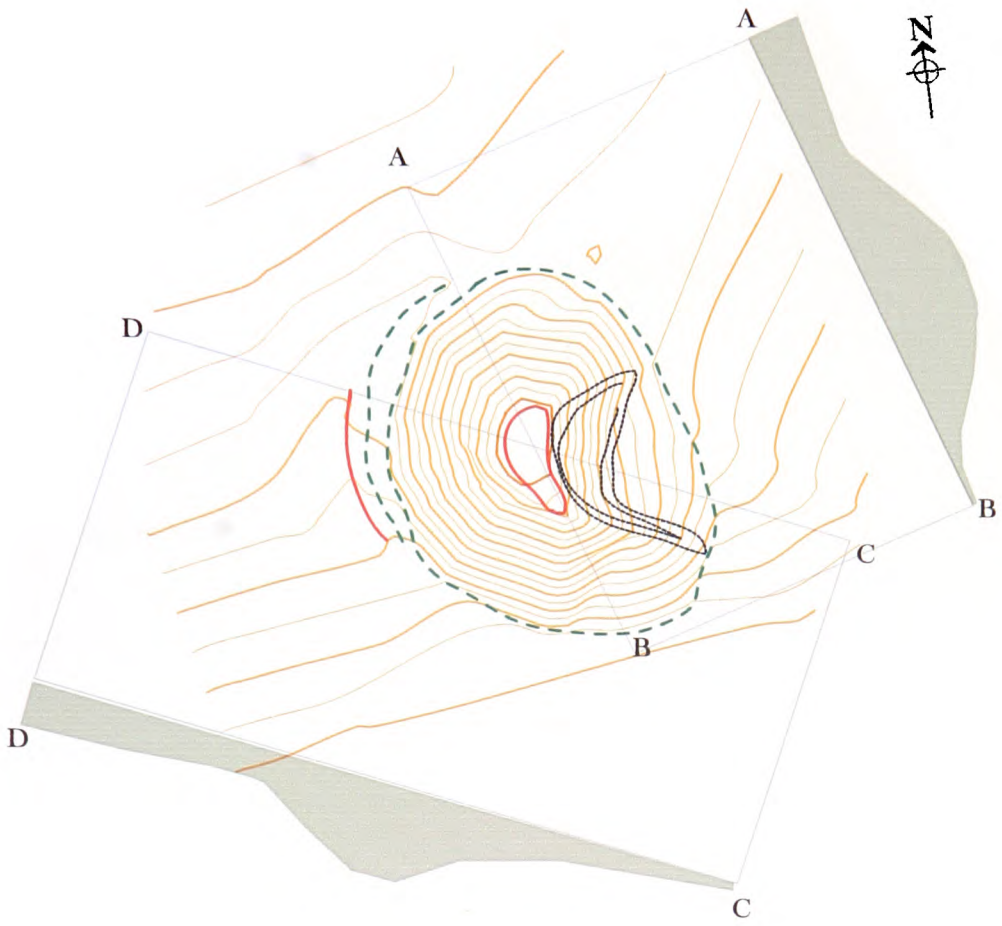
Ditch:

	North	South	East	West
Outer depth	1.41m	1.4m	1.55m	0.85m
Slope	1 : 2 50.88%	1 : 3.45 28.99%	1 : 3.72 26.88%	1 : 0.41 24.72%
Bottom width	5.2m	2.81m	2.71m	5.49m

Subtraction of the ditch height from the mound height at adjacent points gives an idea of the height of the mound above natural. In the case of the surviving structure, the mean mound height is only 2m.

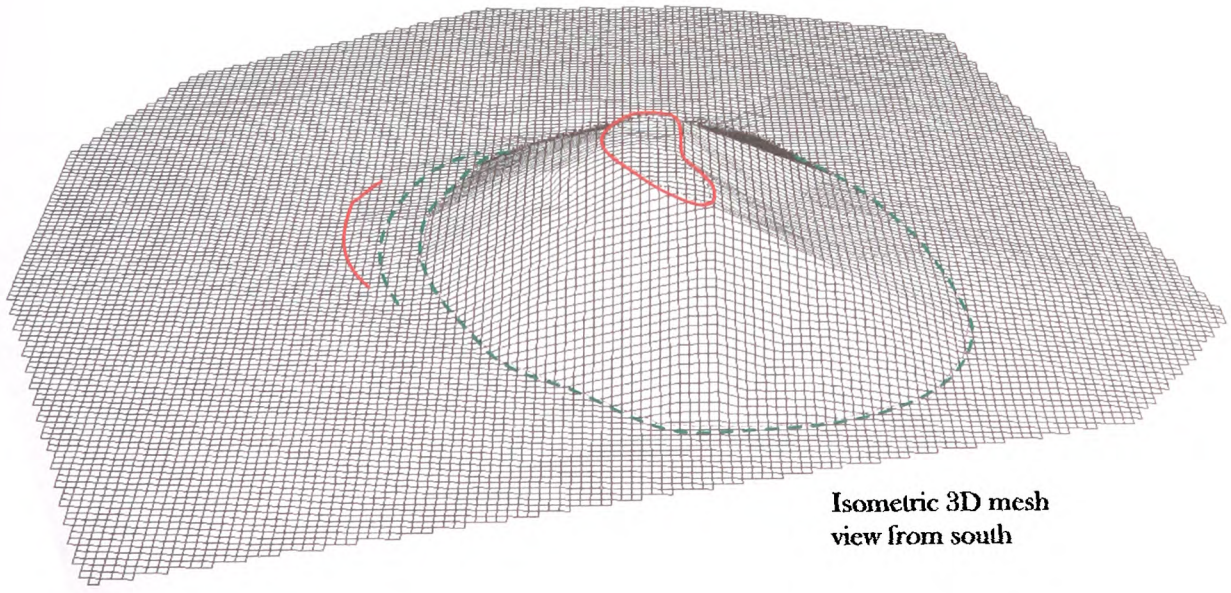
Bailey?

None identifiable.



ditch bottom
top of bank
1m contour
0.5 m contour
damage

0 10 20 30 40
metres



Isometric 3D mesh
view from south

Name of Site: Llanfihangel Crucorney. **Parish:** Crucorney. **County:** Gwent.

National Grid Reference:

SO 33027 21769.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. MM063. Moat mound and bailey. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Motte and bailey.

Geology at Site:

BGS survey map 214, not yet published. No Data.

Topography:

Valley site.

Altitude of site:

135m.

Land use:

Waste ground.

Area Surveyed:

3551.022m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

The site was clear of obstructions, although, there has been erosion on the eastern side.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Leon Phillips.

Survey Date:

27 Nov 2001.

Mound:

Perimeter of top:	27.324m.
Plan area of top:	35.951m².
Surface area of mound:	913.633m².
Shape:	Irregular and partially destroyed.
Perimeter of base:	103.329m.
Area of base:	801.953m².
Volume of mound calculated from estimated base:	1931.728m³.

It has to be remembered that the above calculations were based on the surviving structure. The grandson of the man that removed some of the motte confirmed the work. The maximum length of the surviving motte is 11.06m. The maximum width is 6.403m. If the top of the motte had been rectangular then the minimum area would have been:

11.06m x 6.403m = 70.82m²; twice the size.

If, however, the mound had been circular the minimum area would have been:

5.503m x 5.503m x 3.143m = 95.18m²; 2.5 times the present area.

It is more likely, judging from the footprint of the base of the motte that the motte top was oval; in which case the 70.82m² estimation is probably closest.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	5.57m	7.88m	damaged	6.35m
Slope	1 : 2.28 43.92%	1 : 1.63 62%	none	1 : 1.65 60.76%

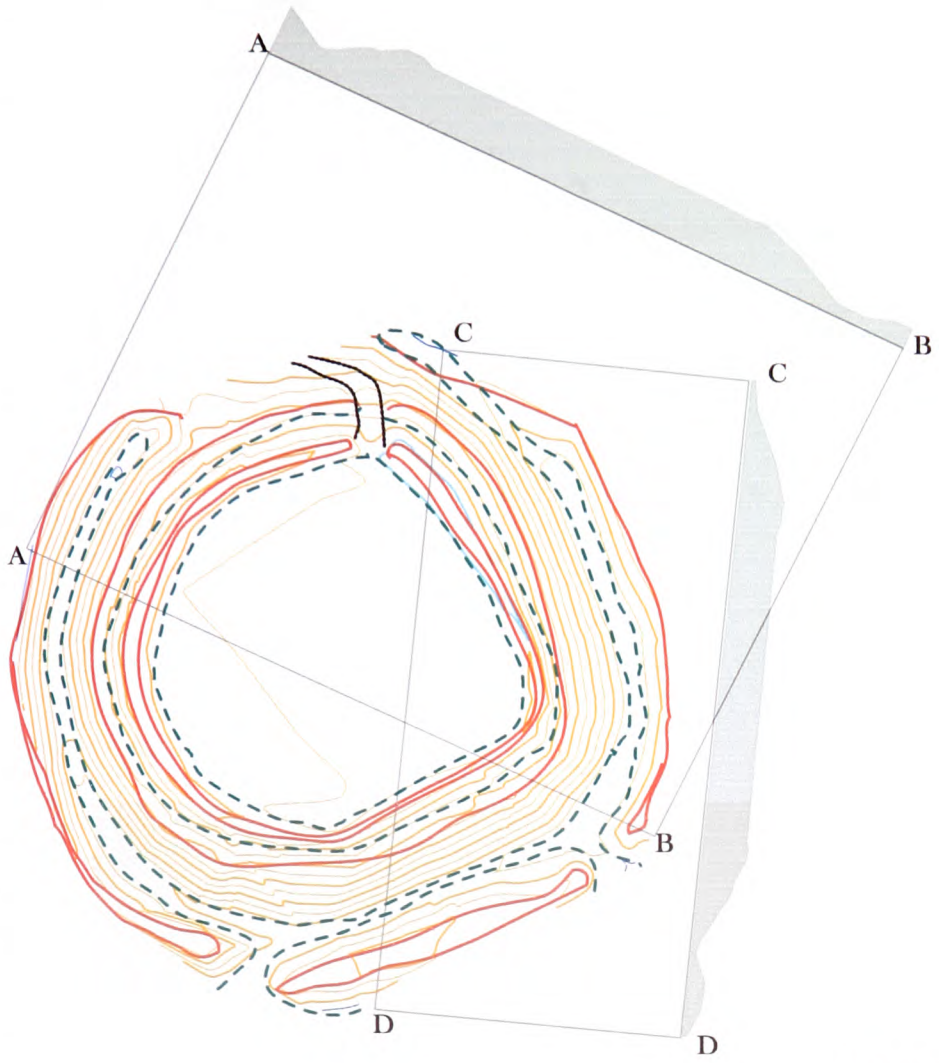
Maximum height:	7.88m north.
Maximum slope:	1: 1.63. 62% north.

Ditch:

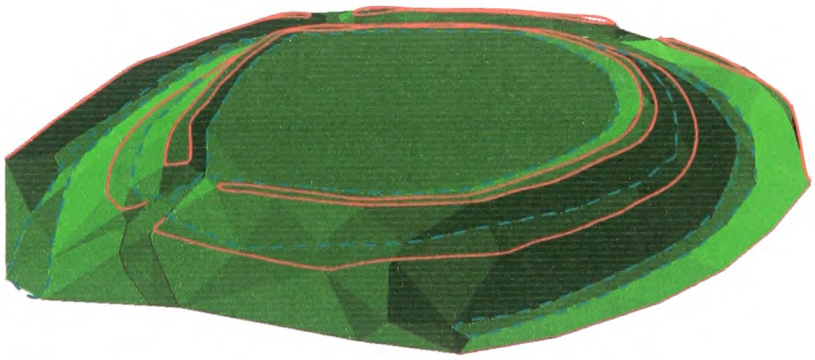
A ditch surrounding the motte is not very easy to identify but a slight depression is noticeable in places. The most recognisable section is to the north east which is just picked up in the contour plot as a series of three bulges.

Bailey?

None identifiable.



path
ditch bottom
top of bank
1m contour
0.5 m contour



rendered
view from north

Name of Site: Llangiby Castle (Bowling Green). **Parish:** Llangiby. **County:** Gwent.

National Grid Reference:

SO 36402 97353.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. MM110. Castle mound. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Fortified-site.

Geology at Site:

Llangiby Terrace.

Topography:

Valley site.

Altitude of site:

44m.

Land use:

Waste ground.

Area Surveyed:

5157.819m².

Survey conditions:

Poor conditions; drizzle and mist.

Site conditions:

Site very overgrown.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistants:

Adam Phillips, Karl Lee.

Survey Date:

13 Jan 2002, 17 Jan 2002.

Mound:

The mound at Llangiby is a large flat topped earthwork that has been formed on a gentle slope by cutting a surrounding ditch and putting the spoil on the internal area. The resultant earthwork has a berm along the edge and at some time an internal wall was built. The wall shows evidence of coursed masonry in some parts but consists of an earthen mound.

Perimeter of top: 172.475m.
Plan area of top: 2279.535m².
Surface area of mound: 3694.848m²
Readings taken from top of berm.

Shape: Irregular with one right angle.

Perimeter of base: 219.643m.
Area of base: 3688.864m².
Volume of mound calculated from estimated base: 11,392.362m³.

Volume of mound Calculated, via sliced Prisms, above mean surface: 1822.44m³.

Approximate because a small portion of the natural surface perimeter is not complete. The calculation shows that only an average of 1.2m of the mound is above the natural surface of the hill.

	North	South	East	West
Heights from beneath berm	1.21m	3.09m	3.42m	2.810m
Slope	1 : 6.58 15.20%	1 : 2.18 45.85%	1 : 2.12 47.17%	1 : 1.73 57.91%
Berm	0.57m	0.46m	0.48m	0.54m
Berm slope	1 : 3.9 39.28%	1 : 3.58 27.91%	1 :2.55 32.42%	1 : 3.94 25.39%

Maximum height: 3.42m east.
Maximum slope: 1 : .3.9. 39.28 % north.

Shell keep?

	North	South	East	West
Outer depth	1.55m	0.92m	1.35m	1.37m
Slope	1 : 2.7 36.92%	1 : 2.72 36.83%	1 : 1.44 69.67%	1 : 1.67 59.82%
Inner depth	0.31m	0.21m	0.22m	0.81m
Slope	1 : 5.56 17.98%	1 : 3.21 31.13 %	1 : 3.97 25.17%	1 : 2.98 33.58 %
width	1.18m	1.15m	1.34m	1.85m

Maximum outer height: 1.55m north.
Maximum outer Slope: 1 : 1.44. 69.67% east.
Maximum width: 1.89m north-west.
Maximum inner height: 0.81m west.
Maximum inner slope: 1 : 2.98. 33.58 % west.

Ditch:

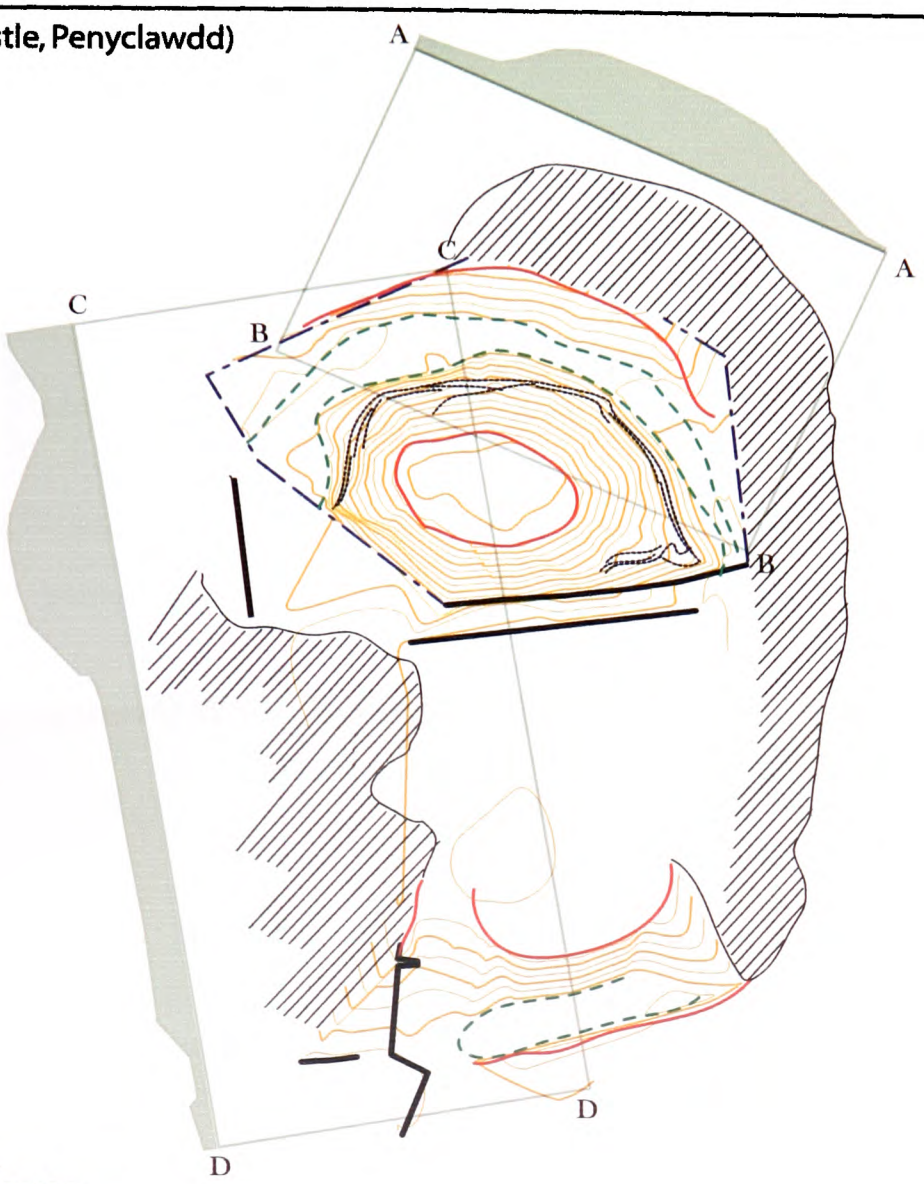
	North	South	East	West
Outer depth	none	1.27m	1.0m	2.89m
Slope	none	1 : 2.41 41.48%	1 : 2.77 36.09%	1 : 1.81 55.26%
Bottom width	none	1.69m	2.21m	1.37m

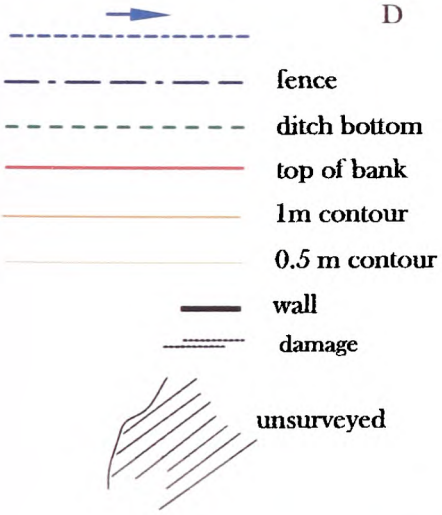
Volume of ditch calculated, via sliced prisms, below mean surface: 379.69m³. Approximate because the ditch is not complete.

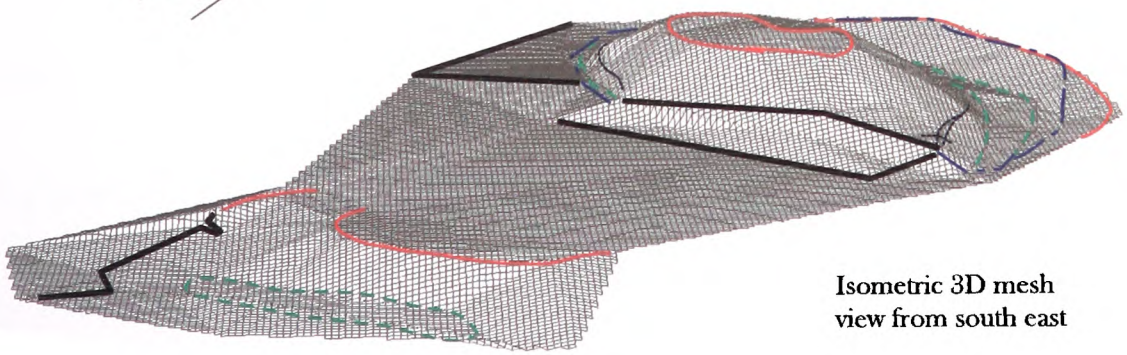
If the fill of the mound came from the ditch then it would seem that there is some 1442.75m³of of fill on the mound that was imported from elsewhere. The volume of earth taken by the shell keep has not been included in the calculations but it is reasonable estimate that it certainly wouldn't equate with the surfeit of 1442.75m³.

Llangovan (Trecastle, Penyclawdd)

Survey 27







Isometric 3D mesh
view from south east

Name of Site: Llangovan (Penyclawdd). **Parish:** Raglan. **County:** Gwent.

National Grid Reference:

SO 45147 0704.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. MM098. Mound and bailey. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Motte and bailey.

Geology at Site:

Old red sandstone. St Maugham's group.

Topography:

Hill site.

Altitude of site:

121m.

Land use:

Waste ground.

Area Surveyed:

5521.687m².

Survey conditions:

Due to light rain the conditions for surveying were poor.

Site conditions:

The site completely overgrown and has been cut into by modern farm buildings and has been developed on all sides up to the base of the mound.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Leon Phillips.

Survey Date:

14 Dec 2001, 19 Dec 2001.

The site at Llangovan is very complicated due to the development of a farm on the site. The work has caused the site to become bisected with the two remaining halves separated by a large extent of ground. A motte and ditch exist to the north of the site under cover of dense vegetation and hidden behind farm buildings. The plan view of the motte shows that the surviving section of the base has a circular footprint. The south and east sides of the base have been destroyed by the farm buildings but it can be suggested that the missing portion was probably round as well. If this was the case, then about a quarter of the motte is missing.
Another part of the site lies to the south and is the extreme south of the bailey. The bailey bank still retains its outer ditch.

Motte:

Perimeter of top: 56.720m.
Plan area of top: 225.887m².
Surface area: 1237.731m².

Shape: Oval, irregular.

Perimeter of base: 129.607m (the base has been reduced by modern building),
Area of base: 1095.035m².

Volume of mound calculated from estimated base: 3330.852m³.

The base of the mound has been has been squared off on the west side producing a south and north corner. In the case of the north corner the obvious cut into the motte fabric can be seen.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	6.02m	6.14m	7.038m	5.17m
Slope	1 : 1.72 58.26%	1 : 1.35 74.02%	1 : 1.94 51.51%	1 : 1.48 67.53%

Maximum height: 7.038m east.
Maximum slope: 1 : 1.35. 74.02% south (bank cut into).

Ditch:

A partial ditch exists on the north-east side of the motte and follows the curvature of the base. The ditch holds water and has been created by carving the edge of a slope to produce the isolated motte base. Unfortunately not enough of the ditch is available to make useful volumetric calculations.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	2.79m	none	0.17m	none
Slope	1 : 2.60 38.44%	none	1 : 13.44 7.44%	none
Width	6.82m		4.27m	

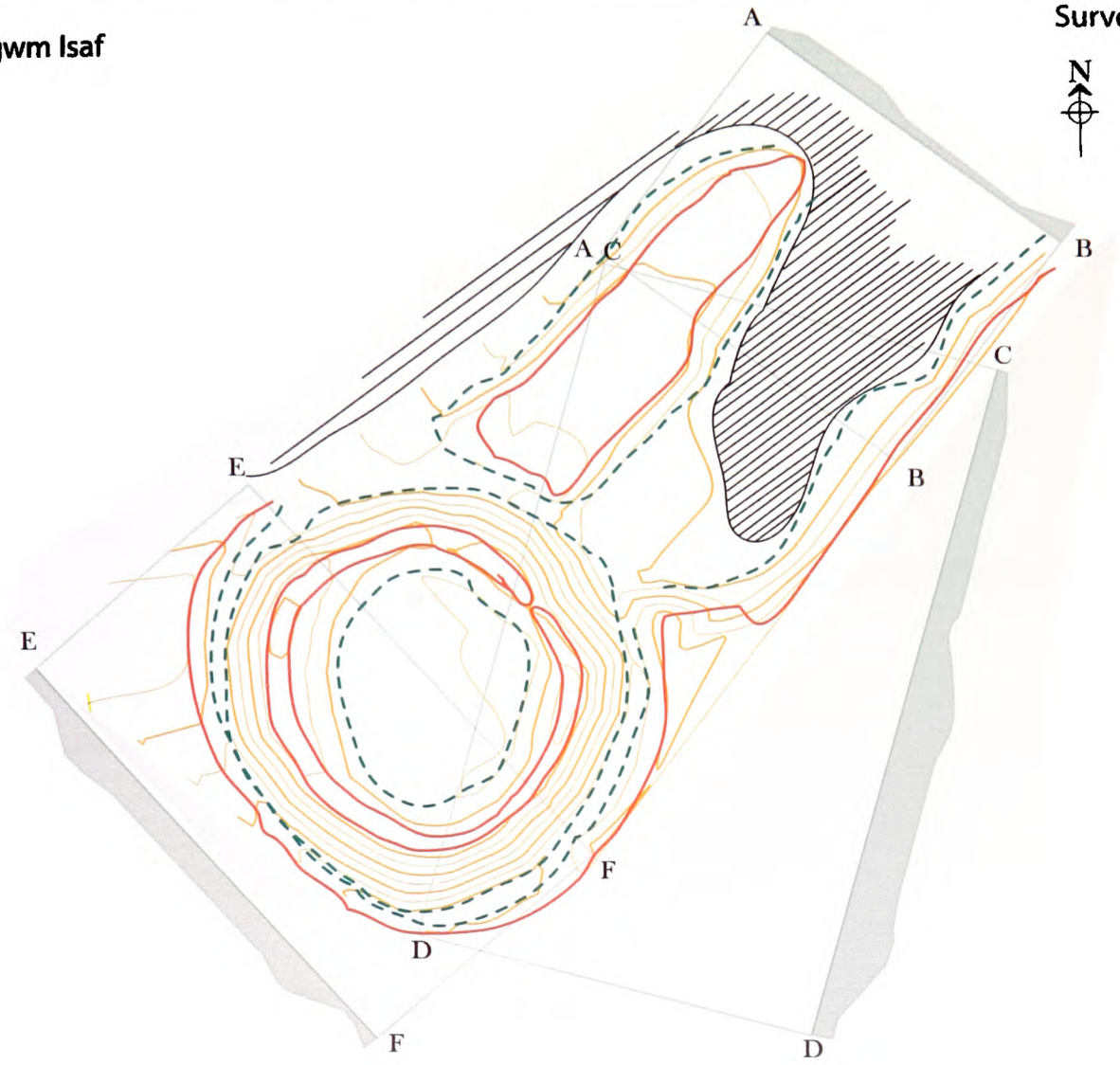
The height of the motte above the adjacent natural bank surface varies between 4 and 6 metres.

Bailey:

The bailey has been entirely destroyed by the farm buildings but as stated above part of its perimeter still exists 51.75m to the south, as a bank and ditch.
The surviving bank measures approximately 20m and runs in an east-west direction. To the south of the bank is a ditch measuring 33.66m in length and 6.75m in width. The width measurement is taken at the surface level of the silage that it contains therefore the depth is unknown. The depth from the top of the bailey to the silage top is 3.06m with a slope of 1 : 1.88 or 0.31%.
The height of the bailey above the natural surface is 2.26m, taken across the ditch.

Llangwm Isaf

Survey 28



0 10 20 30 40 50

metres

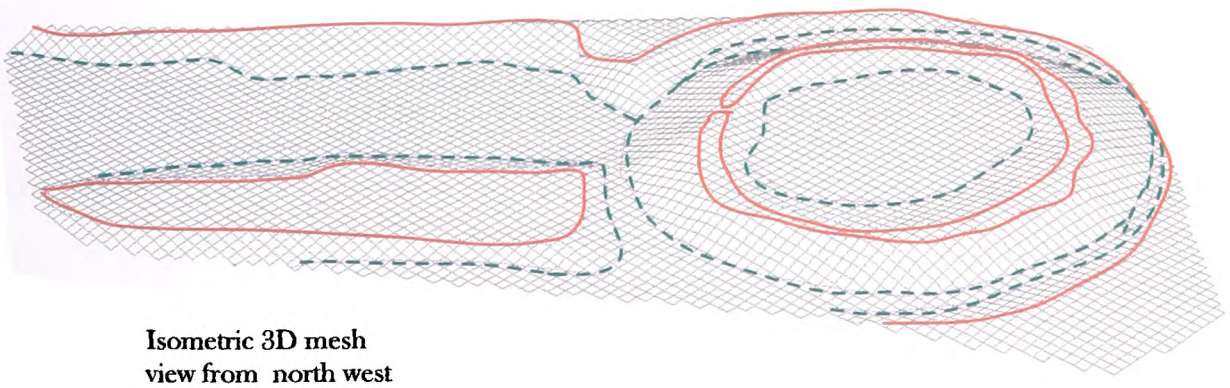
ditch bottom

top of bank

1m contour

0.5 m contour

unsurveyed



Isometric 3D mesh
view from north west

Name of Site: Llangwm Isaf (New House). **Parish:** Llangwm. **County:** Gwent.

National Grid Reference:

SO 42422 01119.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. MM074. Ring-work. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Fortified-site.

Geology at Site:

Psammosteus limestone between old red sandstone. St Maughan's Group and Raglan Marl Group.

Topography:

Hill site.

Altitude of site:

63m.

Land use:

Waste ground.

Area Surveyed:

4558.329m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

The site of the motte very overgrown and the probable bailey as been quarried and is now partly waterlogged.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistants:

Chris Smith, Paul Huckfield, Daryl Smith.

Survey Date:

23 Feb 2002.

Mound:

Perimeter of top: 109.609m.
Plan area of top: 926.409m².
Surface area of mound: 1731.287m².

Shape: Round.

Perimeter of base: 145.291m.
Area of base: 1633.816m².

Volume of earthwork calculated from estimated base: 2675.316m³.
Volume of earthwork above mean surface: 1686.64m³.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	2.29m	3.5m	2.28m	3.08m
Slope	1 : 2.35 42.56%	1 : 1.8 55.56%	1 : 2 49.96%	1 : 1.99 50.36%

Maximum height: 3.5m south.
Maximum slope: 1 : 1.8. 55.56% south.

Shell keep?

The rim of the mound has a slight rise around its perimeter which has been interpreted as the ringwork from which this site has been classified. It is more probable that the rim earthwork represents the remains of a shell keep. The outer measurements have already been given above as there is no berm between the shell and the motte rim.

	North	South	East	West
Inner depth	0.5m	0.52m	1.22m	1.06m
Slope	1 : 5.98 16.72%	1 : 3.92 25.54 %	1 : 3.35 29.82%	1 : 4.69 21.33 %
Width	2.74m	1.4m	1.4m	2.05m

Maximum width: 2.74m north.
Maximum inner height: 1.22m east.
Maximum inner slope: 1 : 3.35. 29.82% east.

The inner area of the motte is 427m² and today forms a shallow dipped platform that is slightly oval. Its north-south length is 27.22m and its east-south width is 22.07m. Measurements taken from the four cardinal points show the internal height of the motte above the adjacent outside natural. Simple subtraction gives the height of the motte at each point.

	North	South	East	West
Difference	1.59m	2.18m	1.41m	0.69m

Using the research theory on ringworks from Vol 1 Ch 4. 4.3, this would show that Llangwm Isaf is a motte as the centre has been raised above the outside natural.

Ditch:

	North	South	East	West
Outer depth	none	0.57m	0.82m	0.39m
Slope	none	1 : 3.54 28.26%	1 : 5.13 19.48%	1 : 7.1 14.09%
Bottom width	none	1.91m	1.19m	1.37

Volume of ditch calculated, via sliced prisms, below mean surface: 38.95m³.

Approximate because the ditch is not complete.

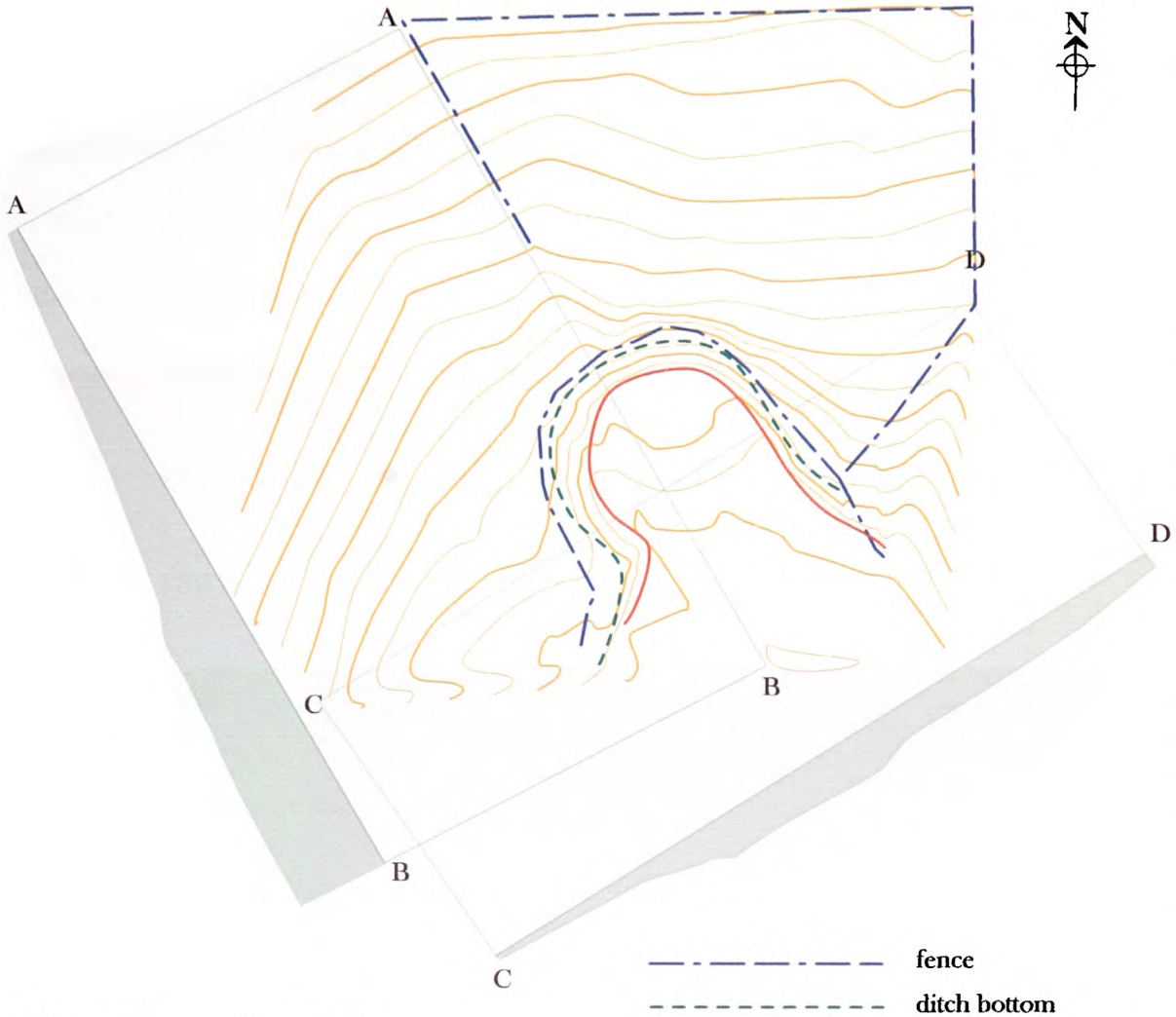
If the fill of the mound came from the ditch then it would seem that there is some 1647.69m³ of fill on the mound that was imported from elsewhere.

Bailey?

Possible.

To the north-east of the site and adjoining it with the north-east ditch is an area of wet ground with standing water. The north-east extremity has unknown topography as it was heavily overgrown. The visible area measured 42m on a north-east/south-west axis and 38m on the north-west/south-east axis. The western side has a raised bank with an average height of 1m. The eastern side however is problematic because it is below a bank with an average height of 1.6m. Not only would this eastern face expose the bailey to direct attack from above; which would not be an asset to an

early castle, it also holds water as the survey conditions proved. It is possible that later quarrying may have caused the damage but on the other hand there is the matter of the 1647.64m^3 of fill unaccounted for on the top of the motte.



0 10 20 30 40

metres

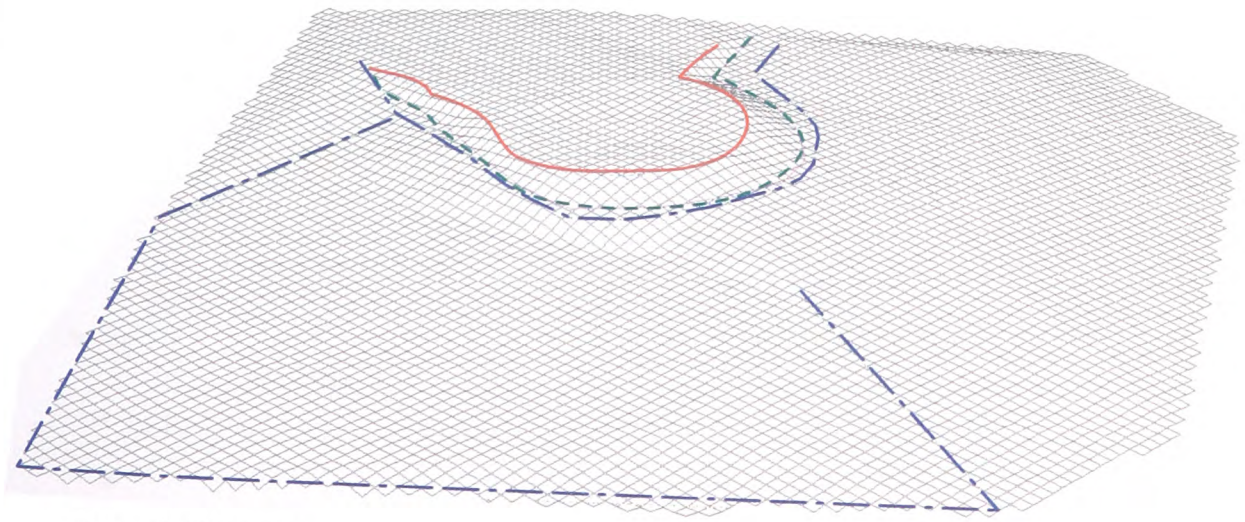
fence

ditch bottom

top of bank

1m contour

0.5 m contour



Isometric 3D mesh
view from north

Name of Site: Llangwm Uchaf (Camp House). **Parish:** Llangwm. **County:** Gwent.

National Grid Reference:

ST 42727 99798.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. MM061. Mound and bailey. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Motte and Bailey.

Geology at Site:

Old red sandstone. St Maughan's Group.

Topography:

Hill site.

Altitude of site:

70m.

Land use:

Private garden.

Area Surveyed:

5789.667m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

The site is now a raised lawn belonging to a private house.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Andrea Lewis.

Survey Date:

14 Jan 2003

Motte:

The motte exists as a much reduced lawn feature and all that remains is a partial slope running east, north-south west.

Partial perimeter of reduced top: 61.798m.

Plan area of reduced top: 274.532m².

Shape: Round on surviving structure.

Partial perimeter of base: 82.455m.

Area of partial base: 481.561m².

It was not possible to make any meaningful volume calculations because of the damage to the motte.

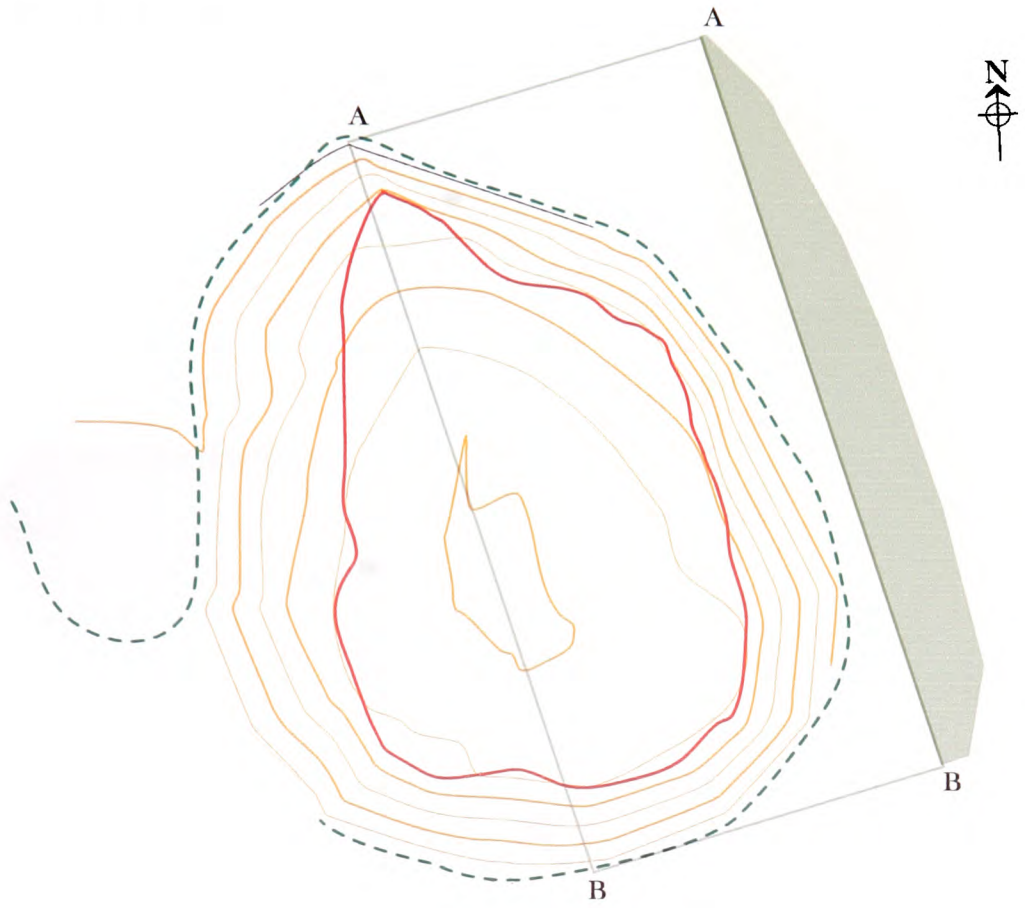
	North	South	East	West
Heights	1.52m	none	1.18m	1.5m
Slope	1 : 3.53 28.31%	none	1 : 2.6 38.53%	1 : 12.7 36.76%

Maximum height: 1.8m north-east.

Maximum slope: 1 : 2.6. 38.53% east.

Bailey? None identifiable.

There is no bailey identifiable at the site due to the development of the house and farm buildings. It is however reasonable to propose that a small bailey probably existed to the south east as there are features of intermittent bank which suggest that the entire site has been artificially scarped.

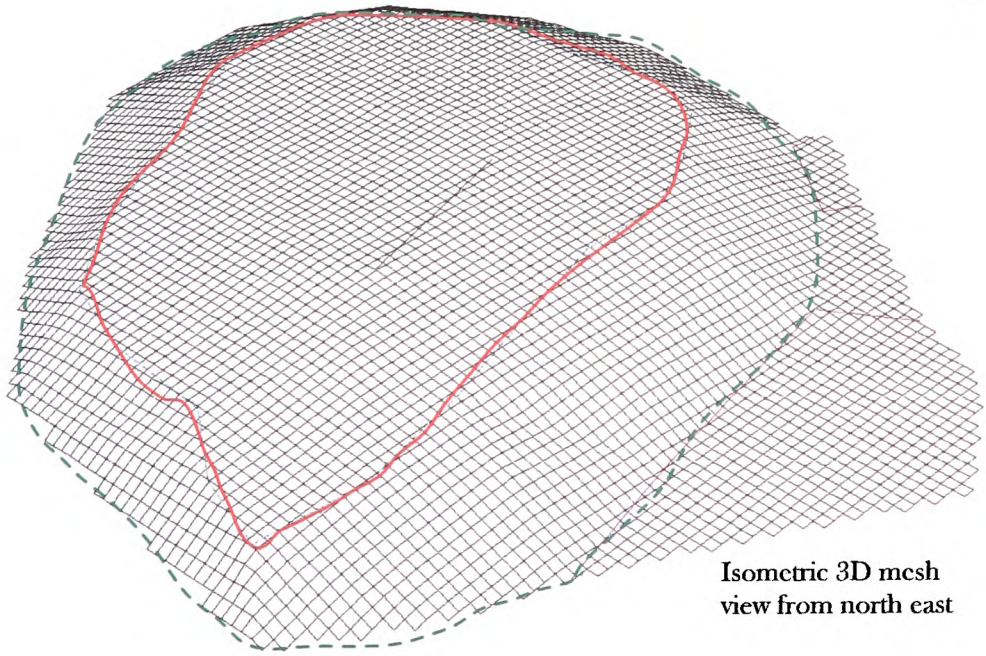


ditch bottom

top of bank

1m contour

0.5m contour



Isometric 3D mesh
view from north east

Name of Site: Monnington Straddle Motte. **Parish:** Vowchurch. **County:** Herefordshire.

National Grid Reference:

SO 38197 36813.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. HWCM890. Motte and bailey. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Fortified-site.

Geology at Site:

Old red sandstone. Raglan mudstone.

Topography:

Valley site.

Altitude of site:

129m.

Land use:

Waste ground.

Area Surveyed:

1116.432m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

Mound covered in bracken and bramble. Ditch overgrown and partially impenetrable.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Marge Ferrier.

Survey Date:

5 Mar 2002

Mound:

Perimeter of top: 87.08m.
Plan area of top: 485.493m².
Surface area of mound: 968.420m².

Shape: Irregular.

Perimeter of base: 114.673m.
Area of base: 967.290m².

Volume of mound calculated from estimated base: 1802.312m³.

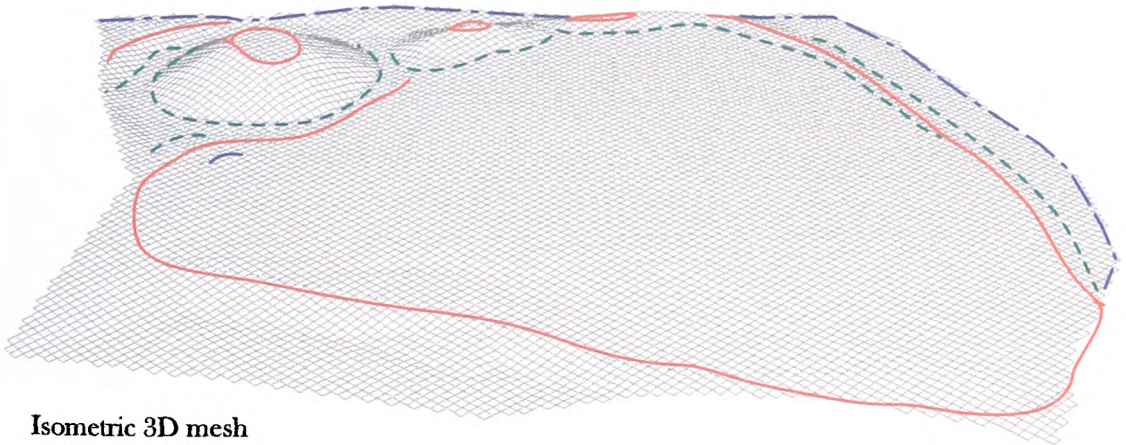
	North	South	East	West
Heights	1.83m	2.71m	2.79m	2.21m
Slope	1 : 1.91 52.47%	1 : 2.27 44.09%	1 : 2.05 48.72%	1 : 3.19 31.33%

Maximum height: 2.79m east.
Maximum slope: 1 : 1.91. 52.47% north.

Ditch:

The surviving sections of the ditch were restricted to a small depression to the west of the site which was filled with water from the south-east. Elsewhere the ditch was either overgrown or filled in.

path
fence
ditch bottom
top of bank
1m contour
0.5m contour
unsurveyed



Isometric 3D mesh
view from west

Name of Site: Mount Ballan. **Parish:** Caldicot. **County:** Gwent.

National Grid Reference:

ST 48757 8953.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. MM026. Mound and bailey. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Motte and bailey

Geology at Site:

Gravel; 2nd and 4th Terrace deposits.

Topography:

Low open ground.

Altitude of site:

8m.

Land use:

Pasture and waste.

Area Surveyed:

9869.834m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

The bailey was clear of obstruction but the motte was heavily overgrown. The south-west of the motte was impenetrable as was the outworks to the north of the motte. East of the bailey the fields were under water and marshy. The rampart to the south of the motte was heavily overgrown and the area west of it impenetrable.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Chris Smith

Survey Date:

4 Apr 2003

Motte:

Perimeter of top: 30.616m.
Plan area of top: 67.688m².
Surface area of motte: 683.929m².

Shape: Rectangular with sunken centre.

Perimeter of base: 89.372m.
Area of base: 616.866m².

Volume of motte calculated from estimated base: 1260.538m³.

Volume of mound calculated, via sliced prisms, above mean surface: 1311.754m³.

Approximate because the ditch is not complete. The discrepancy between the two methods is due to difference in perceived bottom of motte bank and actual bottom of ditch. Calculation via sliced prism records the exact bottom of the ditch rather the bottom of the motte.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	4.78m	4.35m	4.56m	4.18m
Slope	1 : 2.11 47.37%	1 : 2.15 46.57%	1 : 2.1 47.7%	1 : 2.58 38.73%

Maximum height: 4.78m north.
Maximum slope: 1 : 2.1. 47.7%, east.

Ditch:

The surviving ditch is very narrow and is assumed to be mainly filled in.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	0.62m	0.18m	1.12m	0.23m
Slope	1 : 11.04 9.06%	1 : 12.49 8%	1 : 4.04 24.78%	1 : 12.35 8.1%

Maximum height: 1.12m north.
Maximum slope: 1 : 4.04. 24.78% east.

Volume of ditch calculated, via sliced prisms, above mean surface: 7.17m³.

Bailey:

Outside perimeter: 310.309m.
Inside perimeter: 59.730m.
Plan area: 6175.588m².

	North-south	East-west
Distance	89.3m	99.82m
Slope	1 : 66.99 1.49%	1 : 54.6 1.83%

The bailey perimeter is a simple raised bank on all sides except the south-east where there is a raised rampart. The measurements on the east therefore, are from the top of the rampart. The inner side of the rampart will be included in the table below.

Bailey bank:

	North	South	East	West
Depths	1.29m	0.64m	2.44m	0.53m
Slope	1 : 5.33 18.76%	1 : 4 25.03%	1 : 3.19 31.33%	1 : 10.51 9.52%

Maximum depth: 2.44m east.
Maximum slope: 1 : 3.19. 31.33% east.

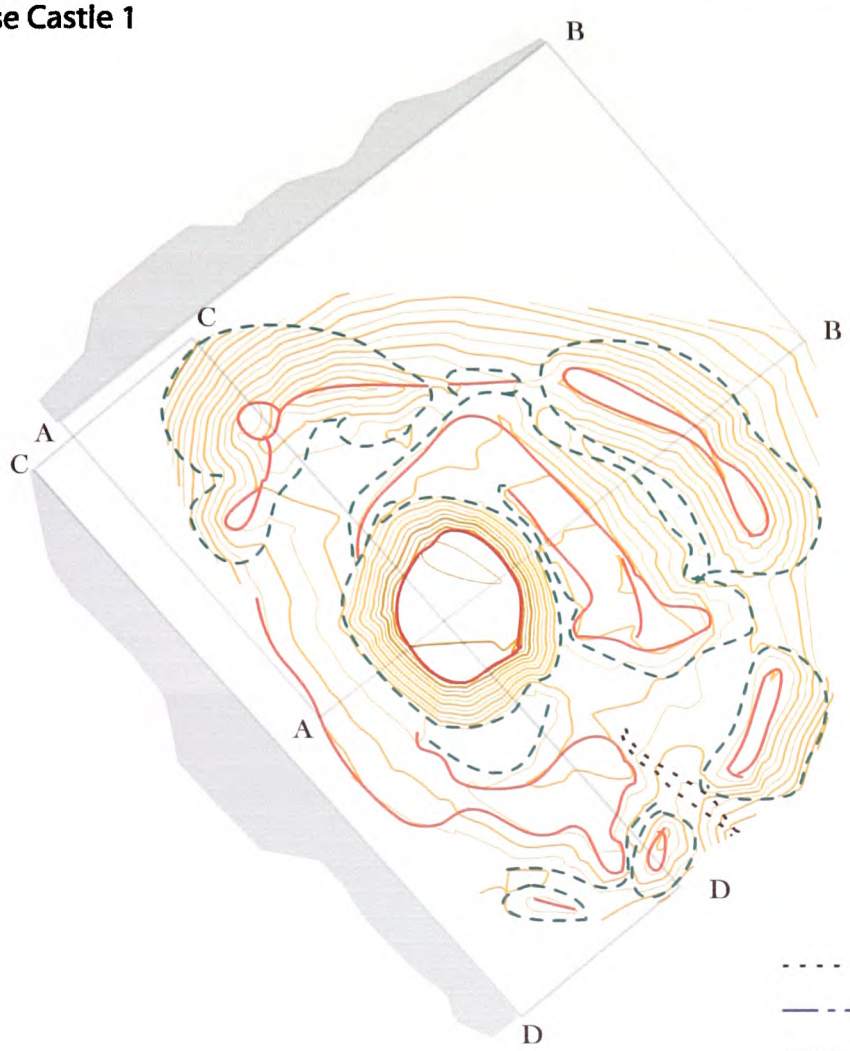
Rampart:

Plan area of rampart: 513.645m².
Surface area of rampart: 562.771m².

Volume of earthwork calculated from estimated base: 301.064m³.

	North	South	East	West
Height	2.9m	0.59m	3.05m	1.98m
Slope	1 : 3.5 28.57%	1 : 4.53 22.06%	1 : 2.41 41.51%	1 : 3.24 30.90%

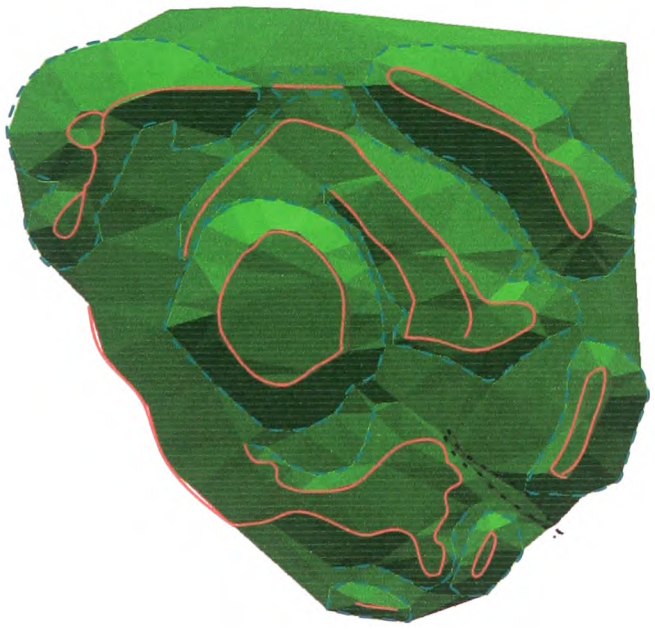
Maximum height: 3.5m east.
Maximum slope: 1 : 2.41. 41.51% east.



N

path
fence
ditch bottom
top of bank
1m contour
0.5m contour

0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70
metres



rendered plan view

Name of Site: Mouse Castle. **Parish:** Cusop. **County:** Herefordshire.

National Grid Reference:

SO 24827 42458.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. HWCM1227. Hill-fort. Prehistoric.

Motte and bailey. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Motte and bailey

Geology at Site:

BGS survey map 214, not yet published. No Data.

Topography:

Hill site.

Altitude of site:

246m.

Land use:

Waste ground.

Area Surveyed:

7194.499m².

Survey conditions:

Very cold and sometimes misty.

Site conditions:

The entire site is heavily overgrown and in some parts impenetrable. The site would seem to extend down the sides of the natural hill which was beyond the capability of the equipment.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Leon Phillips.

Survey Date:

11 Dec 2001, 15 Jan 2002, 16 Jan 2002.

Motte:

Present perimeter of top: 65.421m.
Present plan area of top: 321.322m².
Present surface area of motte: 972.465m².

Shape: Irregular.

Perimeter of base: 106.138m.
Area of base: 830.706m².

Volume of motte calculated from estimated base: 2,521.009m³.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	3.80m	5.164m	4.24m	5.3m
Slope	1 : 1.31 76.41%	1 : 1.37 73.01%	1 : 1.07 93.1%	1 : 36 73.43%

Maximum height: 5.3m west.
Maximum slope: 1 : 1.06. 94.23% south-east.

Ditch:

There is a ditch surrounding the motte on all sides but very little was accessible due to the dense overgrowth. Most of the accessible ditch is now very shallow and only the east section has any distinct shape. The other areas of visible ditch have either been filled or damaged; almost beyond recognition. It was impossible to reach the entire south-west section.

	North-west	South-east	East	West
Outer depth	0.3m	0.66m	0.3m	No Data
Slope	1 : 8.64 11.58%	1 : 4.19 23.84%	1 : 10.15 9.85%	No Data
Bottom width	Common point	8.6m	1.22m	No Data

No volume calculations could be performed on the data collected due to its incomplete nature.

Bailey:

The bailey area would appear to have lain to the east, south, and west of the motte. The interpretation is based on the flat raised section that was produced by the survey data. The possible bailey remains to the west were too overgrown to survey. The surviving remains of the bailey are in two sections; the best defined to the east and the badly damaged west section. At the south of the motte, where the east and west sections meet, is a gap through which a modern access path has been worn. This southern section is very overgrown and hides obvious earthwork forms.

East:

Outside perimeter: 154.606m.
Plan area: 503.248m².

	North-west/south-east	North-east/ South-west
Distance	47.1m	6.66m

Bailey bank:

	North	South	East	West
Depths	none	1.39m	3.27m	0.3m
Slope	none	1 : 3.91 25.61%	1 : 2.96 33.79%	1 : 10.15 9.85%

West:

Measurable outside perimeter: 175.851m.
Measurable plan area: 642.647m².

	North-west/south-east	North-east/ South-west
Distance	67.74m	23m

Bailey bank:

	North	South	East	West
Depths	No data	1.52m	0.7m	No data
Slope	No data	1 : 3.49 28.69%	1 : 3.11 32.18%	No data

Rampart:

There are five sections of rampart at the site which at one time probably formed a single surrounding earthwork to the north east and south. The surviving sections are located on the shallow slopes of the hill and are similar to the type of earthworks found on Iron Age hill-forts. The western slope has no evidence of any rampart but the slope is much steeper and possibly scarped although the overgrowth denied any detailed search in that area. The ramparts will be dealt with individually from the south in an anticlockwise direction.

Rampart section 1:

Plan area of rampart: 53.484m².
Surface area of rampart: 54.914m².

Shape: Linear/ridge.

Volume of rampart calculated from estimated base: 12.446m³.

	North	South	East	West
Height	0.87m	0.59m	0.24m	0.92m
Slope	1 : 4.07 24.55%	1 : 4.31 23.19%	1 : 8.52 11.74%	1 : 6.32 15.83%

Maximum height: 0.92m west.
Maximum slope: 1 : 4.07. 24.55%.

Rampart section 2:

Plan area of top: 9.33m².
Perimeter of top: 16.543m.
Plan area of base: 96.637m².
Perimeter of base: 38.389m.
Surface area of rampart: 105.846m².

Shape: Linear/flat top.

Volume of rampart calculated from estimated base: 61.890m³.

	North	South	East	West
Height	1.39m	2.19m	1.73m	0.611m
Slope	1 : 2.02 49.48%	1 : 2.09 47.03%	1 : 3.03 33.01%	1 : 3.67 27.27%

Maximum height: 1.64m north-east (due to path cut).
Maximum slope: 1 : 2.09. 47.03% south.

Rampart section 3:

Plan area of top: 48.676m².
Perimeter of top: 41.373m.
Plan area of base: 307.164m².
Perimeter of base: 72.058m.
Surface area of rampart: 304.680m².

Shape: Linear/flat top.

Volume of rampart calculated from estimated base: 263.355m³.

	North	South	East	West
Height	1.54m	1.65m	4m	0.64m
Slope	1 : 2.41 41.44%	1 : 2.85 35.11%	1 : 1.89 52.96%	1 : 4.35 22.98%

Maximum height: 4.05m south-east.
Maximum slope: 1 : 1.89. 52.96% east.

Rampart section 4:

Plan area of top: 123.552m².
Perimeter of top: 86.585m.
Plan area of base: 781.614m².
Perimeter of base: 129.931m.
Surface area of rampart: 839.595m².

Shape: Linear/flat top.

Volume of rampart calculated from estimated base: 1237.344m³.

	North	South	East	West
Height	1.81m	2.27m	3.1m	2.96m
Slope	1 : 2.26 44.34%	1 : 3.37 29.64%	1 : 2.27 44.12%	1 : 2.71 36.90%

Maximum height: 3.4m north-east.
Maximum slope: 1 : 2.26. 44.34% north.

Rampart section 5:

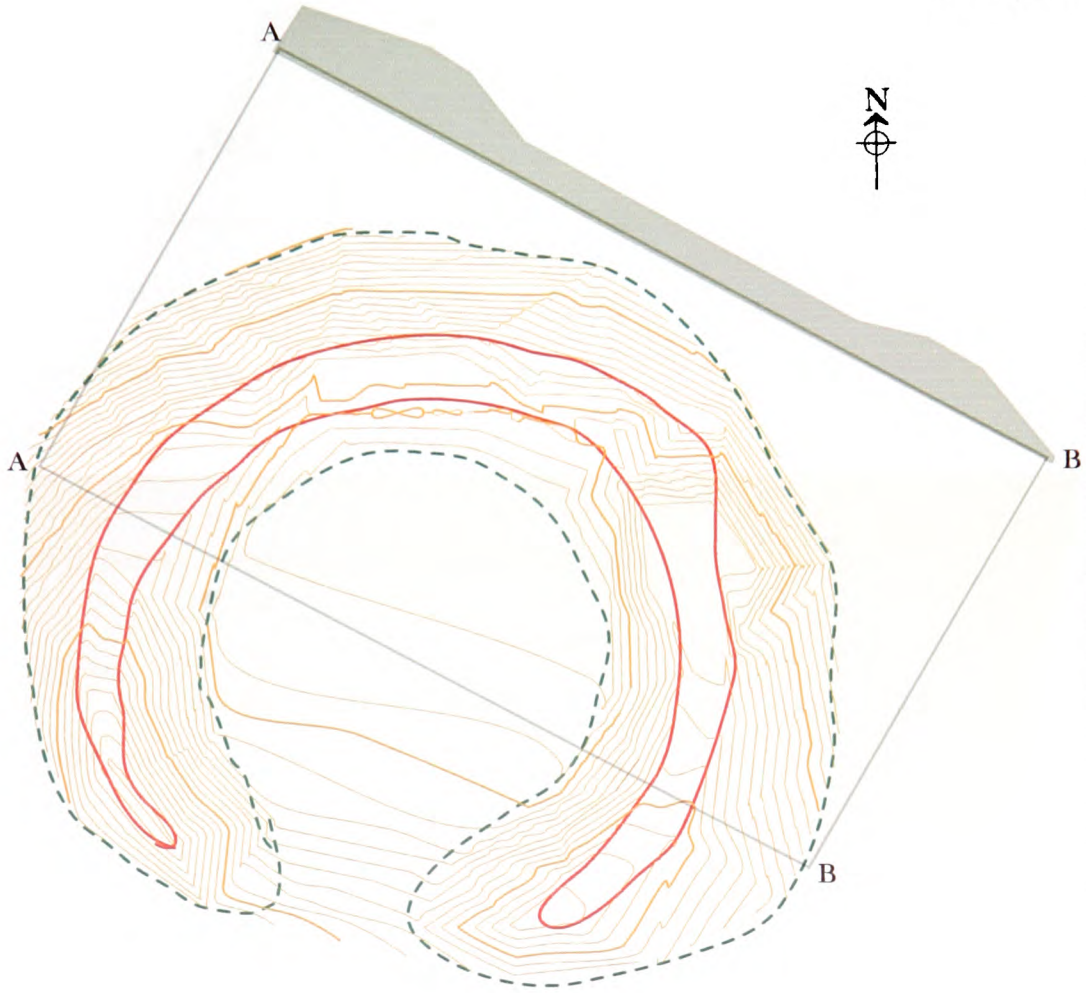
Plan area of top 1: 27.58m².
Perimeter of top 1: 17.709m.
Plan area of top 2: 18.012m².
Perimeter of top 2: 18.328m.
Plan area of base: 765.764m².
Perimeter of base: 138.04m.
Surface area of rampart: 820.257m².

Shape: Linear/ridge with two flat tops.

Volume of rampart calculated from estimated base: 740.319m³.

	North	South	East	West
Height	3.9m	1.67m	0.64m	5.83m
Slope	1 : 3.28 30.49%	1 : 2.84 35.19%	1 : 7.8 12.82%	1 : 1.86 53.76%

Maximum height: 6.26m north-west.
Maximum slope: 1 : 1.86. 53.76 west.



0 10 20

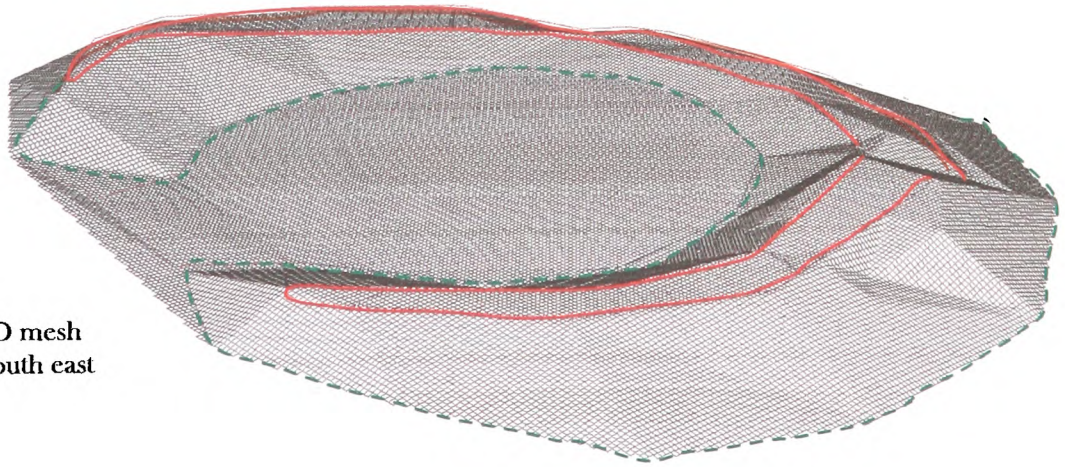
metres

ditch bottom

top of bank

1m contour

0.1m contour



Isometric 3D mesh
view from south east

Name of Site: Mouse castle 2. **Parish:** Clifford. **County:** Herefordshire.

National Grid Reference:

SO 24787 42718.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. HWCM1231 Ring-work? Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Ring-bank, unknown date. Possible dewpond.

Geology at Site:

BGS survey map 214, not yet published. No Data.

Topography:

Hill site.

Altitude of site:

216m.

Land use:

Pasture.

Area Surveyed:

383.204m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

Site was clear of obstructions.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistants:

Frank Olding, Graham Makepeace.

Survey Date:

2 Jul 2000.

Ring-bank:

Perimeter of top: 82.717m.
Plan area of top: 61.149m².

Perimeter of base: 70.647m.
Area of base: 383.204m².

Shape: 'C' shaped ring-bank open to the south.

Internal perimeter: 35.477m.
Internal area: 96.815m².

Volume of ring-bank calculated from estimated base: 131.692m³.

	North	South	East	West
Heights internal	0.2m	none	0.85m	1.32m
Slope	1 : 8.2 12.2%	none	1 : 2.87 34.81%	1 : 2.13 46.95%
Heights external	1m	none	0.70m	0.76m
Slope	1 : 3.53 36.59%	none	1 : 4.9 20.28%	1 : 2.05 48.68%

Internal shape: Oval.
10.97 m x 11.87m.

Ditch:

None.

Bailey:

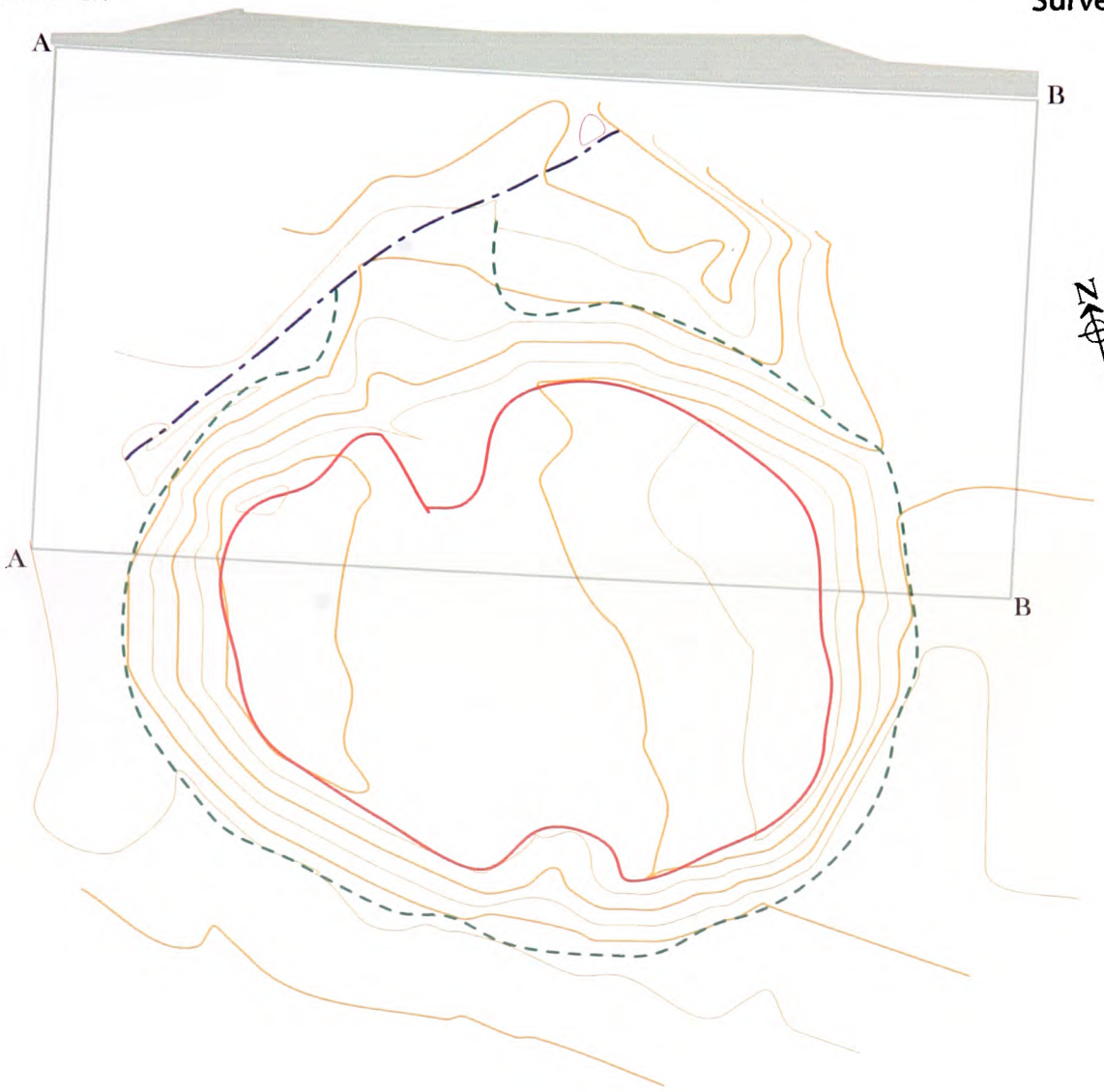
None.

Rampart:

None.

Much Dewchurch

Survey 34



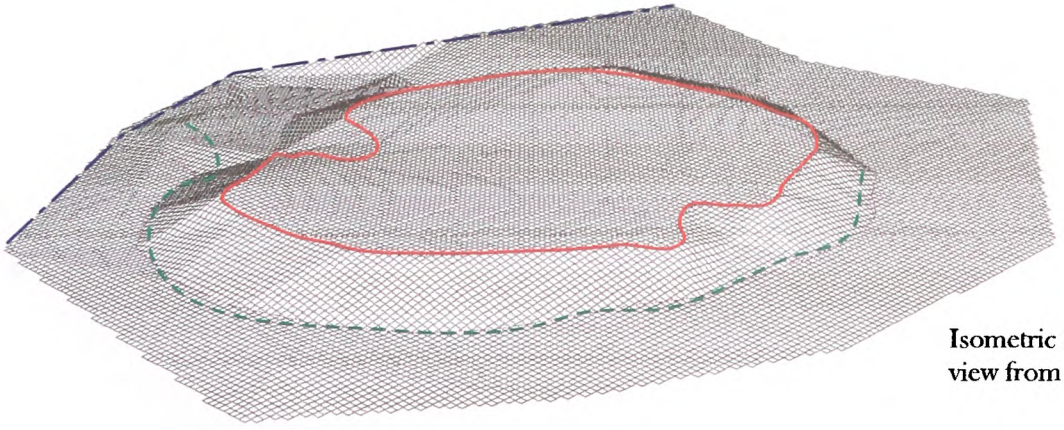
fence

ditch bottom

top of bank

1m contour

0.5 m contour



Isometric 3D mesh
view from south

Name of Site: Much Dewchurch. **Parish:** Vowchurch . **County:** Herefordshire.

National Grid Reference:

SO 48542 31259.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. HWCM890. Ring-work. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Fortified-site.

Geology at Site:

Lower old red sandstone. St Maughan's formation.

Topography:

Valley site.

Altitude of site:

104m.

Land use:

Waste ground.

Area Surveyed:

4645.464m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

The mound at Much Dewchurch was covered in bracken and bramble making the survey very difficult. The ditch was also overgrown and partially impenetrable.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistants:

Chris Smith, Marge Ferrier.

Survey Date:

7 Mar 2002

Mound:

Perimeter of top: 142.466m.
Plan area of top: 1201.409m².
Surface area of mound: 2163.793m².

Shape: Irregular.

Perimeter of base: 166.454m.
Area of base: 2133.285m².

Volume of mound calculated from estimated base: 3725.759m³.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	2.93m	2.27m	1.92m	2.25m
Slope	1 : 2.53 39.6%	1 : 3.17 31.50%	1 : 3.57 27.98%	1 : 3.72 26.9%

Maximum height: 2.93m north.
Maximum slope: 1 : 2.53. 39.6% north.

Ditch:

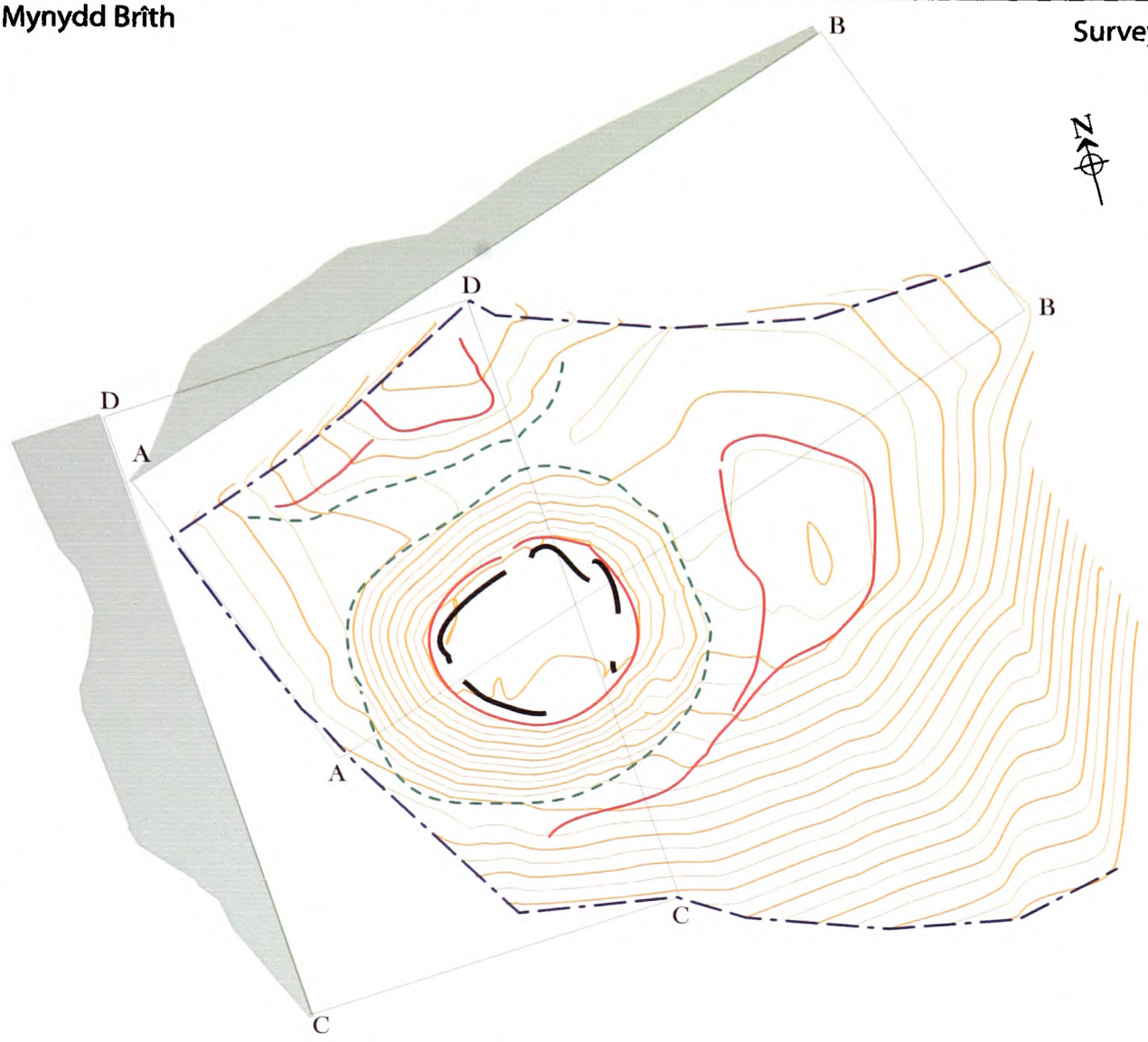
There are two surviving sections of ditch at the site but neither are in very good repair. A slight depression to the west suggests the presence of one ditch but the overgrowth was too dense to take any measurements. The second section exists to the north east but the form would be more consistent with quarrying at the site at a later date. This second area of ditch has had obvious dumping on its east side.

Bailey:

None.

Mynydd Brîth

Survey 35



0 10 20 30 40

metres

fence

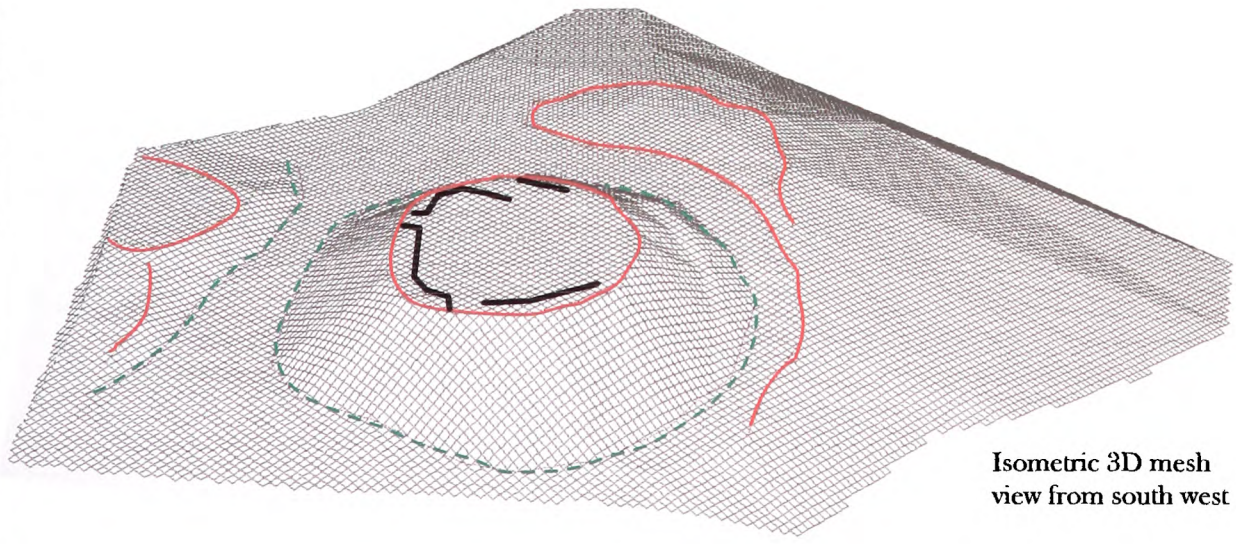
ditch bottom

top of bank

1m contour

0.5 m contour

wall



Isometric 3D mesh
view from south west

Name of Site: Mynydd-brîth. **Parish:** Dorstone. **County:** Herefordshire.

National Grid Reference:

SO 27997 41468.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. HWCM1241. Motte and bailey. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Motte and bailey.

Geology at Site:

BGS survey map 214, not yet published.

Topography:

Hill site.

Altitude of site:

269m.

Land use:

Waste and private garden.

Area Surveyed:

4645.464m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

The top of motte at this site was covered in vegetation through which it was possible to see vague surface remains; of dubious origin. The surrounding area has been modified by road and garden.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales. Newport.

Assistant:

Adam Phillips.

Survey Date:

22 Dec 2001.

Motte:

Perimeter of top:	54.007m.
Plan area of top:	213.653m².
Surface area of motte:	809.3m².
Shape:	Irregular.
Perimeter of base:	96.401m.
Area of base:	712.482m².
Volume of motte calculated from estimated base:	2874.568m³.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	3.54m	5.27m	2.93m	4.76m
Slope	1 : 1.96 51.06%	1 : 2.3 81.18%	1 : 2.33 43.01%	1 : 1.51 66.34%

Maximum height:	5.82m south-west
Maximum slope:	1 : 1.44. 69.53% south-west

Ditch:

There are two surviving sections of ditch at the site; one to the east with a ridge that curves to the south around the motte, and one to the north which possibly represents the bailey edge. Not enough of either survives, therefore making volume calculations meaningless.

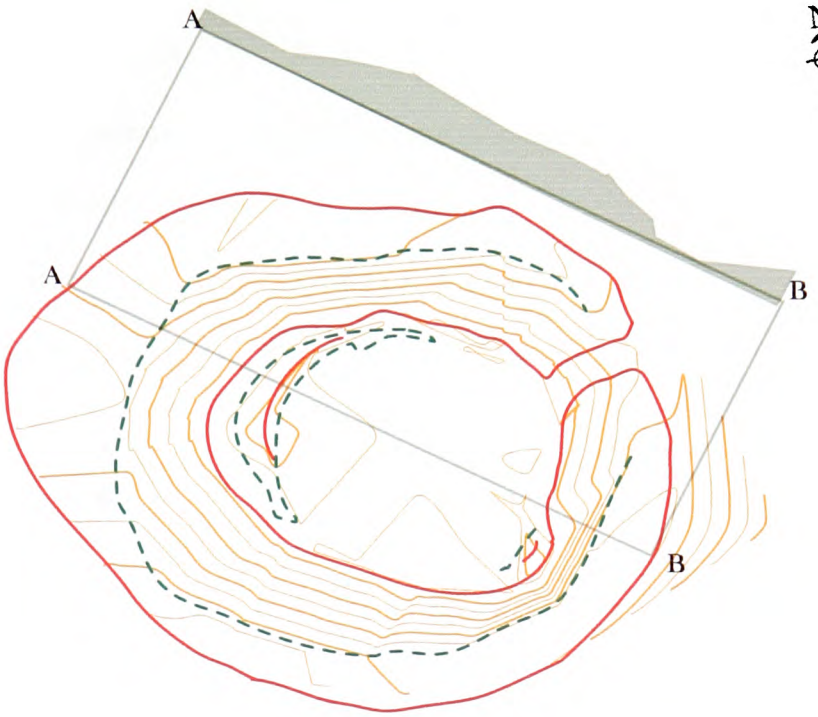
East ditch:

	North	South	East	West
Outer depth	none	none	none	0.33m
Slope	none	none	none	1 : 17.83 5.61%
Bottom width	none	none	none	5.95m

North ditch:

	North	South	East	West
Outer depth	none	1.21m	1.36m	0.63m
Slope	none	1 : 5.4 18.52%	1 : 4.49 22.26%	1 : 4.49 22.26%
Bottom width	none	No data	12.34m	12.34m

Bailey: None.



0 10 20 30 40

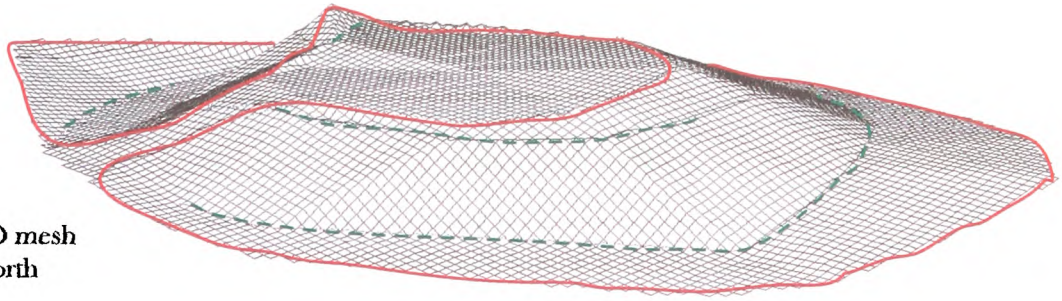
metres

ditch bottom

top of bank

1m contour

0.5m contour



Isometric 3D mesh
view from north

Name of Site: Nant-y-bar. **Parish:** Dorstone. **County:** Herefordshire.

National Grid Reference:

SO 27852 41023

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. HWCM1266. Motte Medieval. Secular

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Motte and bailey.

Geology at Site:

BGS survey map 214, not yet published. No data.

Topography:

Hill site.

Altitude of site:

312m.

Land use:

Pasture.

Area Surveyed:

1633.017m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

No obstructions.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistants:

Frank Olding, John Jones.

Survey Date:

4 Jul 2000.

Motte:

Perimeter of top:	79.316m.
Plan area of top:	431.494m².
Surface area of motte:	1100.784m².
Shape:	Irregular.
Perimeter of base:	114.188m.
Area of base:	985.427m².
Volume of motte calculated from estimated base:	2316.310m³.
Volume of motte calculated, via sliced prisms, above mean surface:	3151.318m³. Approximate because the ditch is not complete.

The discrepancy between the two volume calculations is caused by the difference between the actual bottom of the ditch and the interpreted bottom of the motte. In the first case the motte bottom is estimated in the field. In the second the adjacent natural surface is interpolated across to the motte surface as a base line.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	3.21m	4.03m	2.68m	2.03m
Slope	1 : 2.3 43.44%	1 : 1.99 50.38%	1 : 2.31 43.29%	1 : 2.91 34.32%

Maximum height:	4.03m south.
Maximum slope:	1 : 0.86. 116.48%, south-east.

Shell Keep:

The rim of the motte is surrounded by an earthen bank; probably the remains of a shell keep.

	North	South	East	West
Inner depth	0.48m	0.57m	none	1.27m
Slope	1 : 2.94 34.07%	1 : 9.79 10.21%	none	1 : 2.82 35.44%

Ditch:

	North	South	East	West
Outer depth	0.51m	0.24m	0.2m	0.47m
Slope	1 : 99.72 1%	1 : 12.76 7.84%	1 : 189.46 0.53%	1 : 20.78 4.81%
Bottom width	5.12m	2.67m	3.52m	9.7m

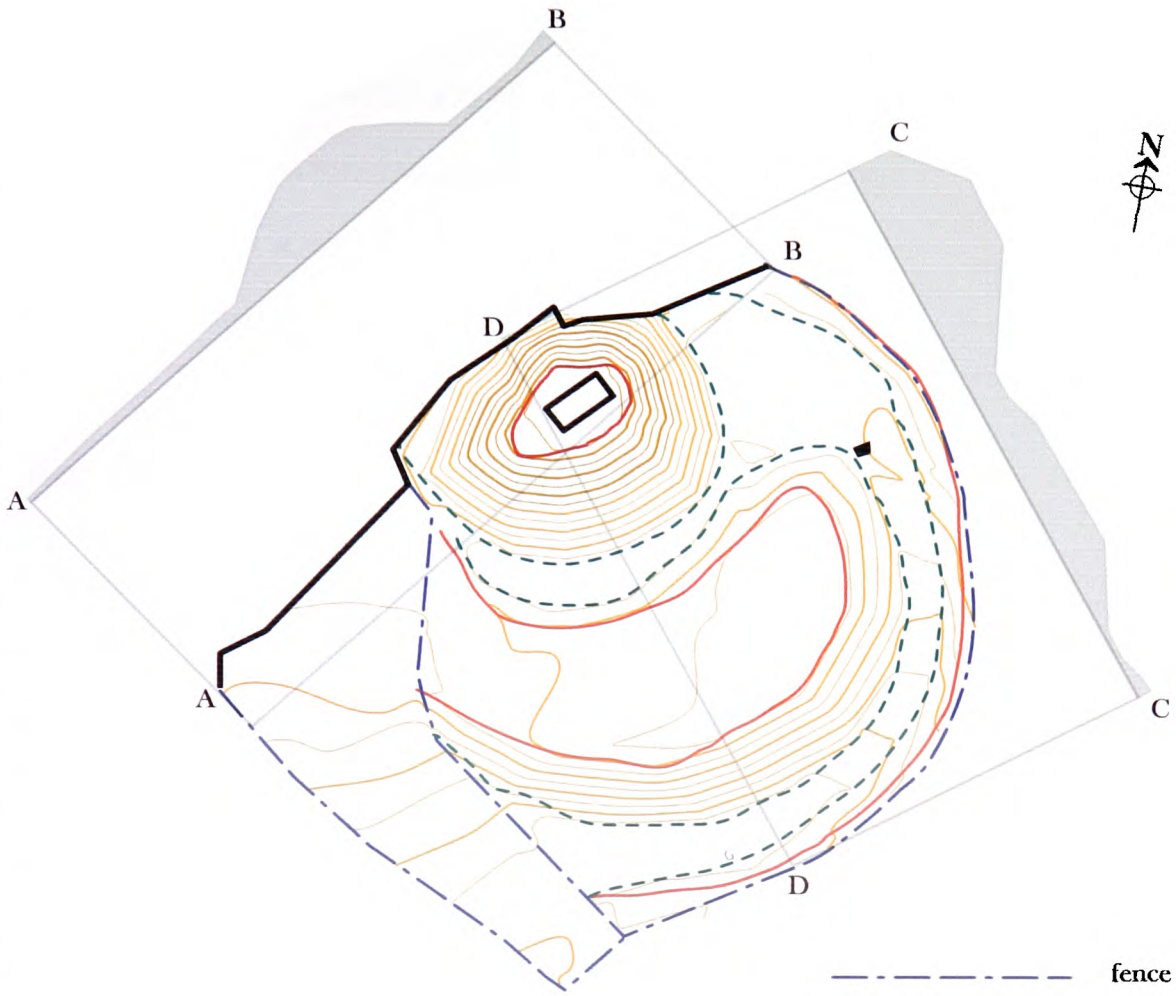
Volume of ditch calculated, via sliced prisms, below mean surface: 7.344m³.

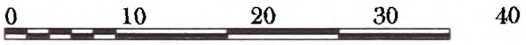
Approximate because the ditch is not complete.

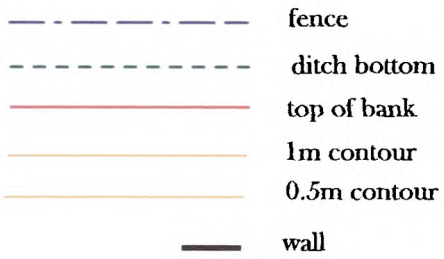
It is unlikely that the fill of the mound came from the ditch because once the volume of the ditch is subtracted from the volume of the motte there is still some 3143.964m³ left.

Bailey:

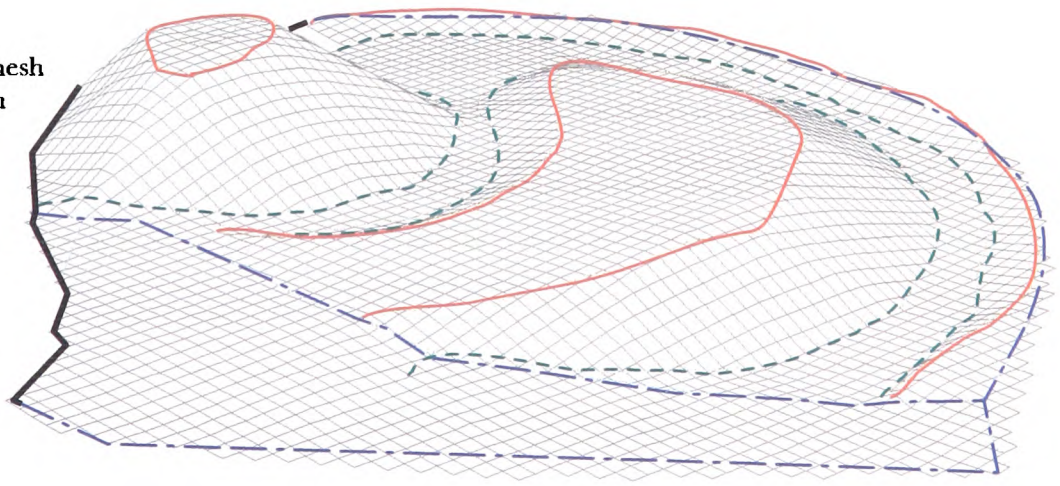
None.
Topographically the likely place for the bailey would be to the north-east of the motte but there is no evidence to show one existed.







Isometric 3D mesh
view from south



Name of Site: Newcastle. **Parish:** Llangattock-Viben-Avel. **County:** Gwent.

National Grid Reference:

SO 44737 17239

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. MM085. Castle mound. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Motte and bailey.

Geology at Site:

Lower old red sandstone. St Maughan's Group.

Topography:

Hill site.

Altitude of site:

154m.

Land use:

Waste ground and pasture.

Area Surveyed:

3022.173m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

The motte at Llangattock-Viben-Avel is very heavily damaged by farm buildings and erosion. The motte itself is covered in vegetation which is causing more damage.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Adam Phillips.

Survey Date:

19 Jul 2000.

Motte:

Perimeter of top: 60.62m.
Plan area of top: 31.03m².
Surface area of motte: 596.370m².

Shape: Irregular.

Perimeter of base: 84.047m.
Area of base: 498.02m².

Volume of motte calculated from estimated base:: 1156.178m³.

The above calculations were based on the surviving structure and it is obvious that a large amount of the motte has been destroyed with the erection of farm buildings which actually cut into the earthwork. The maximum length of the surviving motte is 12.156m. The maximum width is 7.81m. If the top of the motte had been rectangular then the minimum area would have been:

12.156m x 7.8m = 94.94m²; half as big again.

If, however, the mound had been circular the minimum area would have been:

6.078m x 6.078m x 3.143m = 116.109m²; twice the present area.

Judging from the footprint of the surviving base of the motte it is likely that the motte top was circular. Arguably, any increase in the surface area of the top of the motte would be accompanied by height increase.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	4.97m	6.21m	4.89m	5.56m
Slope	1 : 15 87.30%	1 : 73 57.75%	1 : 73 57.77%	1 : 8.6 53.88%

Maximum height: 6.21m south.
Maximum slope: 1 : 15. 87.30%% north (damaged).

Ditch:

The ditch to the south is in good condition at its centre but has been removed to the west. The east section would appear to have a natural terminus. As it does not surround the mound it cannot be used in calculations to assess the source of the mound fill.

	North	South	East	West
Outer depth	1.48m	none	1.29m	0.17m
Slope	1 : 4.14 24.18%	none	1 : 4.3 23.27%	1 : 6.95 14.39%%
Bottom width	2.86m	none	5.58m	1.19m

Bailey:

The area of raised ground to the south of the motte has the form of a hornwork or crescentic bailey. This form of bailey is seen at other sites and usually stands on the opposite side of the motte from the main bailey. If this were so then the main bailey would have stood to the north where the present farm complex is located. The western edge of the south bailey has been eroded or its ditch filled in and modified.

South Bailey:

Perimeter of top: 113.518m.
Plan area of top: 529.255m².
Surface area of rampart: 1017.527m².

Shape: Crescentic.

Perimeter of base: 137.448m.
Area of base: 1067.630m².
Volume of earthwork calculated from estimated base: 1571.213m³ (west side has no recognisable edge).

	North	South	East	West
Heights	0.87m	4.63m	2.29m	none
Slope	1 : 2.89 34.67%	1 ; 1.85 54.12%	1 : 2.58 38.75%	none

Outer Ditch:

The south bailey is surrounded by an outer ditch which has been cut into the natural surface of the hill. The ditch has been filled in the west and built over in the north but the south and east sides are still evident. As it does not surround the site, it cannot be used in calculations to assess the source of the mound or bailey fill.

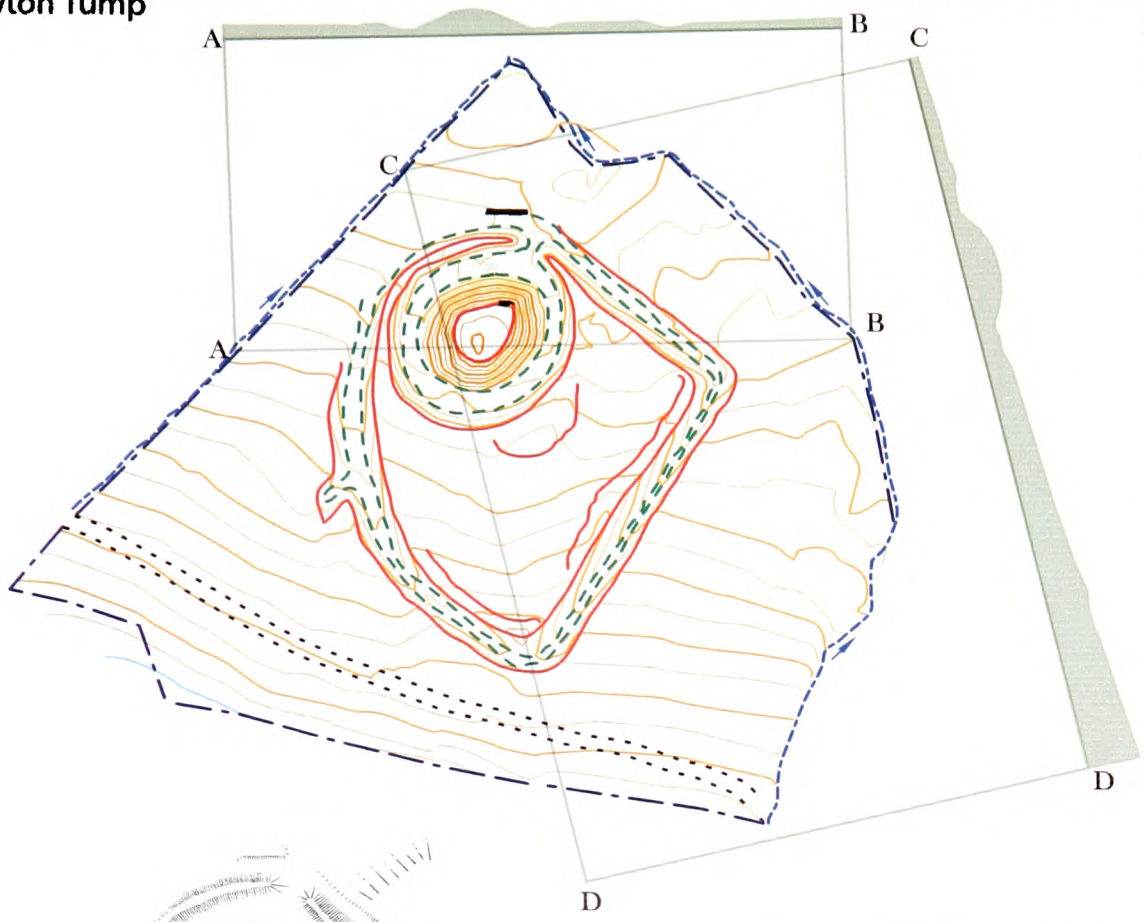
	North	South	East	West
Outer depth	0.94m	0.69m	0.68m	none
Slope	1 : 4.77 20.96%	1 : 4.05 24.67%	1 : 5.33 18.75%	none
Bottom width	8.39m	3.91m	2.73m	none

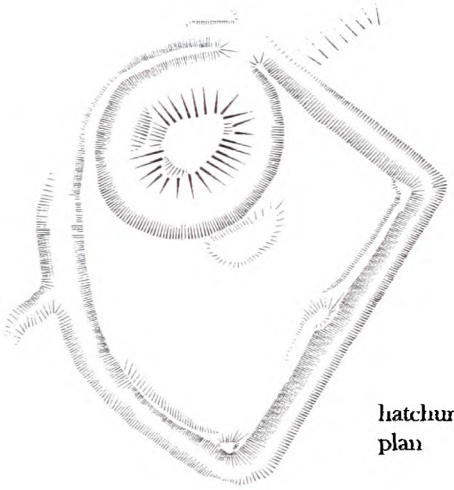
Rampart:

None.

Newton Tump

Survey 38





hatchure plan

river
path
fence
ditch bottom
top of bank
1m contour
0.5 m contour
wall
earthworks

0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70
metres

Isometric 3D mesh view from south west

Name of Site: Newton Tump. **Parish:** Clifford. **County:** Herefordshire.

National Grid Reference:

SO 29272 44053.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. HWCM1401. Roman fort.
Motte and bailey. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Motte and bailey.

Geology at Site:

BGS survey map 214, not yet published. No data.

Topography:

Valley site.

Altitude of site:

122m.

Land use:

Pasture and waste ground.

Area Surveyed:

22,456.782m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

The motte at Newton Tump is heavily overgrown but the bailey is clear of obstructions.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Leon Phillips.

Survey Date:

28 Nov 2001, 30 Nov 2001.

Motte:

Perimeter of top: 45.387m.
Plan area of top: 143.370m².
Surface area of motte: 734.945m².

Shape: Round.

Perimeter of base: 92.452m.
Area of base: 651.298m².

Volume of motte calculated from estimated base: 1631.961m³.

Volume of mound calculated, via sliced prisms, above mean surface: 628.57m³.

Approximate because the ditch is not complete and the natural surface used was the bailey top which is partially raised. The calculation shows that almost two thirds of the motte is natural.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	4.43m	3.93m	4.47m	4.32m
Slope	1 : 5.8 63.39%	1 : 2. 49.99%	1 : 1.7 58.94%	1 : 7.9 55.81%

Maximum height: 4.7m south-east.
Maximum slope: 1 : 5.8. 63.39% north.

Ditch:

The ditch forms almost a complete circuit of the motte except for a small breach towards the north.

	North	South	East	West
Inner depth	0.86m	1.14m	1.26m	1.27m
Slope	1 : 3.16 31.69%	1 : 3.45 29.01%	1 : 2.34 42.74%	1 : 3.33 30.02%
Bottom width	5.26m	4.98m	3.85m	3.91m

Volume of ditch Calculated, via sliced Prisms, below mean surface: 866.79m³. Approximate because the ditch is not complete.

The volume of earth extracted from the ditch is more than adequate to have built the motte. However the natural surface used for the computation was the surrounding bailey, which itself is built up.

Bailey:

Outside perimeter: 264.237m.
Inside perimeter: 141.552m².
Surface area 1231.979m².

	North-south	East-west
Distance	51.832m	67.48m
Slope	1 : 14.28 0.7%	1 : 265.863 0.38%

Maximum length: 77.99m south-east/north-west.
Maximum width: 75.89m east-west.

Bailey bank:

	North	South	East	West
Depths	1.53m	0.47m	1.44m	0.70m
Slope	1 : 2.56 39.02%	1 : 7.12 14.05%	1 : 3.33 30.04%	1 : 4.5 22.22%

Maximum depth: 1.53m north.
Maximum slope: 1 : 2.56. 39.02% north.

Outer bank:

	North	South	East	West
Height	0.1m	0.46m	0.37m	1.02m
Slope	1 : 32.03 3.12%	1 : 4.46 21.41%	1 : 10.738 9.31%	1 : 4.27 23.42%

Maximum height: 1.2m west.
Maximum slope: 1 : 4.27. 23.42% west.

The entire site has a south to north gradient of 1 : 16.86 or 9.93% and to accommodate the north and east of the site is slightly raised above the natural making it a reasonably flat area. There would seem therefore a need for the bailey to have been partially raised on the north and the east sides. In order to provide an idea of the work involved, a volume calculation was done for the entire site. The natural surface was provided by a boundary of contour heights recorded at the time of the survey. To this was added the digital terrain model of the earthworks and a comparison calculation made.

Volume of earth cut: 558.434m³

Volume of fill: 1198.767m³

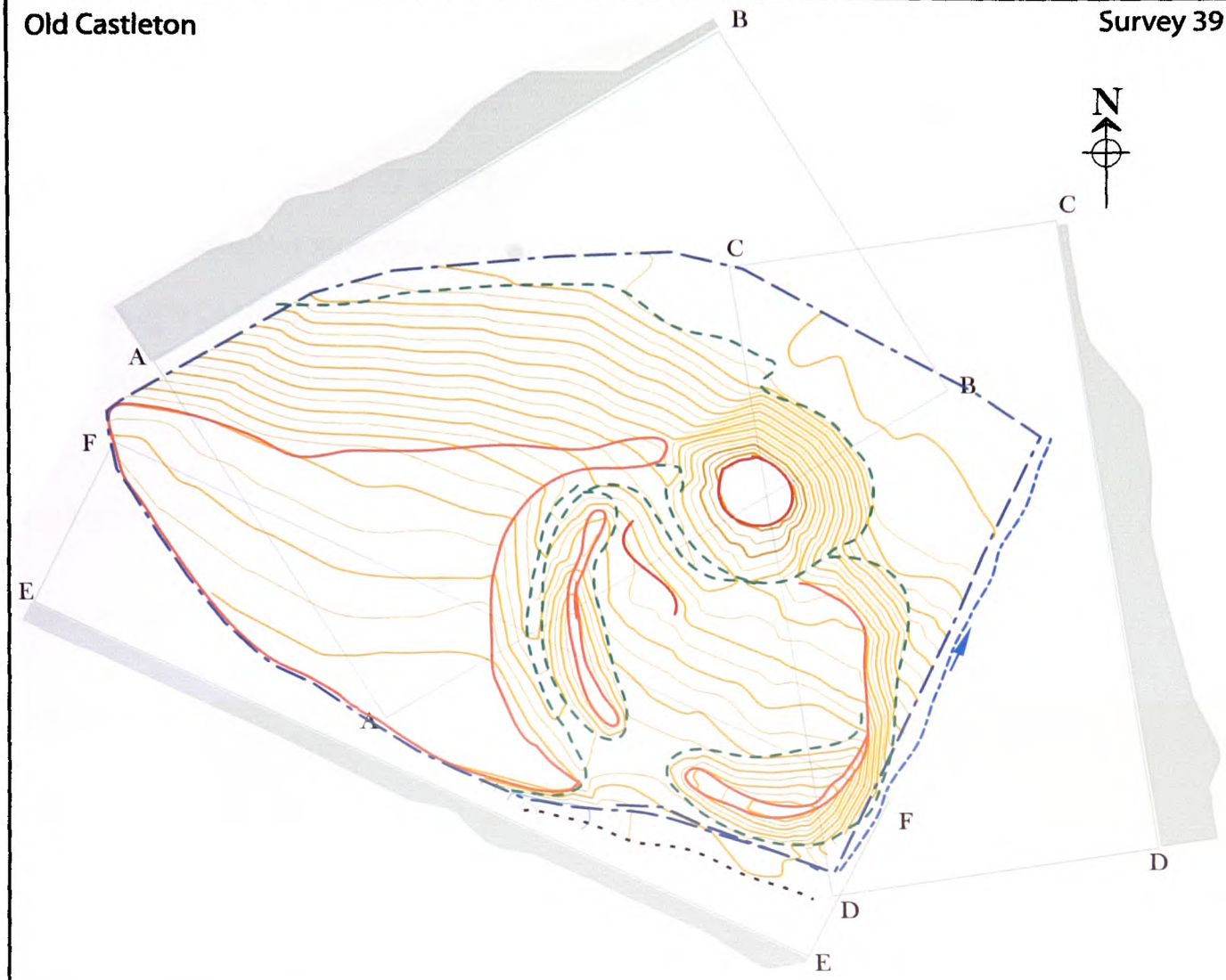
It is known that 628.57m³ of fill went into raising the motte above its natural base therefore 1198.767m³- 628.57m³ = 570.157m³ of fill was used to make the bailey a level surface.

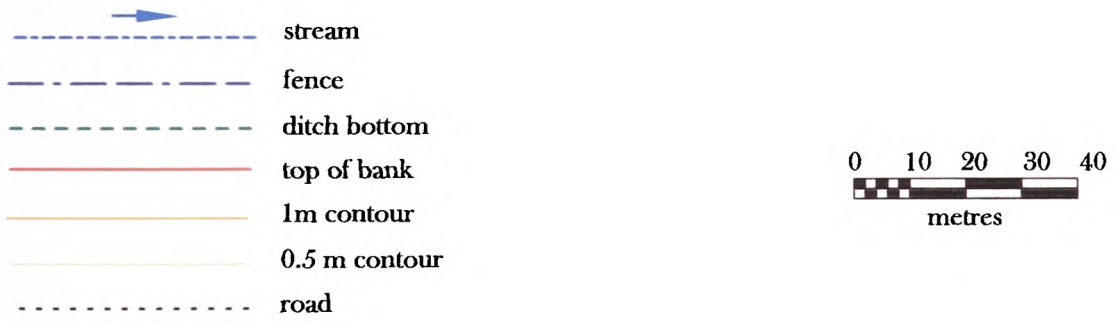
Ramparts:

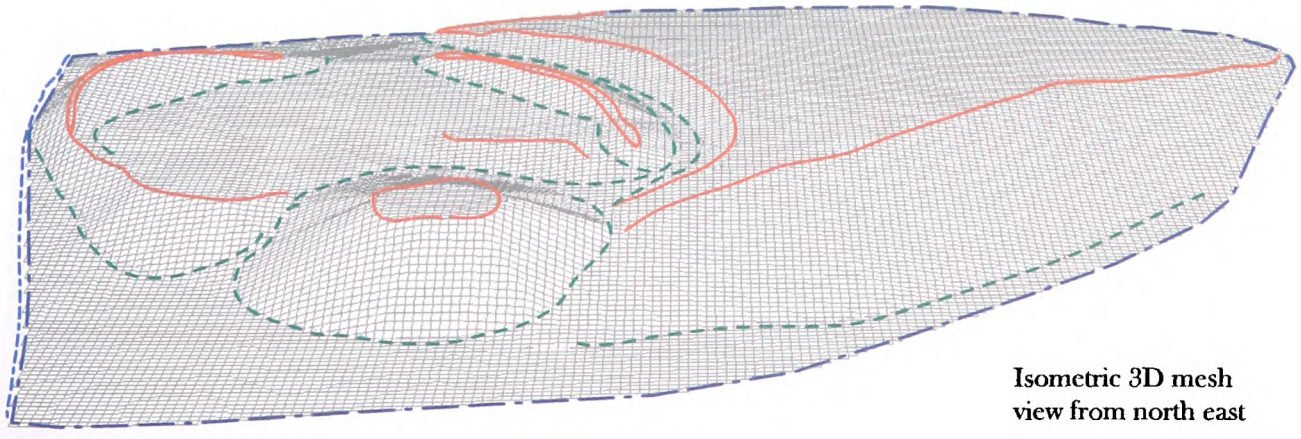
There are two sections of rampart along the east and south east of the bailey edge. For most of their length they amount to no more than a slight rise of about 0.2m however the centre section of the eastern bank reaches a height of 0.88m over a distance of about 11m. It is possible that some form of gate may have existed at this spot which would account for the unusual amount of tumble.
The extreme east of the eastern section of rampart ends in a slight mound which may represent a corner tower. A similar feature can be found at the east end of the south section of rampart.

Earthworks:

South-east of the motte, on the bailey edge, is a slight raised area which butts up to the ditch. It is fairly featureless except for a slight change of height which is slightly steeper on the south west. Such structures have been noted at other sites and interpreted as access ramps for bridging structures. Although there is no evidence to support this theory at Newton Tump it is worth noting its presence and mentioning the possibility.







Isometric 3D mesh
view from north east

Name of Site: Old Castleton. **Parish:** Clifford. **County:** Herefordshire.

National Grid Reference:

SO 28302 45723.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. HWCM1015. Motte and bailey. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Ring-work and motte & bailey.

Geology at Site:

BGS survey map 214, not yet published. No data.

Topography:

Valley site.

Altitude of site:

71m.

Land use:

Pasture.

Area Surveyed:

16,240.232m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

The site at Old Castleton was clear of obstructions for the survey with the exception of the north-east of the motte which is heavily overgrown. It is worth noting however, that the first attempt at the survey was abandoned because the River Wye had flooded the entire area up to and including the foot of the motte.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Chris Smith.

Survey Date:

27 Apr 2002.

Motte:

Perimeter of top: 46.721m.
Plan area of top: 164.495m².
Surface area of motte: 1159.283m².

Shape: Oval.

Perimeter of base: 126.509m.
Area of base: 1195.056m².

Volume of motte calculated from estimated base: 2942.711m³.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	8.482m	2.03m	8.74m	3.87m
Slope	1 : 1.76 56.99%	1 : 6. 16.66%	1 : 1.84 58.94%	1 : 2.42 41.27%

Maximum height: 8.86m north-east.
Maximum slope: 1 : 1.69 59.19% north.

Ditch:

A section of ditch separates the south-west of the motte from the inner bailey.

Length: 22.m.
Width: 3.36m.
Depth from bailey: 1.99m.
Slope: 1 : 4.77. 20.97%.

The inner bailey from which the ditch runs has a background slope of 1 : 9.94. 10.06%.

Baileys:

There are three baileys associated with the site. The most prominent is the inner bailey which is enclosed in a ringbank and abuts the motte. A second bailey lies to the west and forms a large flat area on top of a natural bank. The third bailey apparently lies to the east of the site but this was missed during the survey and time hasn't allowed for any further research on site. It has to be said that a deep gulley formed by a stream separates the third bailey from the site making its position unlikely. The third bailey is an unknown quantity to this research.

Inner bailey:

Inside perimeter: 173.840m.
Plan area: 1724.843m².

	North-south	East-west
Distance	35.89m	52.19m
Slope	1 : 9.711	1 : 24.163
	10.%%	4.138%

West bailey:

Perimeter: 346.636m.
Plan area: 3855.591m².

	North-south	East-west
Distance	69.78m	82.52m
Slope	1 : 16.48	1 : 114.92
	6.07%%	0.87%

Ramparts:

Inner bailey west:

	North	South	East	West
Depths	1.38m	1.15m	1.84m	1.9m
Slope	1 : 2.68 37.36%	1 : 2.94 34.04%	1 : 2.63 38.03%	1 : 2.6 38.54%

Maximum depth: 2.9m south-west.
Maximum slope: 1 : 2.63. 38.03% east.

Shape: Crescentic/ridge.

Inner bailey east:

	North	South	East	West
Depths	3.37m	3.78m	5.15m	1.m
Slope	1 : 3.55 28.17%	1 : 1.95 51.17%	1 : 2.17 46.16%	1 : 4.83 20.69%

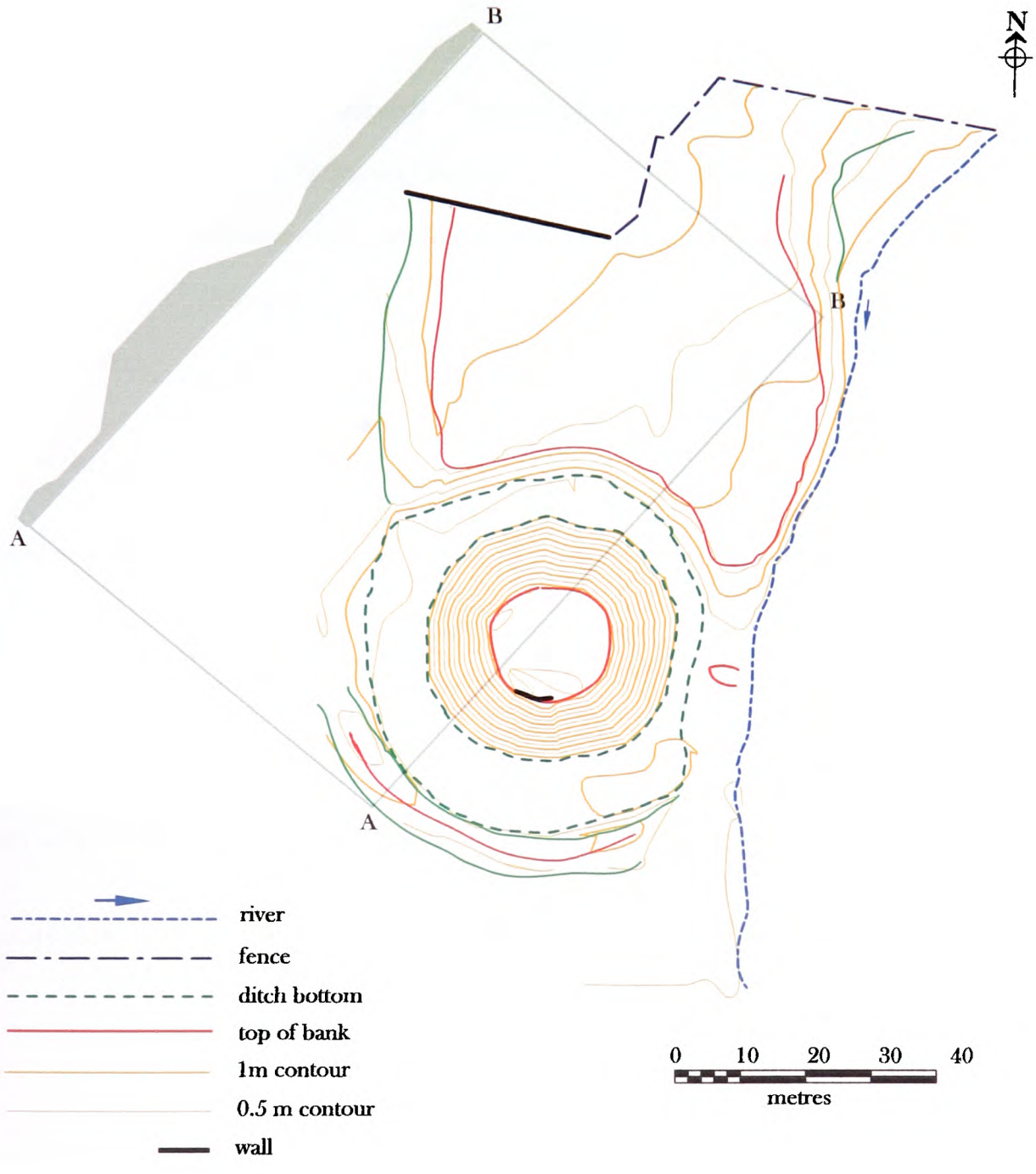
Maximum depth: 5.15m east (natural scarp included).
Maximum slope: 1 : 1.95. 51.17% south.

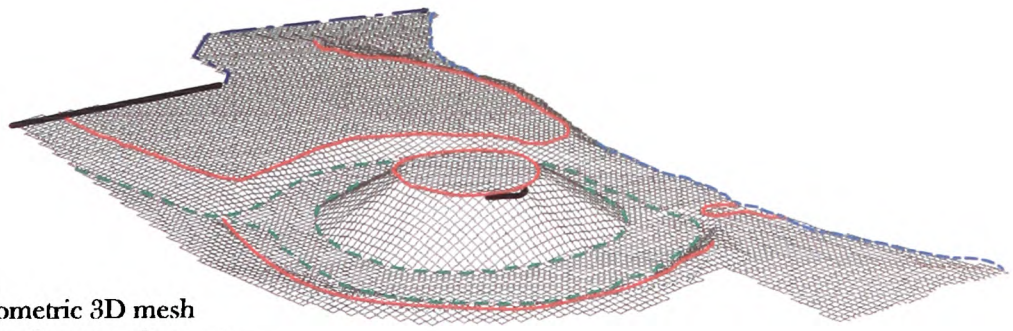
Shape: Crescentic/ridge and bailey edge.

West bailey bank:

	North	South	East	West
Height	7.42m	No data	1.28m	No data
Slope	1 : 5.59 17.88%	No data	1 : 7.23 13.84%	No data

The entire bailey appears to be on a natural ridge which has been scarped to make the sides steeper. A considerable depth, probably approaching 9m, lies to the west but dense vegetation prevented the survey in this area. The entire south of the bailey is followed by a road which has probably had some effect on the site. Unfortunately, a hedge prevented survey of the bank along this edge.





Isometric 3D mesh
view from south west

Name of Site: Orcop Castle. **Parish:** King's Caple. **County:** Herefordshire.

National Grid Reference:

SO 47282 26529.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. HWCM922. Motte and bailey. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Motte and bailey.

Geology at Site:

Lower old red sandstone. St Maughan's formation.

Topography:

Valley site.

Altitude of site:

116m.

Land use:

Waste ground and pasture.

Area Surveyed:

9767.128m².

Survey conditions:

The conditions were slightly misty and damp.

Site conditions:

The motte is completely covered in dense vegetation and farm buildings occupy a significant area of the bailey.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Adam Phillips.

Survey Date:

21 Dec 2001.

Motte:

Perimeter of top: 59.36m.
Plan area of top: 270.4m².
Surface area of motte: 1379.058m².

Shape: Round.

Perimeter of base: 124.293m.
Area of base: 1200.442m².

Volume of motte calculated from estimated base: 4463.519m³.

The motte top has sections of masonry around the rim, possibly the remains of a shell keep.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	6.32m	6.33m	6.59m	6.56m
Slope	1 : 1.68 59.69%	1 : 3.2 75.77%	1 : 1.65 60.6%	1 : 1.69 59.12%

Maximum height: 6.59m east
Maximum slope: 1 : 3.2. 75.77% south

Ditch:

A ditch is in evidence surrounding the motte and was at the time of the survey filled with water to some depth. The farmer at the site stated that water collects in the ditch throughout the year that the whole site is marshy and tends to be waterlogged. The bank around the ditch, which represents the natural surface, was only identifiable in places therefore it was not possible to measure the volume of the ditch.

	North	South	East	West
Inner depth	2.03m	0.403m	none	none
Slope	1 : 2.97 33.65%	1 : 0.73 137.6%	none	none
Bottom width	8.08m	12.91m	none	none

Bailey:

A partial bailey exists to the north of the site but has been truncated by the building of the farm across the northern end. The surviving dimensions of the bailey at present are:

	North-south	East-west
Distance	33.60m	58.69m
Slope	1 : 54.34 1.84%	1 : 50.14 1.99%

The bailey edges on the surviving sides are simple raised banks:

Bailey bank:

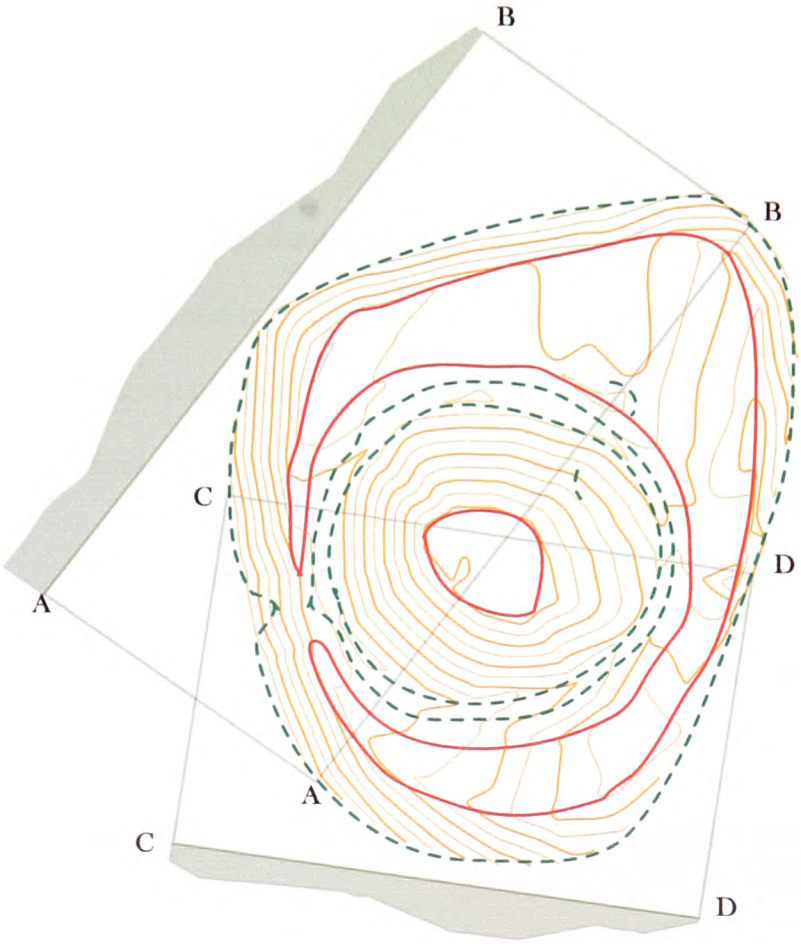
	North	South	East	West
Depths	none	2.03m	1.78m	1.15m
Slope	none	1 : 2.97 33.65%	1 : 6.14 16.3%	1 : 8.46 11.82%

Rampart:

A slight rampart remains to the south of the motte as a low curved bank just above the ditch rim.

Shape: Crescentic/ridge.

	North	South	East	West
Height	0.17m	0.7m	none	none
Slope	1 : 13.94 17.17%	1 : 7.54 13.26%	none	none

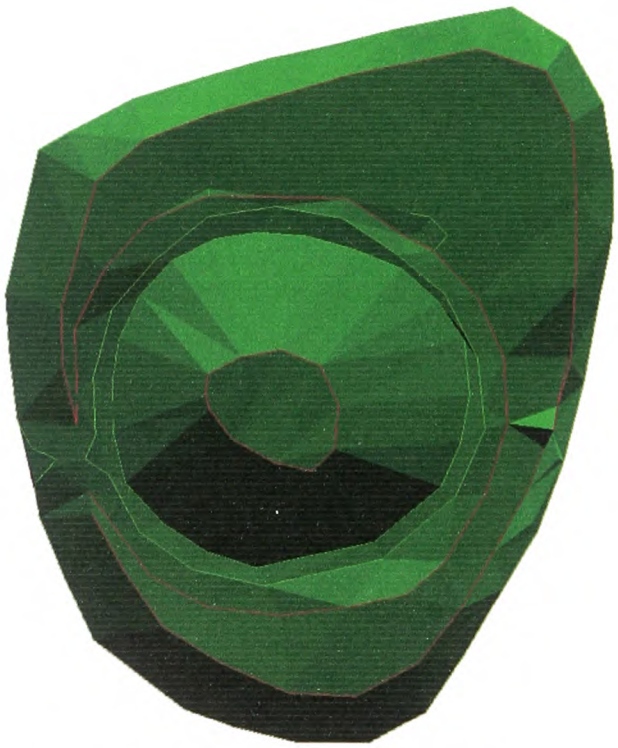


ditch bottom

top of bank

1m contour

0.5m contour



Isometric 3D mesh
view from south

Name of Site: Penrhos. **Parish:** Llantillio Crossenney. **County:** Gwent.

National Grid Reference:

SO 40952 13169.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. MM097. Mound and bailey. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Motte. Possible early mound prehistoric – medieval?

Geology at Site:

Lower old red sandstone. Raglan Marl.

Topography:

Hill site.

Altitude of site:

101m.

Land use:

Pasture.

Area Surveyed:

4340.387m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

Site clear of obstructions.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Frank Olding.

Survey Date:

6 June 2000.

Motte:

Perimeter of top: 43.m.
Plan area of top: 135.449m².
Surface area of mound: 1219 998m².

Shape: Oval.

Perimeter of base: 122.219m.
Area of base: 1168.611m².

Volume of motte calculated from estimated base: 2220.274m³.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	4.m	4.19m	4.54m	3.77m
Slope	1 : 3.37 29.7%	1 : 2.98 33.58%	1 : 2.39 41.79%	1 : 5 20%

Maximum height: 4.54m north-west.
Maximum slope: 1 : 2.39. 41.79% east.

Ditch:

A ditch completely surrounds the motte and is in turn surrounded by a bank which is open in the west to the outside. The inner depths in the table below are taken from the estimated motte base to the ditch bottom whilst the outer depths are measured from the outer bank to the ditch bottom.

	North	South	East	West
Outer depth	1.45m	0.33m	0.58m	0.28m
Slope	1 : 22.57 4.43%	1 : 11.88 8.42%	1 : 4.47 22.36%	1 : 9.59 10.43%
Inner depth	0.28m	0.31m	0.18m	0.22m
Slope Bottom width	1 : 9.12 10.97% 3.53m	1 : 7.09 14.1% 2.16m	1 : 17.22 5.81% 3.m	1 : 96.83 1% 2.1m

Ramparts:

The outer bank to the ditch which surrounds the bailey is best described as a rampart. It forms a complete circle around the motte except for an opening to the west.

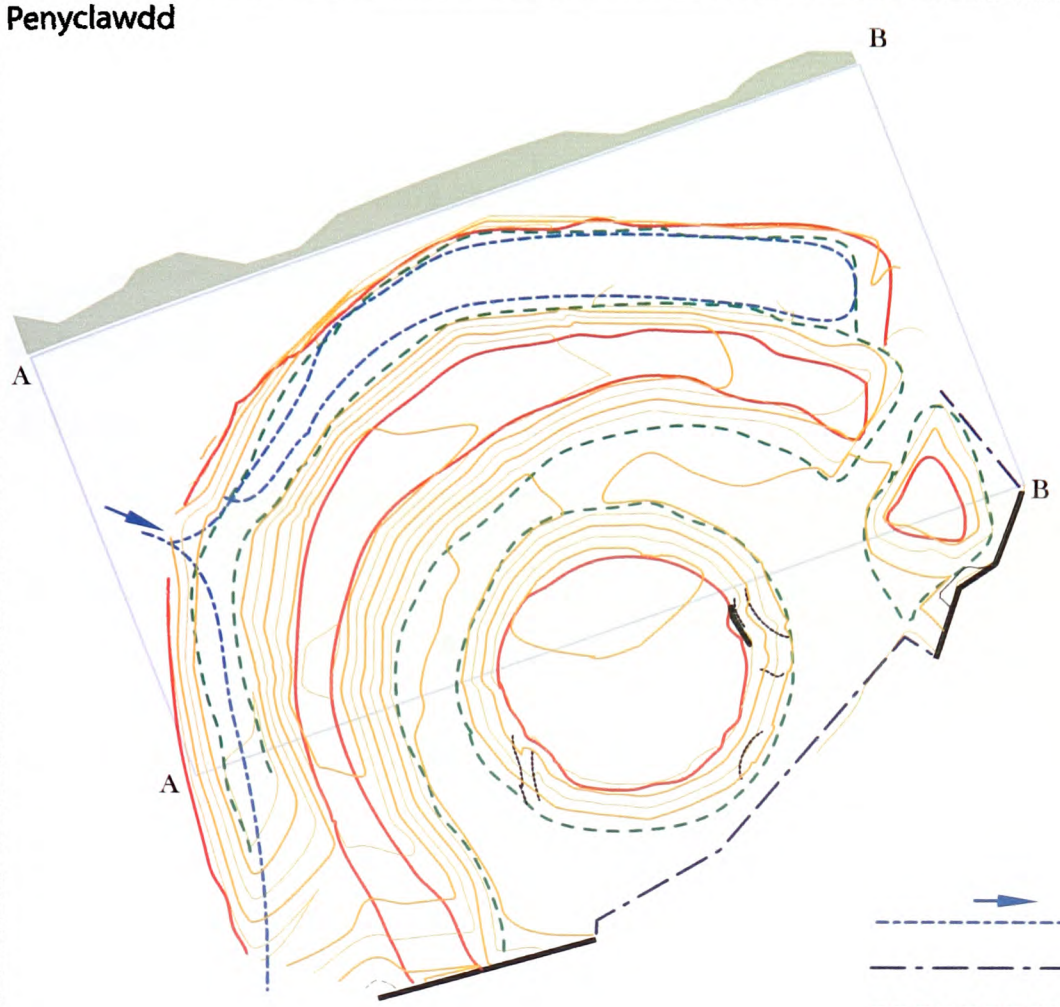
The majority of the rampart top is flat and its width varies; the most extensive part to the north east. The depths below are for the outside of the rampart top – the natural surface.

	North	South	East	West
Depths	1.79m	1.71m	0.14m	3.46m
Slope	1 : 3.81 26.26%	1 : 3.58 27.92%	1 : 18.93 5.28%	1 : 2.13 47.03%

Shape: Crescentic/ridge.

Bailey:

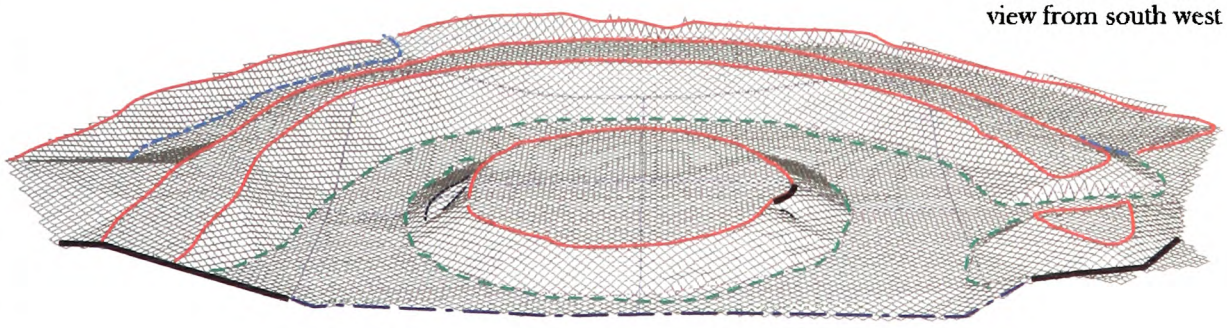
None.



river
fence
ditch bottom
top of bank
1m contour
0.5 m contour
wall
damage

0 10 20 30 40
metres

Isometric 3D mesh
view from south west



Name of Site: Penyclawdd. **Parish:** Crucorney. **County:** Gwent.

National Grid Reference:

SO 30967 20139.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. MM145. Castle mound. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Fortified-site.

Geology at Site:

Old red sandstone. St Maughan's formation.

Topography:

Valley site.

Altitude of site:

171m.

Land use:

Private garden.

Area Surveyed:

3465.325m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

Site clear of obstructions.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Adam Phillips.

Survey Date:

25 Nov 2001.

Mound:

Perimeter of top: 64.829m.
Plan area of top: 327.367m².
Surface area of mound: 659.668m².

Shape: Circular.

Perimeter of base: 88.763m.
Area of base: 619.132m².

Volume of mound calculated from estimated base: 928.080m³.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	2.16m	1.71m	2.04m	2.13m
Slope	1 : 1.80 55.53%	1 : 2.03 49.16%	1 : 2.41 41.51%	1 : 1.98 50.61%

Maximum height: 2.16 m north.
Maximum slope: 1 : 1.80. 55.53%%, north.

Ditch:

A quite sizable ditch exists on the west, north and east sides only and as such does not provide enough information to calculate its exact cut volume. The ditch is surrounded by an outer bank which provided the heights in the next table.

	North	South	East	West
Outer depth	3.21m	none	1.66m	2.76m
Slope	1 : 1.87 59.27%	none	1 : 1.93 51.88%	1 : 1.8 55.66%
Bottom width	4.22m	none	8.84m	6.29m

Maximum inner depth: 2.16m north.
Maximum inner slope: 1 : 1.80. 55.33%, north.
Maximum outer depth: 3.21 m north.
Maximum outer slope: 1 : 1.87. 59.27%, north.

Bank:

	North	South	East	West
Outer depth	2.34m	none	1.3m	3.m
Slope	1 : 1.34 74.83%	none	1 : 1.95 51.32%	1 : 1.96 51.09%
Top width	6.85m	none	4.89m	6.2m

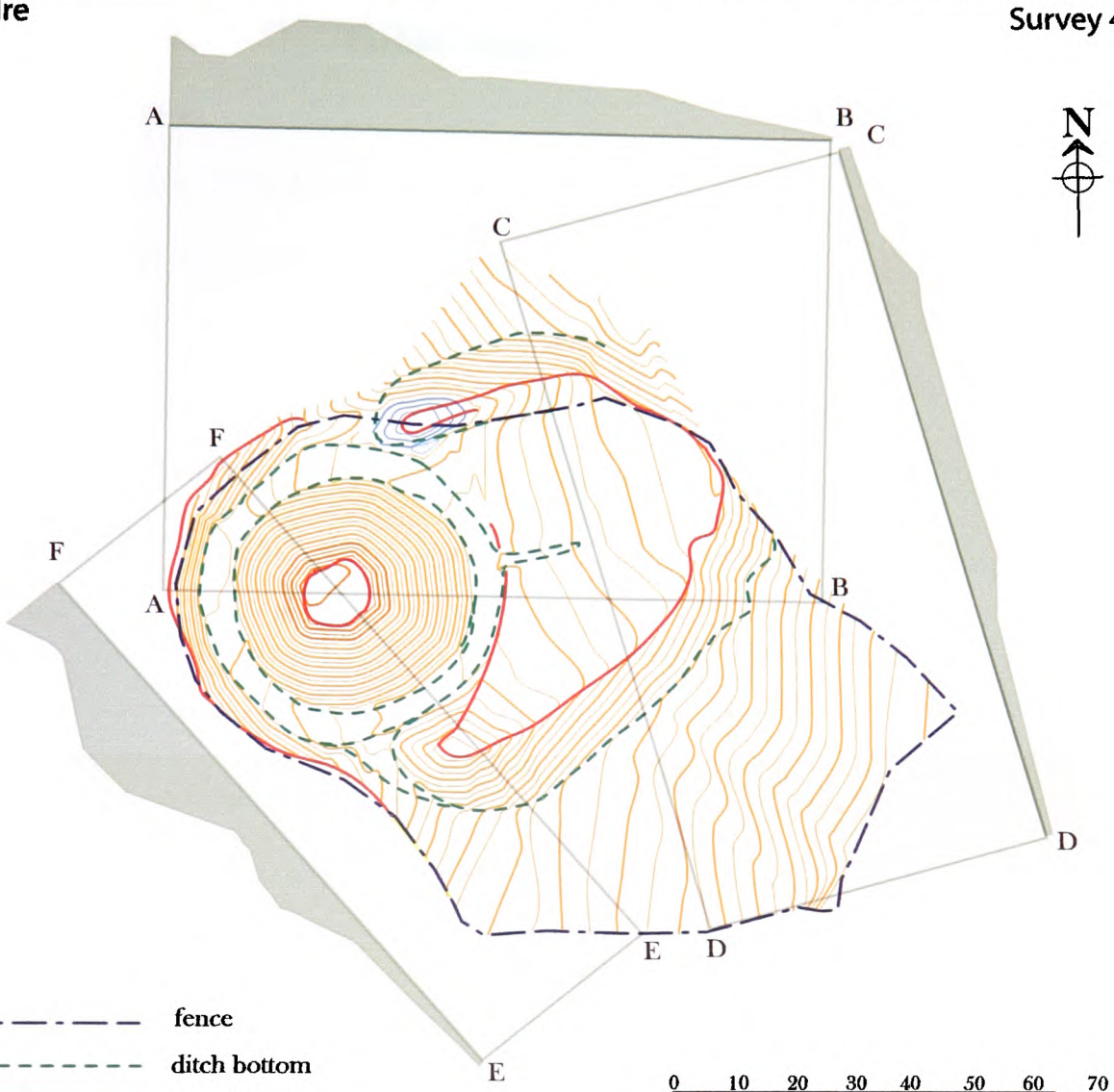
2nd Ditch:

A second ditch runs parallel to the first and separates the entire site from the natural land surface. The ditch is unfortunately kept flooded as a pond as the east side has been dammed. The water is provided by a stream which feeds the ditch.

	North	South	East	West
Outer depth	2.1m	none	0.74m	2.17m
Slope	1 : 0.93 107.14%	none	1 : 6.5 15.39%	1 : 1.74 57.52%
Bottom width	6.33m	none	8.09m	3.84m

Bailey:

There is no bailey at the site but there is much to suggest the possibility of one having existed to the south of the mound.



fence

ditch bottom

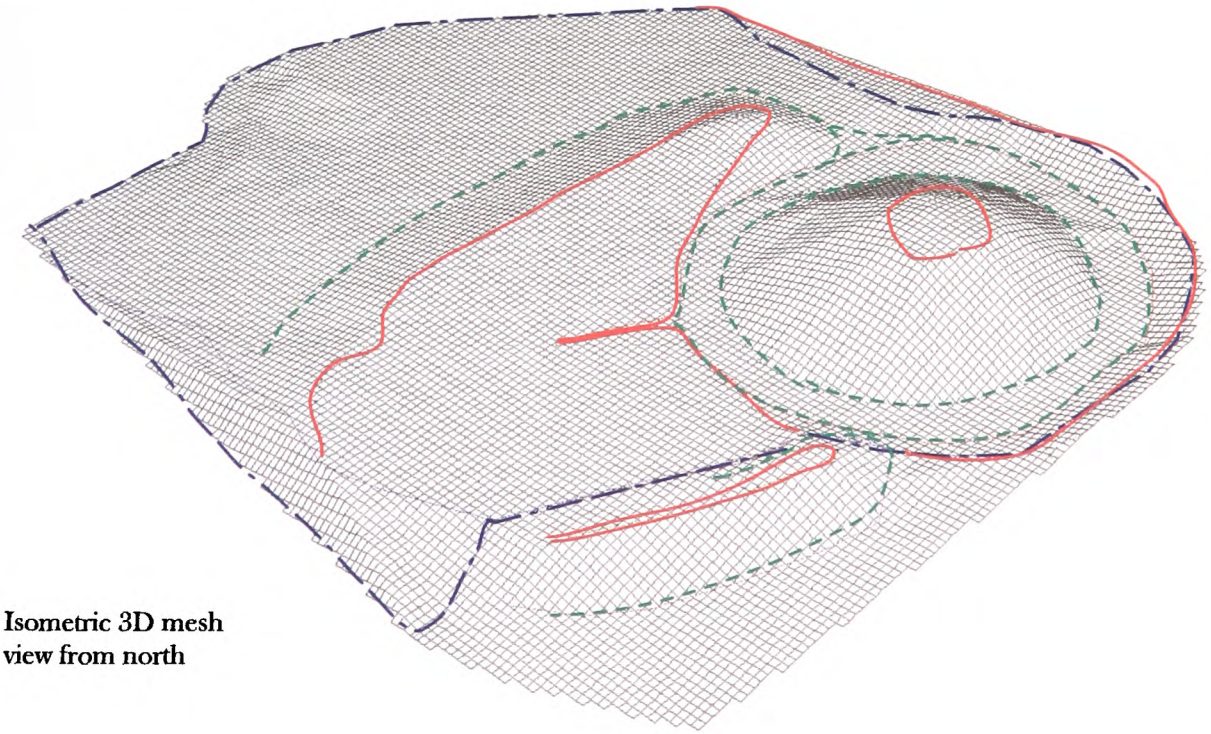
top of bank

1m contour

0.5 m contour

0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70

metres



Isometric 3D mesh
view from north

Name of Site: Pont Hendre. **Parish:** Longtown. **County:** Herefordshire.

National Grid Reference:

SO 32572 28109.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. HWCM1038. Castle. "Dark Age."

Motte and bailey. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Motte and bailey

Geology at Site:

BGS survey map 214, not yet published. No data

Topography:

Low hill above valley.

Altitude of site:

138m.

Land use:

Pasture.

Area Surveyed:

11,341.466m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

The site at Pont Hendre is relatively clear of obstruction with the exception of the north rampart which is heavily overgrown. The bailey area is also extremely boggy.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Adam Phillips.

Survey Date:

12 Feb 2001.

Motte:

Perimeter of top: 41.048m.
Plan area of top: 121.303m².
Surface area of motte: 1749.255m².

Shape: Irregular.

Perimeter of base: 139.345m.
Area of base: 1519.893m².

Volume of motte calculated from estimated base: 6336.897m³.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	9.38m	9.360m	10.60m	7.99m
Slope	1 : 1.63 61.21%	1 : 1.77 56.50%	1.78. 56.17%	1.59 63.01%

Maximum height: 10.60m east.
Maximum slope: 1 : 1.63, 61.21% north.

Ditch:

There is a ditch surrounding the motte at Pont Hendre which today holds water. The ditch differs in construction around its circuit with the eastern side just a shallow depression and the west side a very deep rock cut trench. The trench at the west has been cut in order to separate the motte from the natural bank. Unfortunately the varied nature of the ditch makes it impossible to assign a natural surface from which to compute a volume of cut calculation.

	North	South	East	West
Outer depth	0.95m	1.59m	0.21m	3.27m
Slope	1 : 2.58 38.82%	1 : 2.25 44.49%	1 : 6.26 15.98%	1 : 1.3 76.71%
Bottom width	5.01m	7.06m	4.73m	6.0m

Bailey:

Outside perimeter: 226.716m.
Plan area: 2151.234m².

	North-south	East-west
Distance	59.77m	42.m

To the south-west the bailey is separated from the motte by a small ditch whilst to the north-west a rampart on the edge of a steep drop marks the limit of the bailey. To the south-east, a steep bank raises the bailey above the slope of the hill but to the north east there are no defences apparent. The south-east bank is of special interest as it forms a ramp which rises to a height of almost 3m before coming to an abrupt stop. Such ramps have been noted on other site and interpreted as access points to the top of the motte.

Bailey bank:

	North	South	East	West
Depths	2.89m	4.48m	3.30m	2.41m
Slope	1 : 2.73 36.67%	1 : 2,45 40.78%	1 : 3.5 28.6%	1 : 3.06 32.7%

Maximum depth: 4.48m south
Maximum slope: 1 : 2,45. 40.78% south

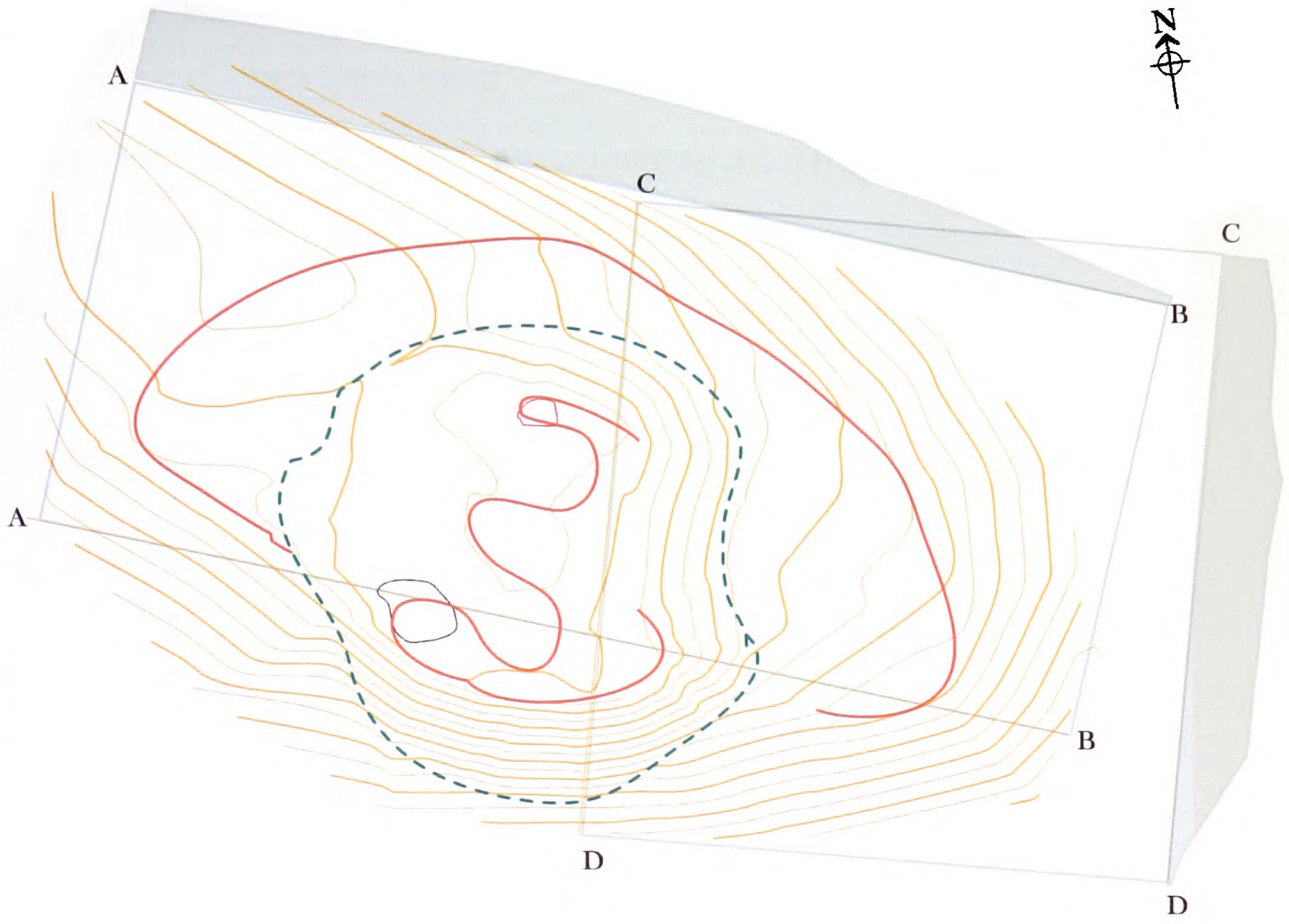
Rampart:

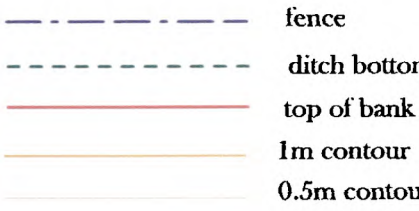
The rampart to the north of the motte runs down the length of the bailey on that side forming a formidable defensive earthwork. On the outside the slope drops fairly steeply to the stream below. The north-east end appears to have eroded away and may have curved to the south-east to join with the south-east bailey bank.

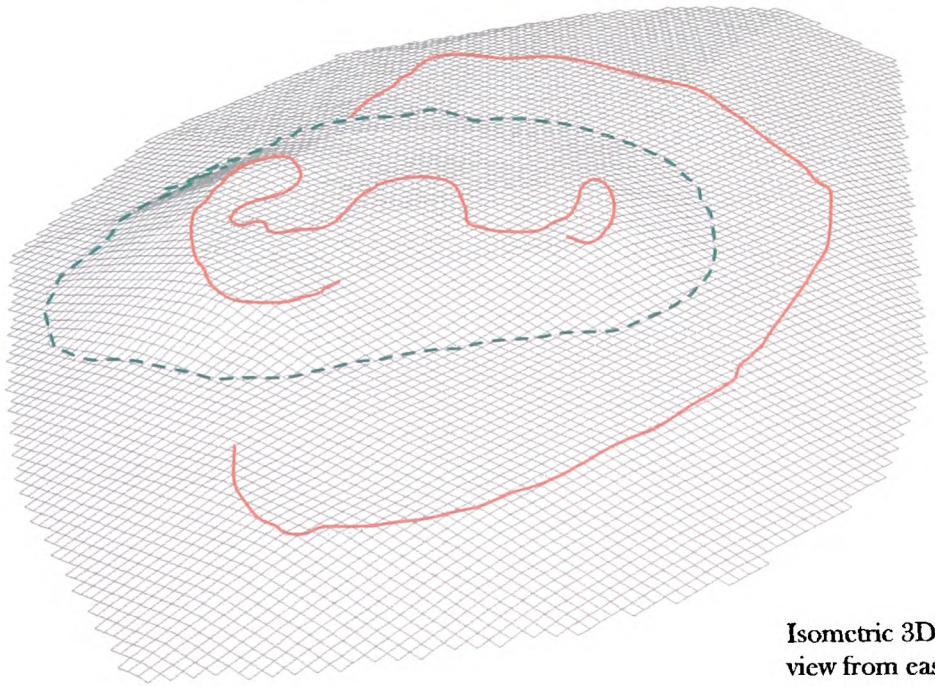
Shape: Linear/ridge.

	North	South	East	West
Height	3.41m	1.6m	none	1.47m
Slope	1 : 2.54 39.36%	1 : 1.67 59.96%	none	1 : 4.05 24.72%

Maximum height: 3.41m north.
Maximum slope: 1 : 1.67. 59.96% south.







Isometric 3D mesh
view from east

Name of Site: Poston. **Parish:** Vowchurch. **County:** Herefordshire.

National Grid Reference:

SO 35807 37078.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. HWCM8408. Motte and bailey. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Possible motte and bailey.

Geology at Site:

BGS survey map 214, not yet published. No data.

Topography:

Hill site.

Altitude of site:

140m.

Land use:

Pasture.

Area Surveyed:

7552.156m².

Survey conditions:

Good.

Site conditions:

Site mostly clear of obstructions except for trees across the south side. The site is badly damaged and not much remains of the mound.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Chris Smith.

Survey Date:

31 May 2002

Mound:

Perimeter of top: 104.978m (vague).
Plan area of top: 718.423m².

Shape: Irregular and considerably damaged.

Perimeter of base: 169.608m.
Area of base: 2155.721m².

Volume of earthwork calculated from estimated base: 1203.10m³.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	1.59m	6.14m	2.2m	1.71m
Slope	1 : 6.07 16.47%	1 : 2.22 45.12%	1 : 5.54 18.07%	1 : 4.25 23.52%

Maximum height: 6.14m south.
Maximum slope: 1 : 2.22. 45.12% south.

Ditch:

None.

Bailey:

None.

fence

ditch bottom

top of bank

1m contour

0.5 m contour

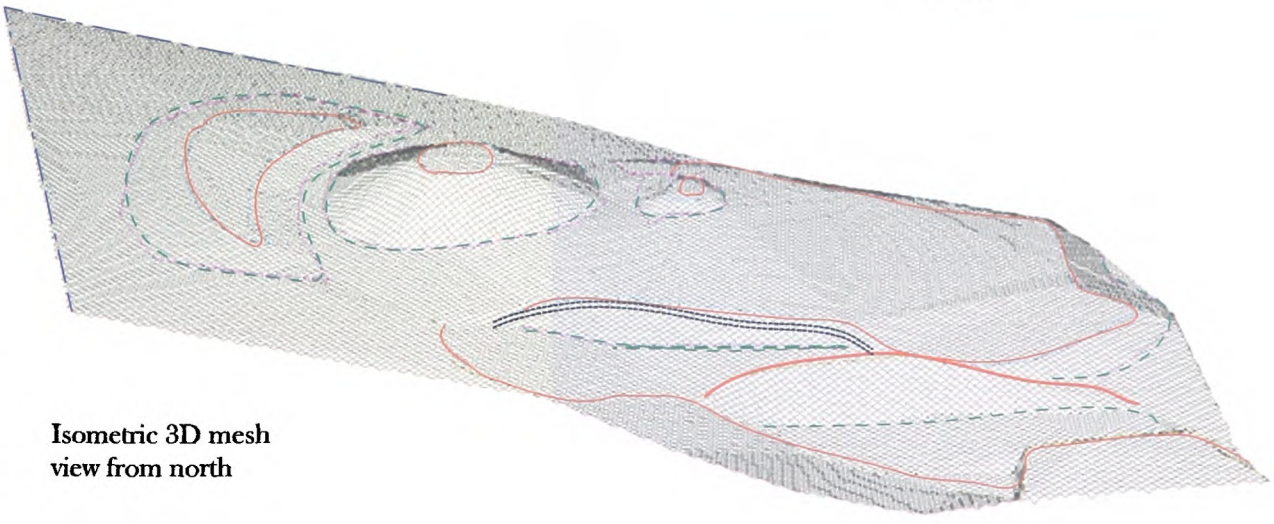
damage

quarrying

unsurveyed

0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70

metres



Isometric 3D mesh
view from north

Name of Site: Rockfield. **Parish:** Llangattock-Viben-Avel. **County:** Gwent.

National Grid Reference:

SO 48267 14129.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. Unrecorded.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Motte and bailey.

Geology at Site:

Old red sandstone, St Maughan's Group. Fourth Terrace gravel.

Topography:

Hill site.

Altitude of site:

74m.

Land use:

Waste ground.

Area Surveyed:

4678.454m².

Survey conditions:

Good.

Site conditions:

Site completely covered in dense vegetation.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Chris Smith.

Survey Date:

4 Apr 2002, 7 May 2002.

Motte:

Perimeter of top: 20.757m.
Plan area of top: 31.633m².
Surface area of motte: 905.451m².

Shape: Irregular.

Perimeter of base: 68.855m.
Area of base: 364.472m²

Volume of motte calculated from estimated base: 2278.619m³.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	3.57m	4.03m	3.99m	4.19m
Slope	1 : 1.92 52.03%	1 : 2.25 44.38%	1 : 1.8 55.7%	1 : 2.04 49.02%

Maximum height: 4.19m west.
Maximum slope: 1 : 1.92. 52.03%, north.

Ditches:

There are two sections of ditch surrounding the motte, one is a short section to the north-west, and the other is about a third of the circumference of the motte bottom.
The north-west section is 10.75m long and 2.5m wide at its narrowest point. With its south-east side to the motte, the north-west side is bordered by a small isolated rise of ground some 0.88m high.
The south-east ditch is some 32.m in length, following the curve of the motte. Its outer rim is bordered by a bank of raised ground with heights varying from 0.3m on the west, 0.91m at the mid point and 0.38m on the east.
Not enough of the ditch remains with which to make any volumetric calculations.

Bailey:

There are two baileys at the site, one to the south-east in the form of a small horn work and the other to the north-west which is much larger.

Horn-work:

Perimeter of top: 71.53m.
Plan area of top: 156.74m².
Surface area of hornwork: 495.138m².

Shape: Crescentic.

Perimeter of base: 100.068m.
Area of base: 490.858m².

Volume of horn-work calculated from estimated base: 180.708m³.

	North	South	East	West
Height	0.91m	0.53m	1.m	0.33m
Slope	1 : 5 20%	1 : 8.54 11.71%	1 : 7.10 14.07%	1 : 15.57 6.42%

Maximum height: 1.m east
Maximum slope: 1 : 5. 20% north

Bailey:

The bailey is raised on three sides with the possibility of portions of rampart along the south-west. Unfortunately the density of the vegetation did not allow for further investigation. The eastern edge of the bailey has been extensively quarried; it lies on a geological fault exposing a gravel band. It is not possible to determine the date of the quarrying it may even be contemporary with the Norman period. To the south-east the bailey is separated from the mote by a ditch of which only the south-west portion is still identifiable.

Perimeter of top: 134.399m.
Plan area of top: 919.373m².

	North-south	East-west
Distance	41.14m	31.75m

Bailey bank:

	North	South	East	West
Depths	0.64m	2.61m	1.29m	1.28m
Slope	1 : 5.80 17.23%	1 : 1.77 56.55%	1 : 4.43 22.58%	1 : 3.24 30.9%

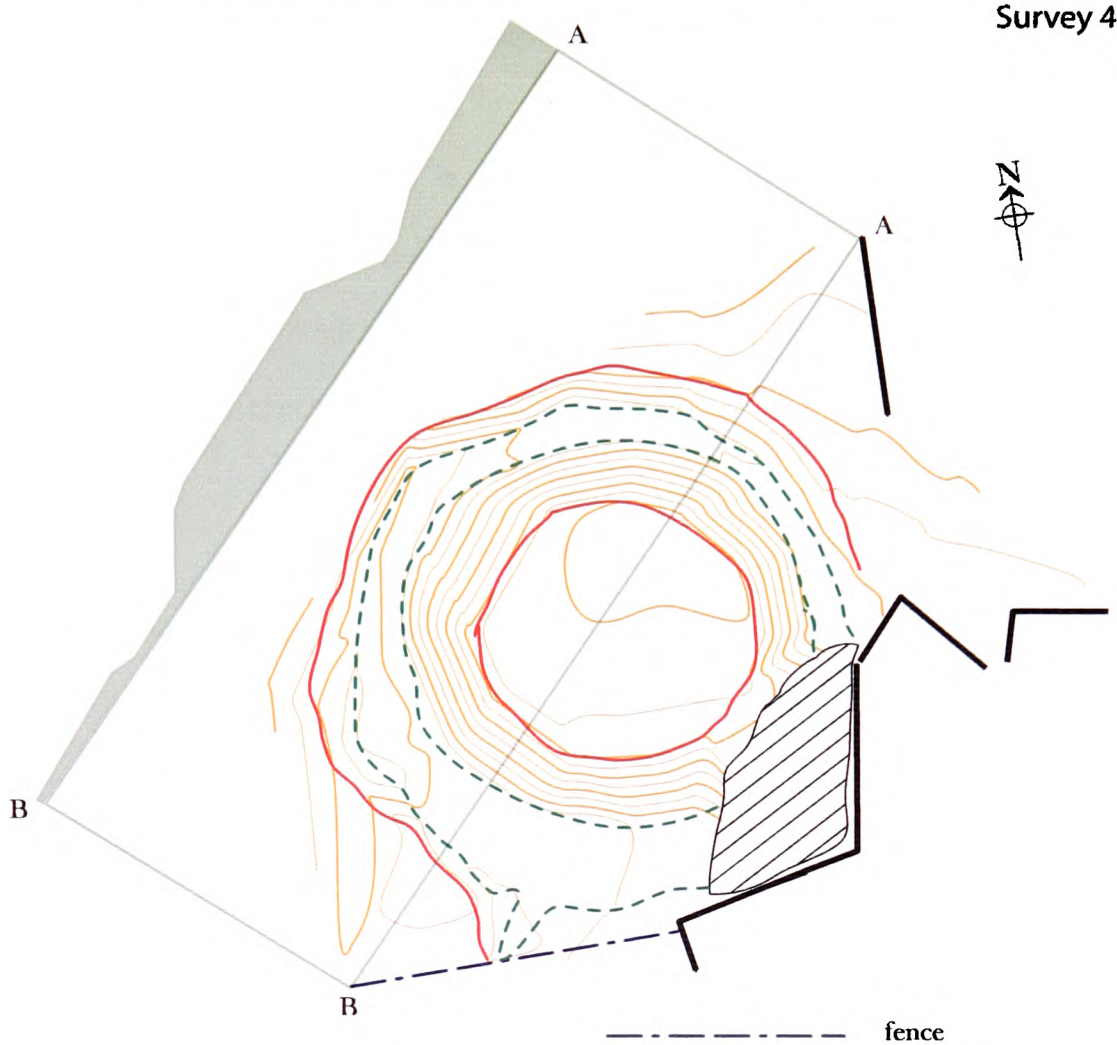
Maximum depth: 2.67m north-east.
Maximum slope: 1 : 1.23. 81.16%% west.

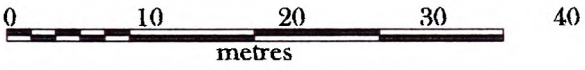
Mound:

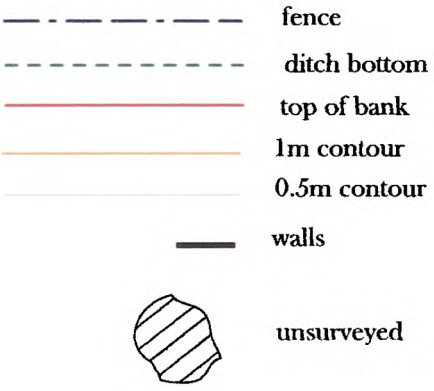
To the north-west of the motte, on the opposite side of the ditch, is a small raised mound. The mound rises from the edge of the bailey and may be part of the access ramp to the top of the motte, as noted on other sites.

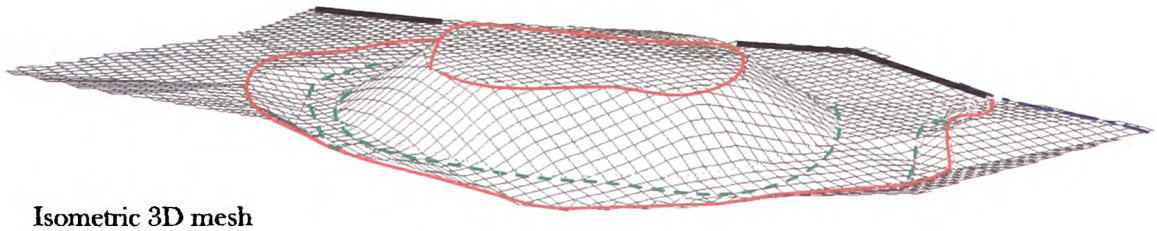
Perimeter of top: 11.757m.
Plan area of top: 10.085m².

	North	South	East	West
Height	0.53m	0.69m	0.83m	0.63m
Slope	1 : 3.28 30.47%	1 : 5.63 17.75%	1 : 4.58 21.85%	1 : 3.66 27.32%









Isometric 3D mesh
view from north

Name of Site: Rowlestone. **Parish:** Rowlestone. **County:** Herefordshire.

National Grid Reference:

SO 37442 27164.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. HWCM1481. Motte. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Motte.

Geology at Site:

Lower old red sandstone. St Maughan's formation.

Topography:

Hill site.

Altitude of site:

151m.

Land use:

Waste ground.

Area Surveyed:

2714.9m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

Site covered in heavy vegetation and the motte is surrounded by a wet ditch. The area to the south-east of the motte was impassable because of the depth of mud.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Adam Phillips.

Survey Date:

17 Feb 2001

Motte:

Perimeter of top:	69.499m.
Plan area of top:	368.29m².
Surface area of mound:	883.437m².
Shape:	Circular.
Perimeter of base:	103.420m.
Area of base:	820.907m².
Volume of mound calculated from estimated base:	2159.534m³
Volume of mound Calculated, via sliced Prisms, above mean surface:	1010.46m³. Approximate because the ditch is not complete.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	3.69m	3.93m	3.41m	4.06m
Slope	1 : 1.42 70.22 %	1 : 1.4 71.701%	1 : 4.1 70.98 %	1 : 42 70.50%

Maximum height:	4.06m west.
Maximum slope:	1 : 1.4. 71.701% south.

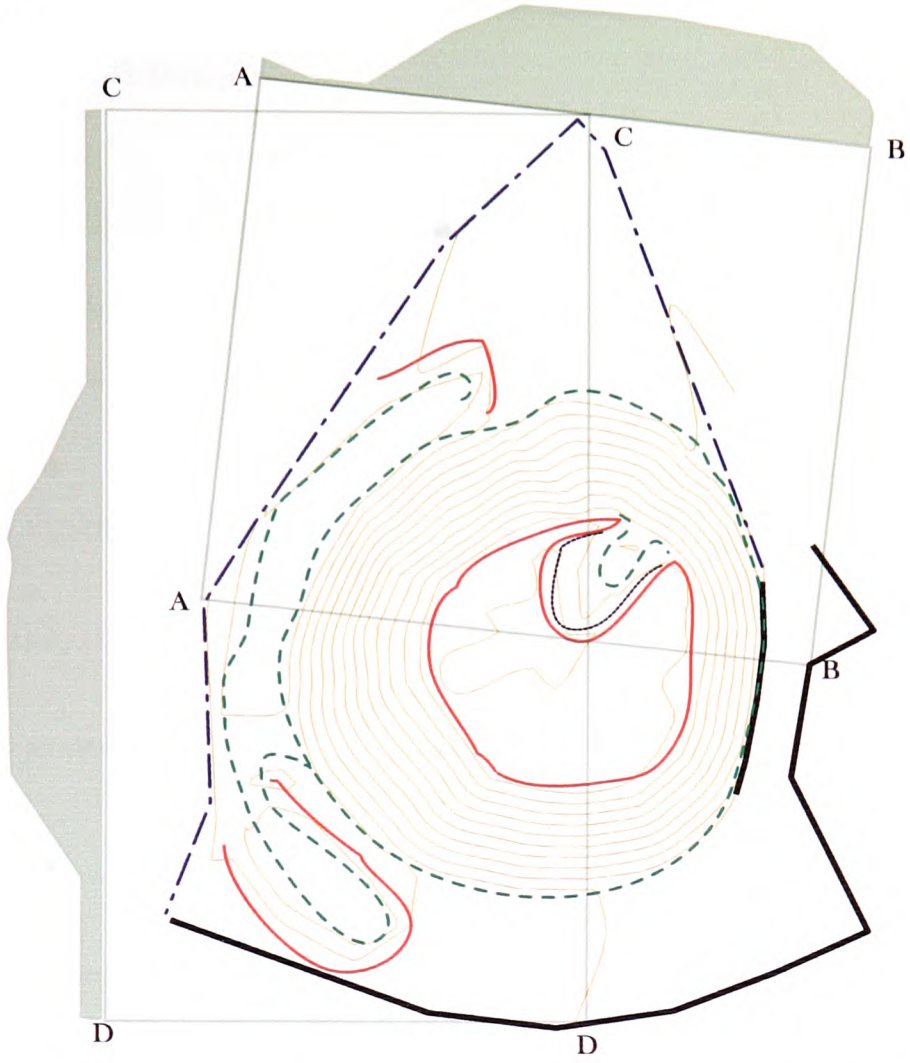
Ditch:

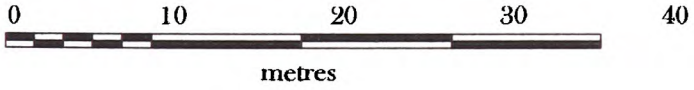
A ditch forms a complete circuit around the motte base and is full of water, fed by a stream to the north. The depth of water and the mud made it impossible to reach the south-east of the motte and the mid point of the ditch circuit. Depths recorded are therefore not exact but merely represent accessible points.

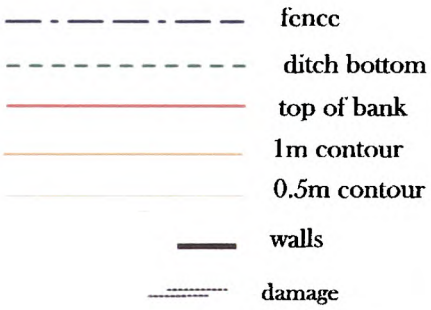
	North	South	East	West
Outer depth	1.93m	0.1m	0.35m	0.71m
Slope	1 : 1.53 65.35%	1 : 77.55 1.29%	1 : 8.88 11.26%	1 : 5.73 17.45%
Inner depth	3.96m	7.47m	3.01m	7.96m
Slope	1 : 2.28 43.86%	1 : 2.85 35.12%	1 : 2.47 40.42%	1 : 2.37 42.16%
Bottom width	2.82m	3.81m	2.71m	none

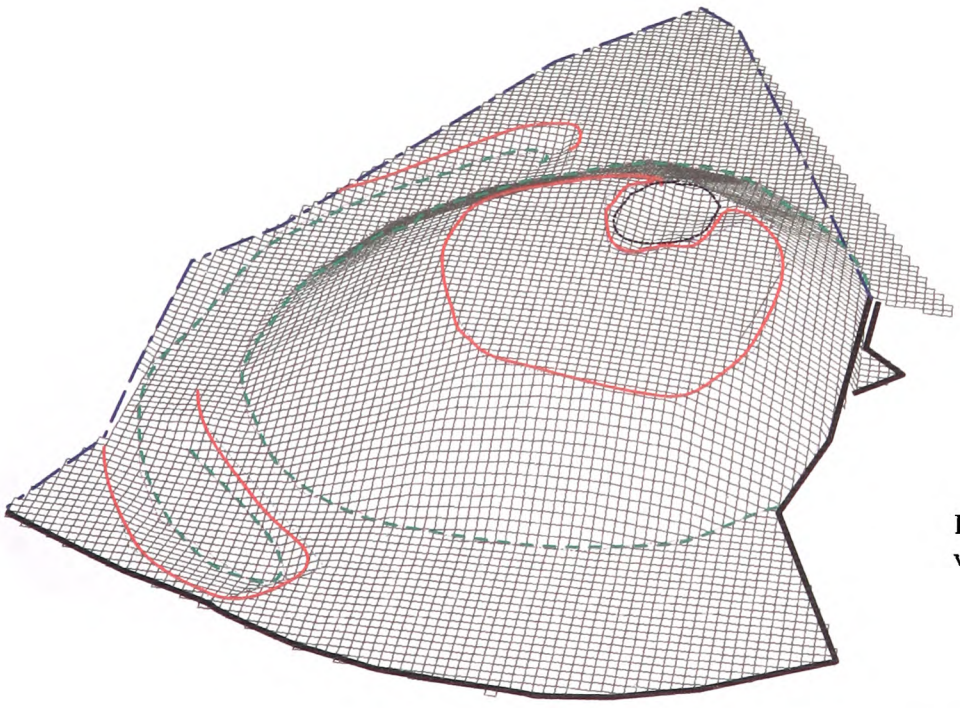
Volume of ditch Calculated, via sliced Prisms, below mean surface: 42.99m^3. Approximate because the ditch was full of water access was impossible.

Bailey? None.









Isometric 3D mesh view from south

Name of Site: St Illtyd. **Parish:** Llanhilleth. **County:** Gwent.

National Grid Reference:

SO 21692 01954.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. MM141. Castle mound. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Motte.

Geology at Site:

Carboniferous, sandstone.

Topography:

Hill site.

Altitude of site:

352m.

Land use:

Pasture.

Area Surveyed:

1941.782m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

Site clear of obstructions.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Adam Phillips.

Survey Date:

11 May 2002

Motte:

Perimeter of top: 59.396m.
Plan area of top: 269.801m².
Surface area of mound: 1003.382m².

Shape: Irregular.

Perimeter of base: 107.320m.
Area of base: 888.666m².

Volume of mound calculated from estimated base: 2493.112m³.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	4.44m	5.49m	3.01m	6.19m
Slope	1 : 1.74 57.57%	1 : 1.78 56.29%	1 : 1.42 70.31 %	1 : 43 69.84%

Maximum height: 6.19 m west.
Maximum slope: 1 : 1.42. 70.31 % east.

Ditch:

A partial ditch remains around the west side of the site only. The south end of the ditch has been filed in which is obvious from the amount of heaped fill in the area. The road which was built along the south of the motte probably contributed to some of the damage. No ditch remains to the east due to the encroaching farm buildings which have actually cut into the side of the motte. To the north the ground appears to have been levelled.

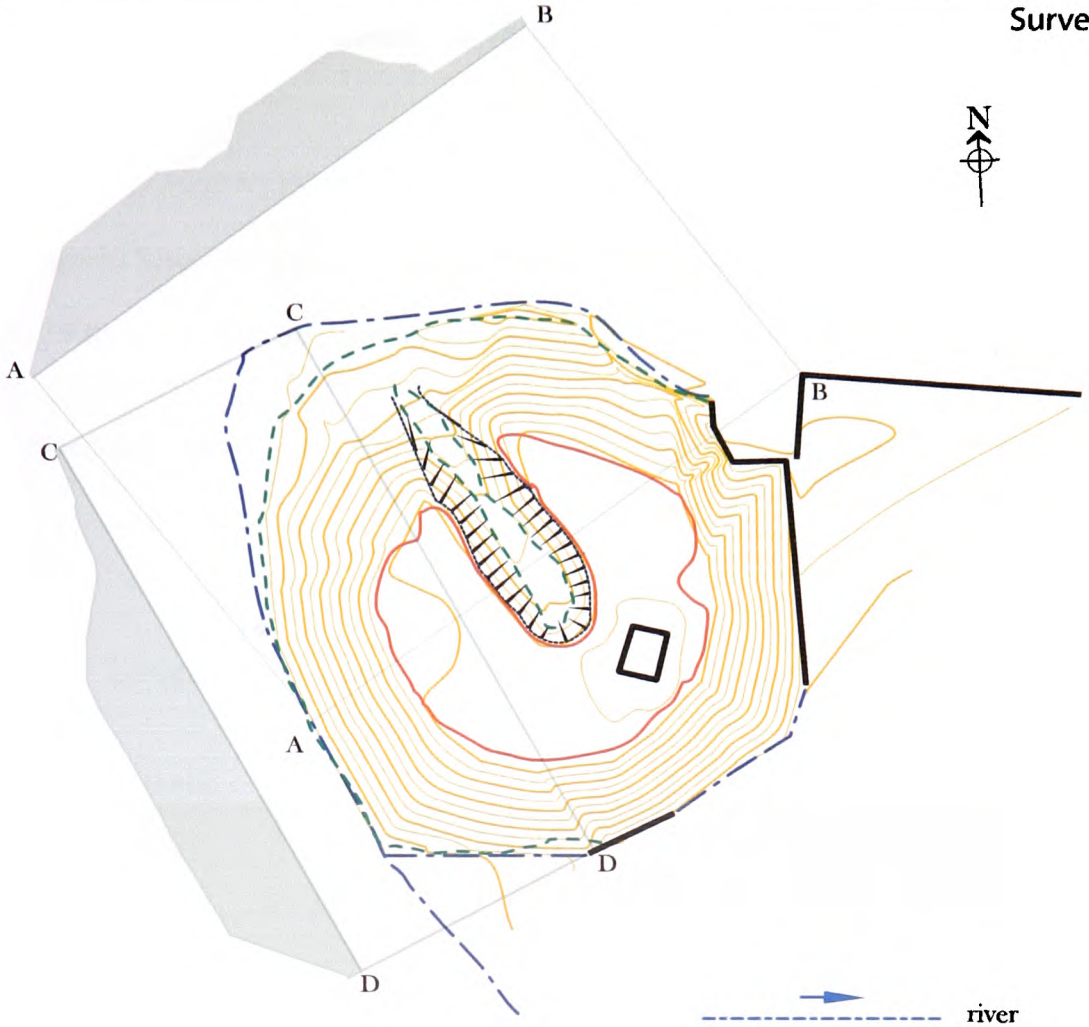
	North	South	East	West
Outer depth	0.73m	0.1m	none	0.89m
Slope	1 : 3.23 30.99%	1 : 77.55 1.29%	none	1 : 3.60 27.76%
Bottom width	3.99m	3.74m	none	3.99m

Bailey?

None

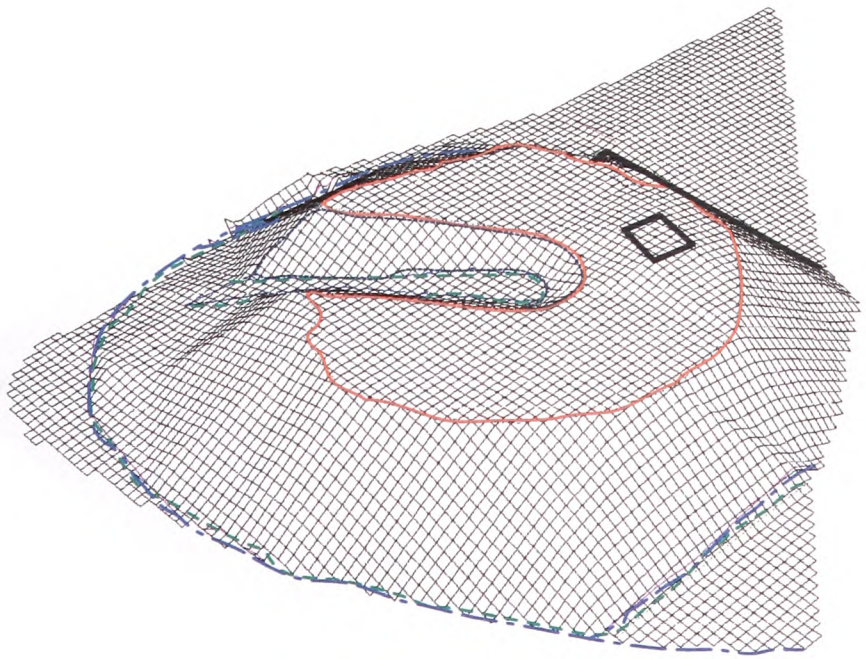
St Weonards

Survey 48



river
fence
ditch bottom
top of bank
40
1m contour
0.5 m contour
wall
damage

0 10 20 30
metres



Isometric 3D mesh
view from north west

Name of Site: St Weonards. **Parish:** St Weonards. **County:** Herefordshire.

National Grid Reference:

SO 49657 24329.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. HWCM920. Bronze Age burial mound.
Castle mound. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Possible Motte.

Geology at Site:

Lower old red sandstone.

Topography:

Hill site.

Altitude of site:

111m.

Land use:

Waste ground.

Area Surveyed:

1309.084m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

Site completely overgrown and cut into by 19th century excavation and modern housing. The site has been developed on all sides up to the base of the mound.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Adam Phillips.

Survey Date:

2 Jan 2002, 9 Jan 2002.

Mound:

Perimeter of top: 68.387m (ignoring damage to north-west).
Plan area of top: 531.984m².

Shape: Round (ignoring damage to north-west).

Perimeter of base: 115.472m (the base has been greatly reduced by modern building).
Area of base: 965.948m².

Volume of mound calculated from estimated base: 3236.619m³(without excavation damage).

Volume of mound calculated from estimated base: 3069.709m³ (with excavation damage).

Damage estimate: 166.91m³.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	6.04m	5.18m	6.15m	5.63m
Slope	1 : 1.26 79.38%	1 : 1.07 93.62%	1 : 1.12 89.34%	1 : 1.23 81.28%

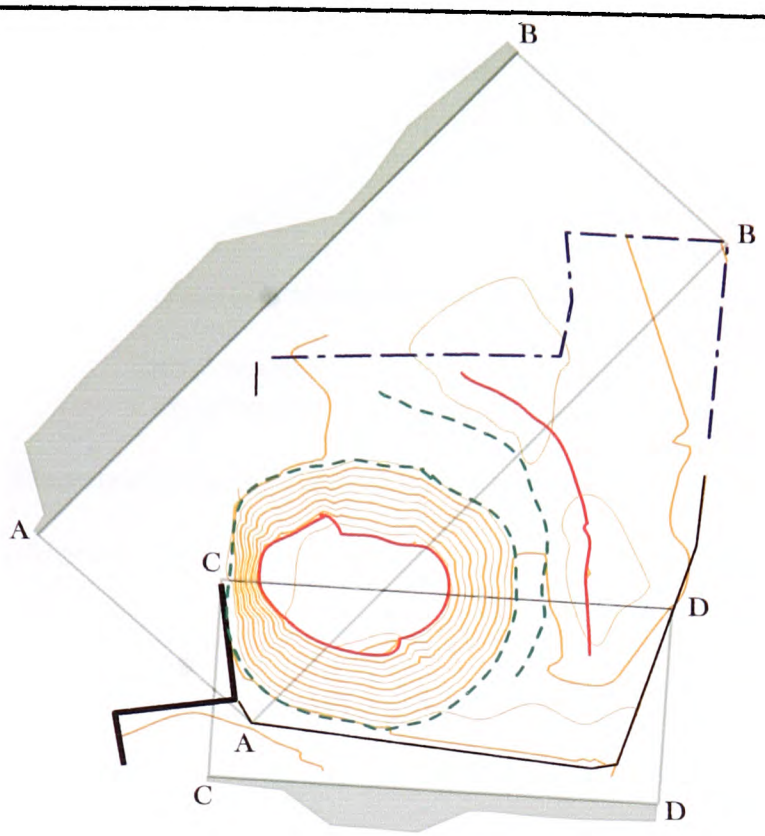
Maximum height: 6.15m east.
Maximum slope: 1 : 1.07. 93.62%.

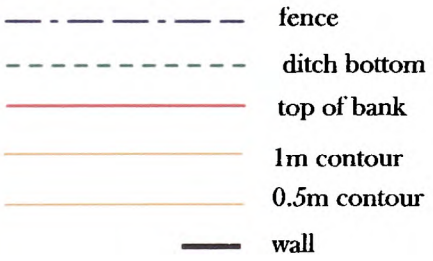
Ditch:

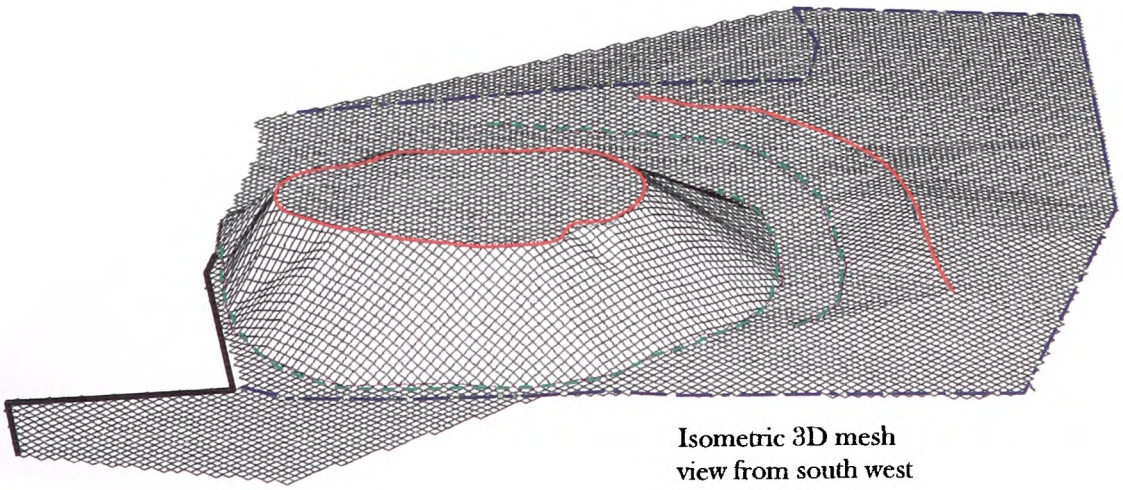
None.

Bailey?

None.







Isometric 3D mesh
view from south west

Name of Site: Thruxton. **Parish:** Thruxton. **County:** Herefordshire.

National Grid Reference:

SO 43512 34694.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. HWCM6808. Burial mound.
Castle mound. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Motte.

Geology at Site:

Glacial deposits undifferentiated; includes morainic sandy tills, gravels, and clays.

Topography:

Valley site.

Altitude of site:

101m.

Land use:

Waste ground.

Area Surveyed:

2963.947m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

Site completely overgrown and cut into by modern farm buildings. The site has been developed on all sides up to the base of the mound.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Adam Phillips.

Survey Date:

24 Dec 2001.

Motte:

Perimeter of top: 59.420m.
Plan area of top: 244.087m².
Surface area: 924.646m².

Shape: Oval and irregular.

Perimeter of base: 105.254m (the base has been reduced by modern building).
Area of base: 840.956m².

Volume of mound calculated from estimated base: 2383.379m³.

The base of the mound has been has been squared off on the west side producing a south and north corner. In the case of the north corner the obvious cut into the motte fabric can be seen.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	4.49m	5.56m	4.95m	4.64m
Slope	1 : 2.10 47.55 %	1 : 1.43 69.83%	1 : 1.51 66.12%	1 : 0.65 151.794 %

Maximum height: 5.56m south.
Maximum slope: 1 : 0.65. 151.794 % west (bank cut into).

Ditch:

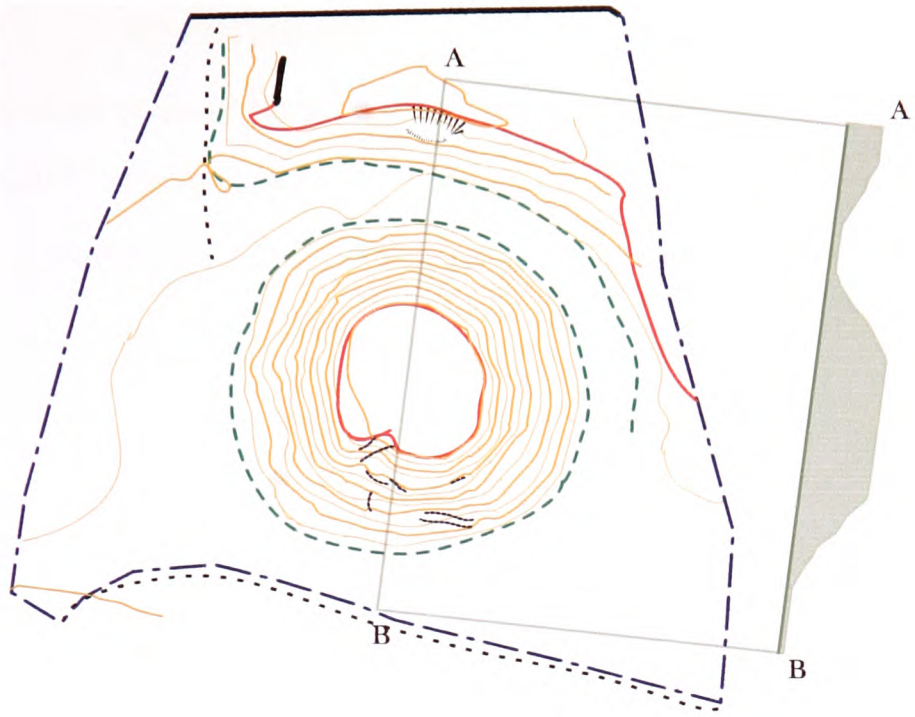
None.

A partial ditch exists on the north-east side of the motte and follows the curvature of the base. Unfortunately it is almost entirely filled in which would make volume calculations irrelevant. The ditch runs for about 45m and has a slight outer bank which is either the height of the natural surface or the remains of a rampart or palisade base.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	0.38m	0.68m	0.22m	none
Slope	1 : 15.7 6.37%	1 : 9.65 10.36%	1 : 24.17 4.14%	none

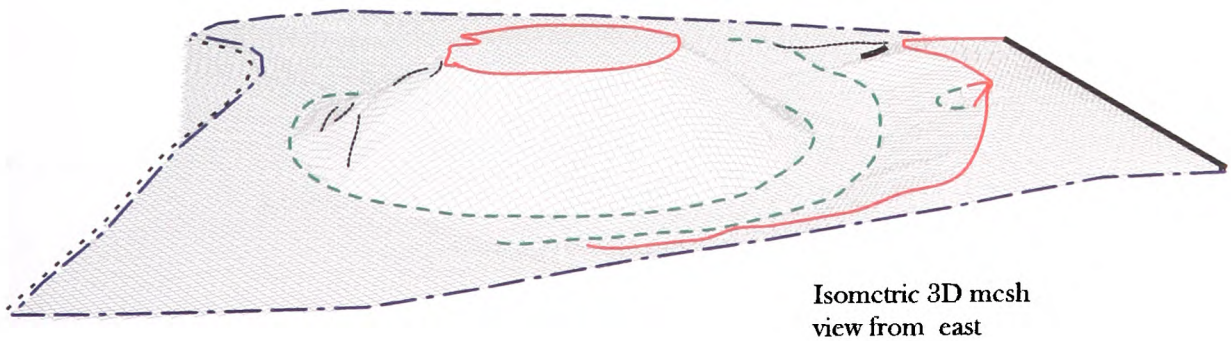
Bailey?

None.



path
fence
ditch bottom
top of bank
1m contour
0.5 m contour
damage
wall
earthworks

0 10 20 30 40
metres



Isomctric 3D mcsh
view from east

Name of Site: Trelech. **Parish:** Trelech United. **County:** Gwent.

National Grid Reference:

SO 49952 05409.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. MM016. Castle mound. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Motte and bailey.

Geology at Site:

Old red sandstone, mostly brownstones.

Topography:

Valley site.

Altitude of site:

210m.

Land use:

Pasture.

Area Surveyed:

3003.606m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

The site was free of obstructions.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Adam Phillips.

Survey Date:

1 May 2002

Motte:

Perimeter of top: 46.746m.
Plan area of top: 142.762m².
Surface area: 884.097m².

Shape: Oval, irregular.

Perimeter of base: 99.135m.
Area of base: 758.373m².

Volume of mound calculated from estimated base: 2236.956m³.

Volume of mound calculated, via sliced prisms, above mean surface: 939.76m³.

Approximate using a natural surface as a flat plane from the north to the south with the end heights as they are today.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	5.76m	5.85m	5.73m	5.82m
Slope	1 : 1.39 71.74%	1 : 1.65 60.61%	1 : 65 60.78%	1 : 60 62.44%

Maximum height: 5.85m south
Maximum slope: 1 : 1.39. 71.74%, north

Ditch:

The ditch at Trelech is only identifiable along the north end where it forms a break between the bailey and the motte. Here the ditch curves around the motte for about 53m with an average width of 4.3m. The highest point of the bailey above the ditch is 2.6m.

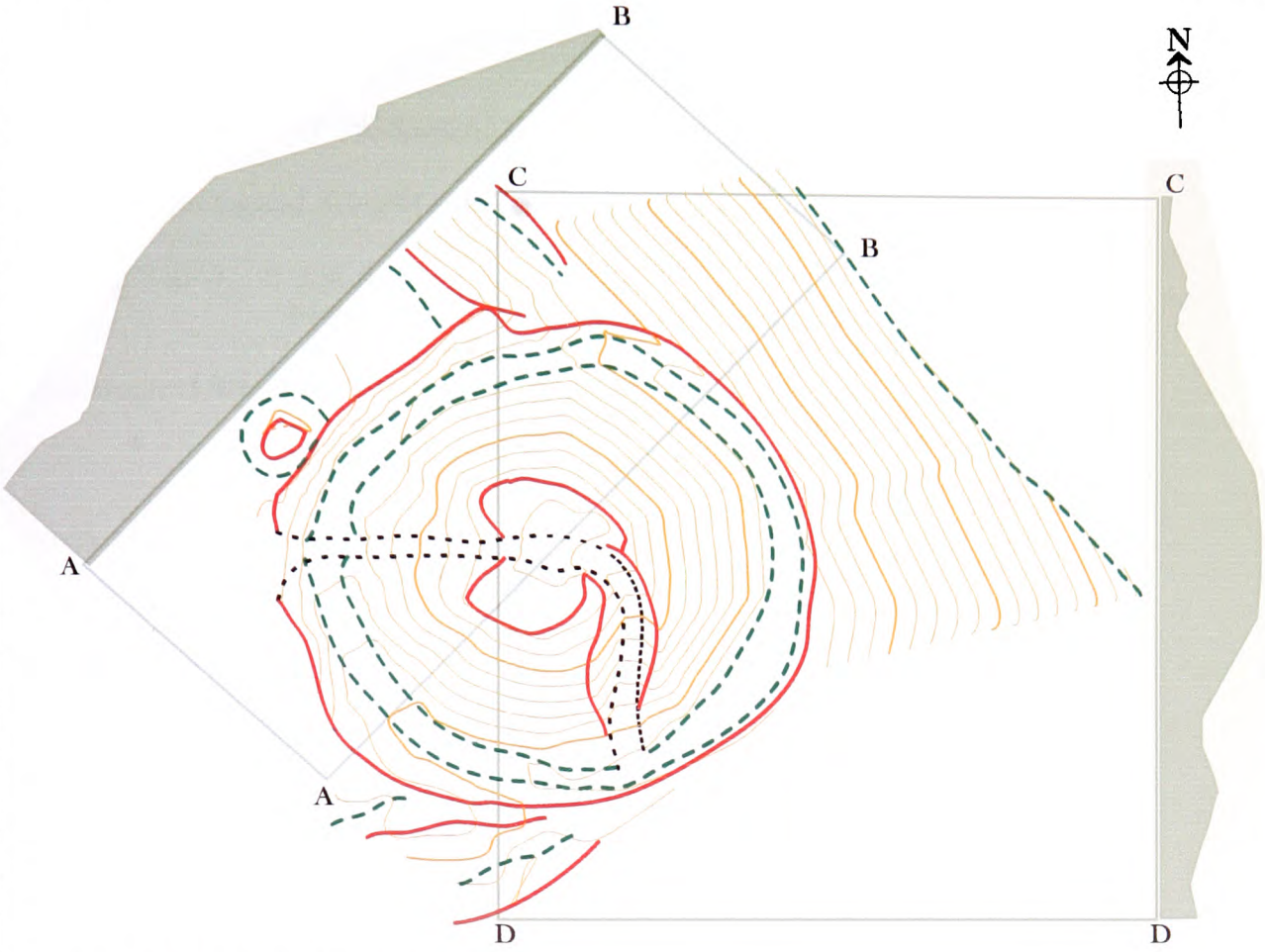
Volume of ditch calculated, via sliced prisms, below mean surface: 643.57m³.

The ditch fill calculation is an approximation because the ditch is not complete and as stated above the natural surface used was estimated as a flat plane from the north to the south with the end heights as they are today.

The simple calculation: motte fill – ditch cut, leaves 296.19m³ of earth unaccounted for. Either the excess earth was imported from another part of the site or it gives some estimation of how much the ditch has silted up.

Bailey?

There is only a partial bailey left at Trelech due to the ingress of modern development but the raised bank to the north, now only a token of its former size is the most likely place. This theory was supported when a depression on the north bank of the bailey was shown to be the consequence of a trench which contained the trestle beam for a bridge base (see excavations).



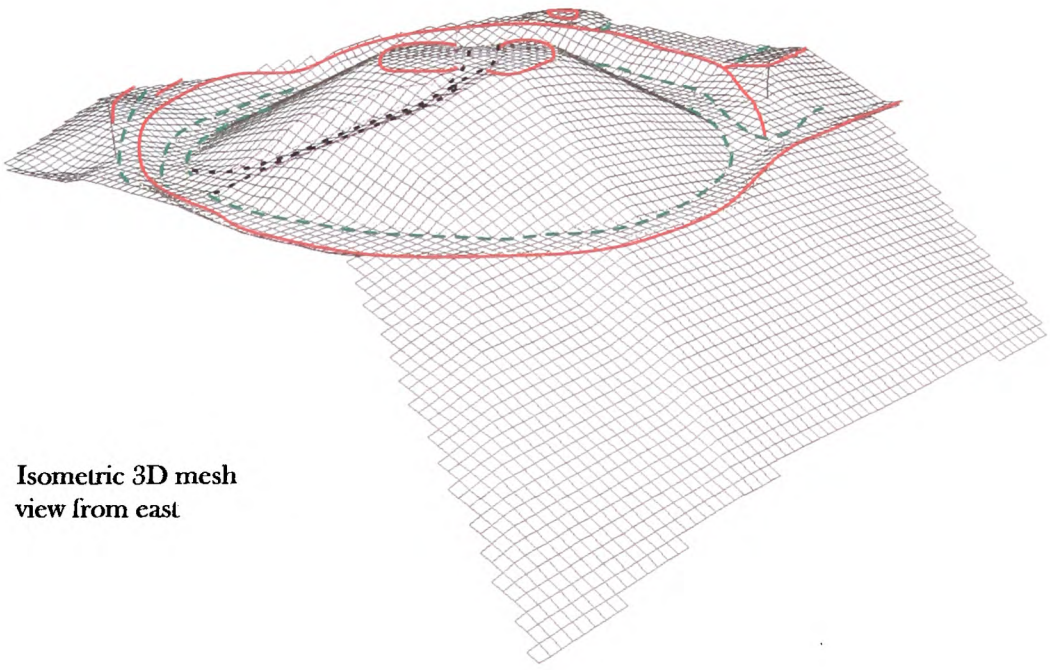
path

ditch bottom

top of bank

5m contour

1m contour



Isometric 3D mesh
view from east

Name of Site: Twmbarlwm. **Parish:** Risca. **County:** Gwent.

National Grid Reference:

ST 24382 92653.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. NoMM044. Iron Age.
Motte. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Motte and possible bailey.

Geology at Site:

Sandstone, Upper Pennant Measure.

Topography:

Hill site.

Altitude of site:

410m.

Land use:

Common.

Area Surveyed:

5173.333m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

Site surroundings were clear of obstructions.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Adam Phillips.

Survey Date:

21 Jul 2000.

Motte:

The motte at Twmbarlwm has suffered considerable damage as can be seen from the shape of the motte top. In consolidating the earthwork, access has been added which again has changed the original shape of the structure. Calculations based on the existing motte are unlikely to shed any meaningful light on this site.

Perimeter of top: 55.576m.
Plan area of top: 185.794m².

Shape: Irregular and damaged.

Perimeter of base: 144.195m.
Area of base: 1614.864m².

	North	South	East	West
Heights	6.3m	8.50m	9.63m	5.58m
Slope	1 : 1.98 50.41%	1 : 1.8 55.66%	1 : 1.77 56.44%	1 : 3.17 31.54%

Maximum height: 9.63m east.
Maximum slope: 1 : 1.77. 56.44% east.

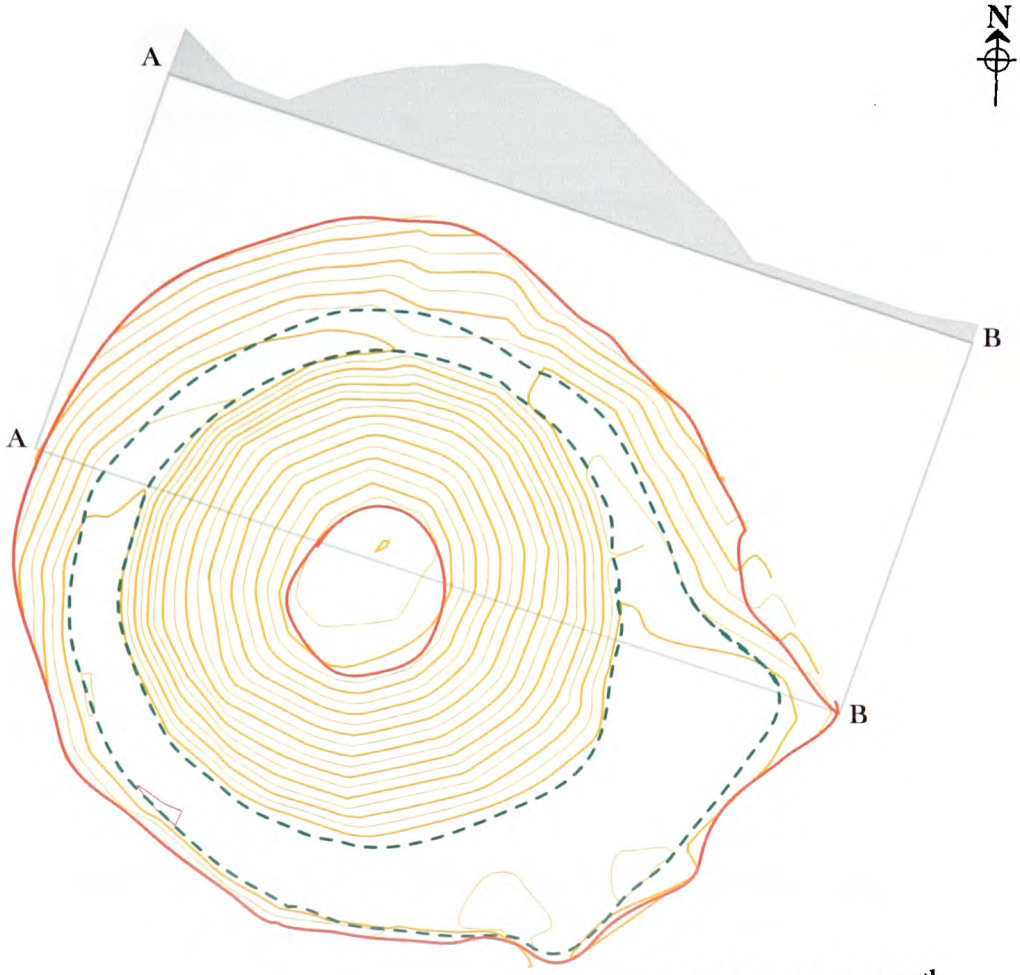
Ditch:

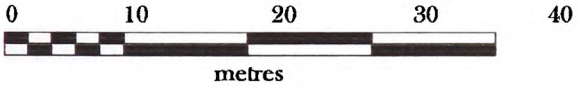
A ditch has been cut into the side of the hill in order to separate the motte. Spoil from the ditch was probably added to its surface in order to achieve its present height which at most is 2.5m above the hill. The depth is taken from the surface of the surrounding ground.

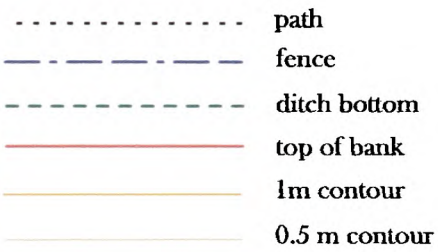
	North	South	East	West
Inner depth	0.14m	0.72m	0.16m	2.7m
Slope	1 : 9.21 10.86%	1 : 2.37 42.19%	1 : 14.44 6.93%	1 : 1.85 53.94%
Bottom width	3.28m	2.15m	3. 5m	4.m

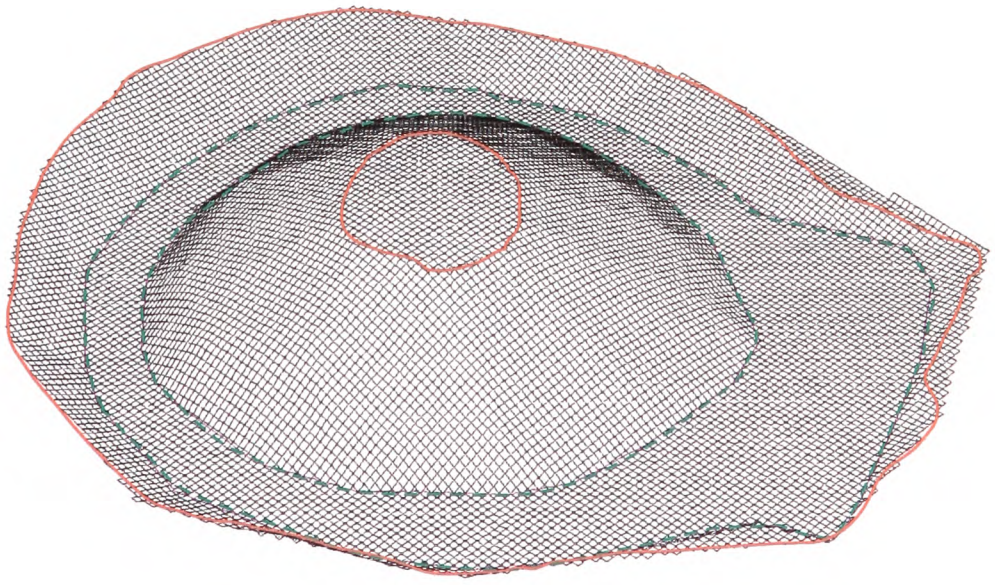
Bailey:

None.
There is no evidence for a bailey at Twmbarlwm and it is unlikely that the Normans invested enough men at this lookout post to man the entire circuit of the hill fort that the motte had been built into.









Isometric 3D mesh
view from south west

Name of Site: Walterstone. **Parish:** Walterstone. **County:** Herefordshire.

National Grid Reference:

SO 33932 24999.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. HWCM5590. Motte and bailey. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Motte and bailey.

Geology at Site: BGS survey map 214, not yet published.

Topography:

Valley site.

Altitude of site:

167m.

Land use:

Waste ground.

Area Surveyed:

3027.209m².

Survey conditions:

Misty with sleet.

Site conditions:

Site covered in dense undergrowth and the surrounding area was very boggy and wet.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Adam Phillips.

Survey Date:

29 Dec 2001.

Motte:

Perimeter of top: 86.74m.
Plan area of top: 574.189m².
Surface area of mound: 1547.967m².

Shape: Circular.

Perimeter of base: 141.635m.
Area of base: 1551.497m².

Volume of mound calculated from estimated base: 5539.545m³.

Volume of mound calculated, via sliced prisms, above mean surface: 1391.525m³.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	7.64m	8.09m	8.15m	8.76m
Slope	1 : 1.80 55.42 %	1 : 1.63 61.20 %	1 : 2.04 49.02 %	1 : 1.59 62.99%

Maximum height: 8.76m west.
Maximum slope: 1 : 1.59. 62.99% west.

Ditch:

	North	South	East	West
Outer depth	2.67m	1.18m	0.9m	2.89m
Slope	1 : 3.18 31.50%	1 : 1.46 68.38%	1 : 5.73 17.47%	1 : 1.74
Bottom width	3.54m	7.08m	13.64m	4.36m

Volume of ditch calculated, via sliced prisms, below mean surface: 2494.53m³.

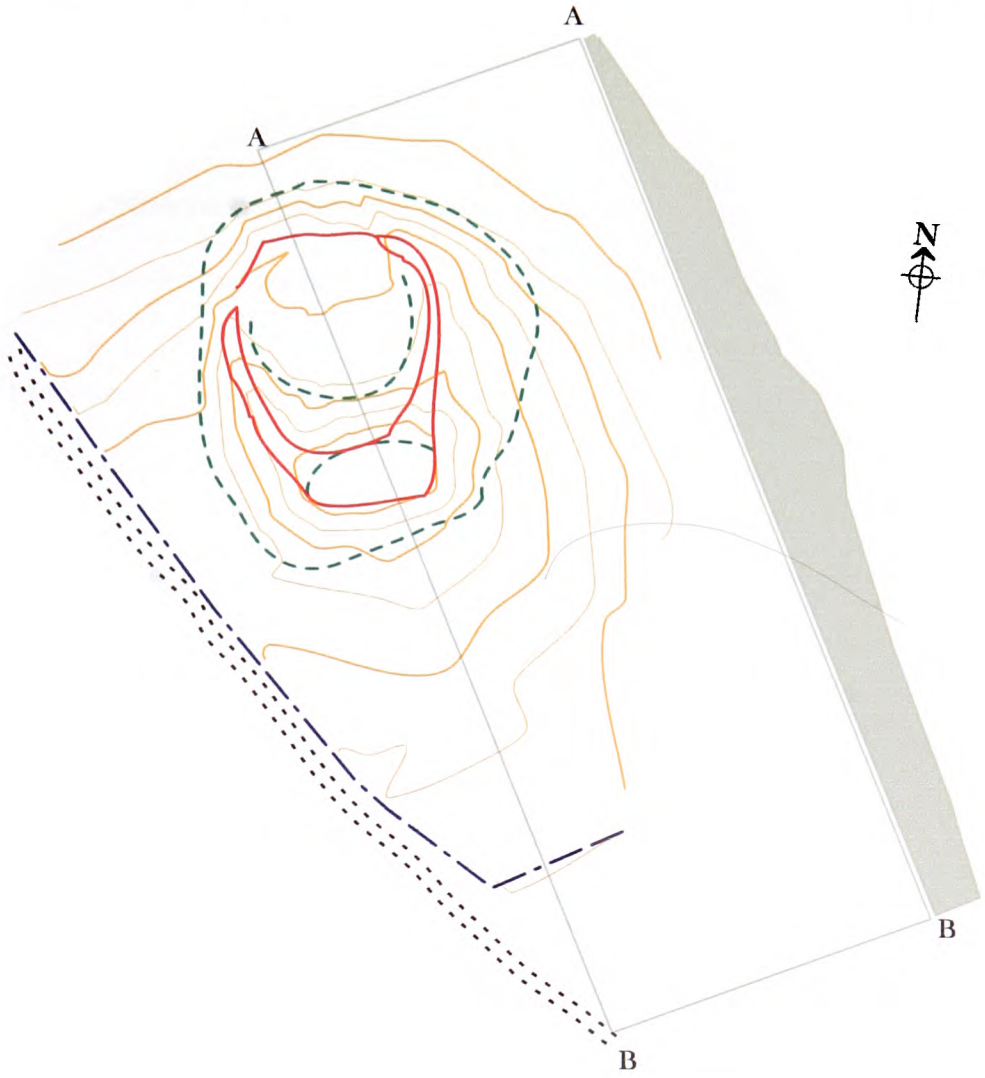
If the fill of the mound came from the ditch then it would seem that there is some 1103.m³ of fill missing. Possibly the motte was bigger or the fill was used for surrounding ramparts that have now disappeared.

Bailey?

None.

Whitehouse Camp (Michaelcurch Escley)

Survey 53



path

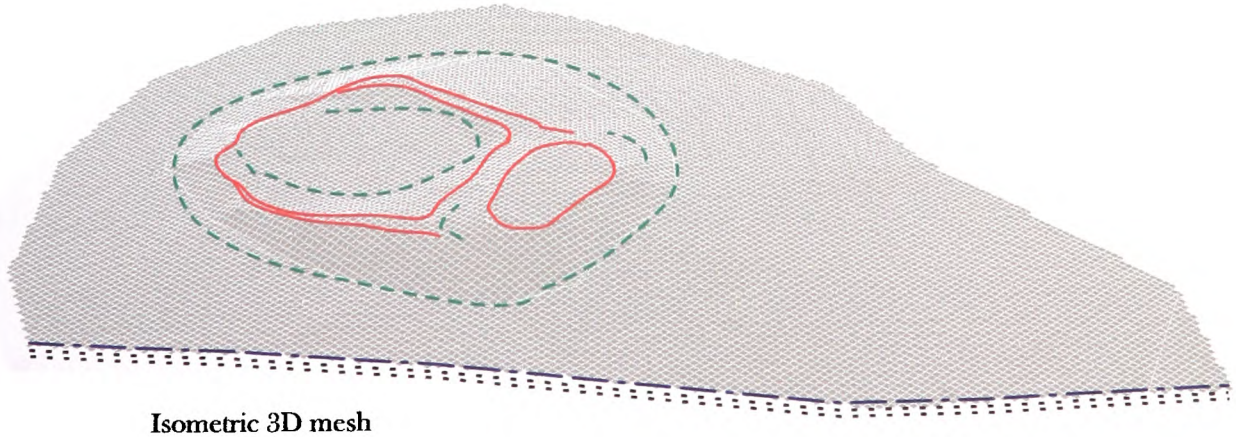
fence

ditch bottom

top of bank

1m contour

0.5 m contour



Isometric 3D mesh
view from south

Name of Site: Whitehouse Camp. **Parish:** Michaelchurch Escley. **County:** Herefordshire.

National Grid Reference:

SO 29572 35684.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. HWCM166. Motte and bailey. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Fortified-site.

Geology at Site:

BGS survey map 214, not yet published. No data.

Topography:

Hill site.

Altitude of site:

368m.

Land use:

Pasture and waste.

Area Surveyed:

3234.947m².

Survey conditions:

Good conditions.

Site conditions:

The site is very overgrown.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Andrea Lewis.

Survey Date:

5 May 2003.

Mound:

Perimeter of top: 31.791m.
Plan area of top: 64.353m².
Surface area of mound: 1731.287m².

Shape: Oblong.

Perimeter of base: 112.817m.
Area of base: 959.311m².

It was not possible to survey enough points around the top mound due to the vegetation therefore analysis of the feature for volume could not be calculated.

	North	South	East	West
Heights	1.93m	1 : 1.14m	1.96m	1.80m
Slope	1 : 3.06 32.72%	1 : 3.58 27.92%	1 : 4.35 23%	1 : 3.5 28.55%

Maximum height: 1.96m east.
Maximum slope: 1 : 3.06. 32.72% north.

There is a noticeable change of slope to the east and west but the vegetation made survey impossible. The heights therefore represent the measurement to the base of the outer mound perimeter.

The following calculation represents the entire raised platform, including rampart and mound.

Volume of earthwork calculated from estimated base: 802.218m³.

Platform/bailey?

	North	South	East	West
Heights	1.41m	1 : 1.14m	1.84m	1.23m
Slope	1 : 4.52 22.13%	1 : 3.58 27.92%	1 : 5.33 18.78%	1 : 3.3 30.33%

Maximum height: 2m north-east.
Maximum slope: 1 : 2.76. 36.19% north-east.

Rampart:

The platform has a surrounding rampart on the east and west rims. To the south the rampart joins the mound and to the north it disappears to leave an exposed section. The measurements represent the mid points; both ramparts are tapered.

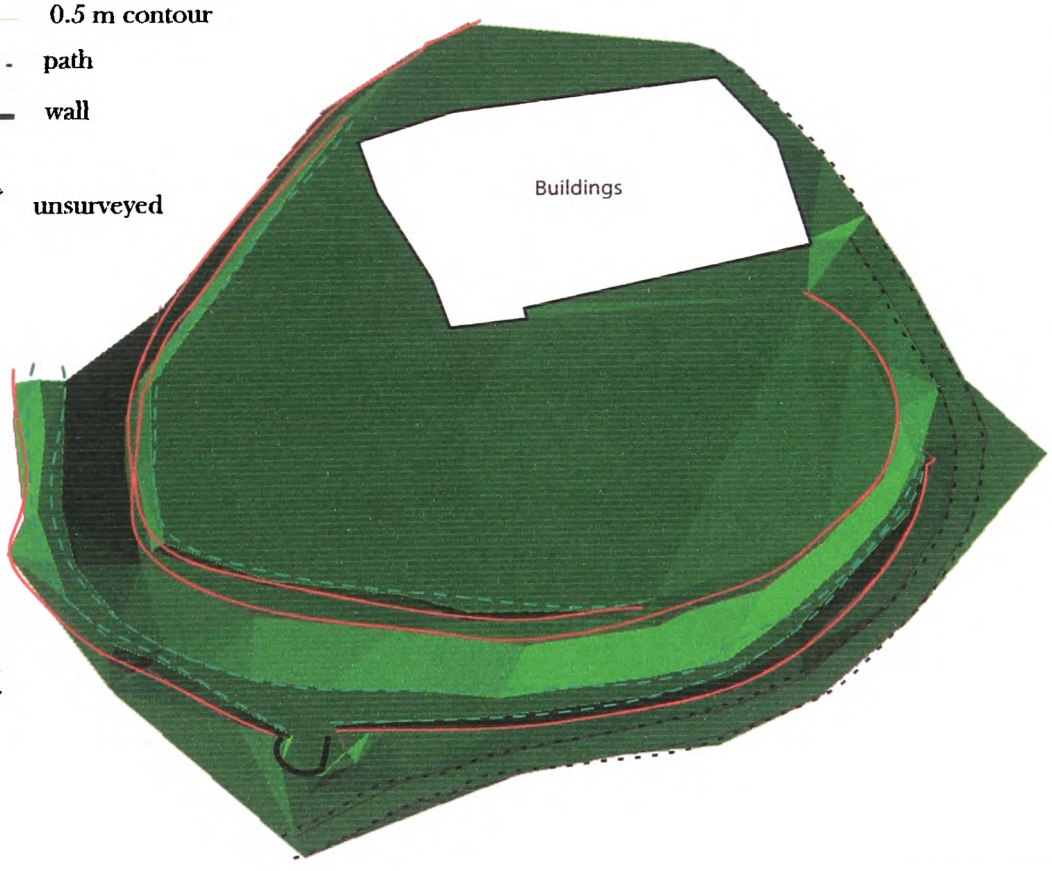
	East	West
Inner depth	0.5m	1.23m
Slope	1 : 4.52 22.08%	1 : 2.3 33.37 %
Width	1.29m	1.18m
Length	20.17	19.41

Ditch:

None.

ditch bottom
top of bank
1m contour
0.5 m contour
path
wall
unsurveyed

0 10 20 30 40 50
metres



rendered
plan view

Name of Site: Wolvesnewton. **Parish:** Devauden. **County:** Gwent.

National Grid Reference:

ST 44912 99883.

Known archaeological Sites/Monuments covered by the survey:

SAM. No. HWCM5590. Motte and bailey. Medieval. Secular.

Archaeological Site/Monument types detected by the survey:

Fortified-site or ringed enclosure.

Geology at Site:

Old red sandstone, St Maughan's Group.

Topography:

Valley site.

Altitude of site:

130m.

Land use:

Garden.

Area Surveyed:

6616.460m².

Survey conditions: Good conditions.

Site conditions:

The top of the mound is a private lawn and has been landscaped. A house occupies the north of the platform. The entire north of the site behind the house is covered with impenetrable vegetation.

Surveyor:

Neil Phillips, University of Wales, Newport.

Assistant:

Adam Phillips.

Survey Date:

11 May 2002

Mound:

Perimeter of top: Unknown (north inaccessible).
Plan area of top: Unknown (north inaccessible) 3826.m² estimate.
Surface area of mound: Unknown (north inaccessible).

Shape: Oval.

Perimeter of base: Unknown (north inaccessible).
Area of base Unknown (north inaccessible) 6412.m² estimate.

Volume of mound calculated from estimated base: Unknown (north inaccessible).

	North	South	East	West
Heights	No data	4.13m	1.51m	4.27m
Slope	No data	1 : 1.79 55.75%	1 : 3.51 28.47 %	1 : 2.03 49.16%

Maximum height: 4.27m west.
Maximum slope: 1 : 2.03. 49.16% west.

Ditch:

The ditch surrounds the mound on three sides with the east filled in by a modern road to the house. The entire north section is covered by impenetrable vegetation which prevented any surveying in that area.

	North	South	East	West
Outer depth	No data	0.82m	0.26m	1.92m
Slope	No data	1 : 1.82 55.08%	1 : 7.77 12.87%	1 : 1.47 67.94%
Bottom width	No data	3.58m	1.99m	2.06m

Bailey?

None.

VOLUME II

EARTHWORK CASTLES OF GWENT AND ERGYNG AD 1050 – 1250

RESISTIVITY SURVEYS

N.Phillips. 2004

CONTENTS

Figures

INTRODUCTION

The following section presents the resistivity surveys undertaken for this study. The surveys were undertaken using a Geoscan RM15 resistivity meter with 0.5m array, with 1m space and 1m transverse making for 400 readings per 20m square. The data once collected was downloaded into Geoplot 3 where it was processed to produce shade plots. In order to produce a meaningful graphic representation showing both the original shade plot and the interpretation, the findings were produced as a set of two images.

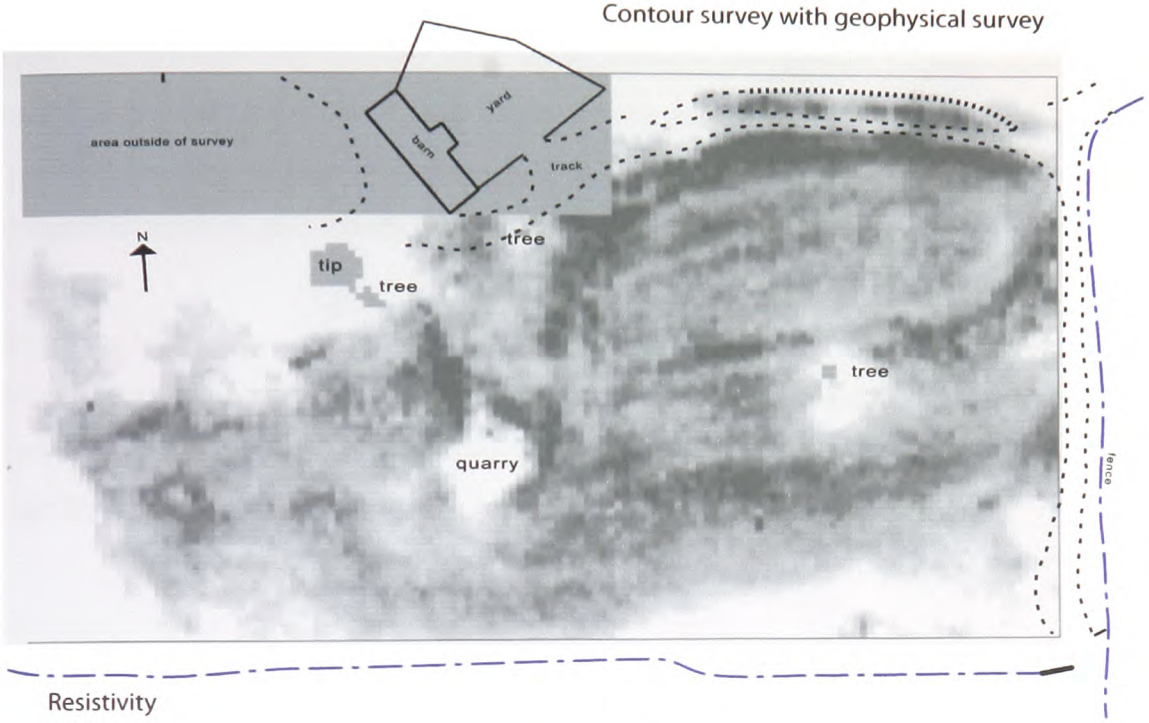
PRESENTATION

The first image contains the shade plot overlaid on a partial topographic plan taken from Vol. 2. surveys The second image shows the interpretation with the shade plot removed. All the displays with the exception of Chanstone 2 are shown with contour plotting: Chanstone 2 is different from the other eight as its topography is presented in the form of hachures. The reason for the difference is that the features of the site are very minor with hardly any height difference. Displaying the site as a contour plot requires settings of about 0.1m which as a display becomes very confused.

SURVEY MOTIVATION

The resistivity surveys were made mainly in order to sample two areas of earthwork castle function. The first was to explore, by non evasive means, the use of the area on top of a motte to see if any building work could be identified. The five chosen; Castell Arnallt, Chanstone, Dorstone, Howton and Penyclawdd were representative of the larger motte top variety. A problem of using resistivity is the need for a good size surface for the findings to be meaningful. It has to be noted therefore that the small motte top earthworks have not been assessed in this survey. The second exploration was to gain an insight into the use of baileys and for this Newton Tump and Pont Hendre were chosen. Chanstone 2 was surveyed in order to identify its purpose whilst Trelech was included in order to investigate a possible structure at the edge of the bailey. Such a small sample of surveys will inevitably make a limited contribution to the research outcome but the restraints of time, equipment and assistants are the controlling factor. All the mottes surveyed were scheduled ancient monuments and the surveys were only possible with the permission of Cadw and English Heritage.

Contour survey with geophysical survey

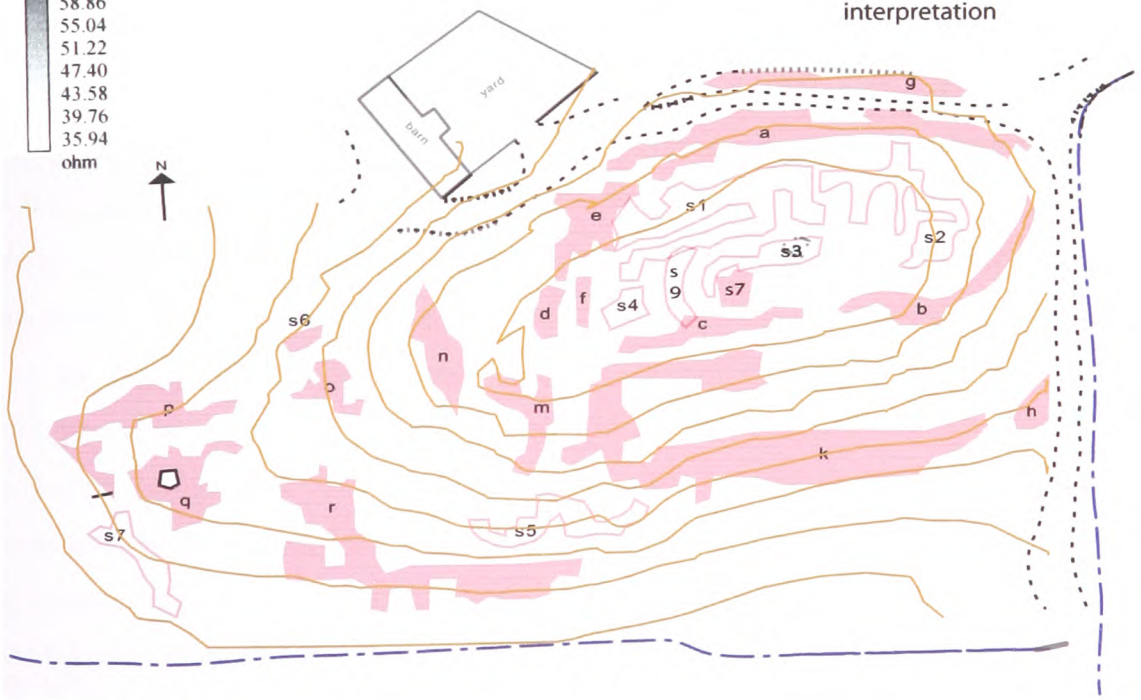


Resistivity range

81.77
77.95
74.13
70.31
66.50
62.68
58.86
55.04
51.22
47.40
43.58
39.76
35.94
ohm

fence
1m contour
path
interpretation

interpretation



0 10 20 30 40 50
metres

CASTELL ARNALLT **Grid: SO 31942 10019**

Description:

The site at Castell Arnallt is oblong with its longest axis, east/west, measuring just over 150m. Its shorter north/south axis is only 78m. It is situated on ground sloping gently from north-east/south- west, and as such its height varies; being 4m on the north and 8m on the south. The long axis can be divided into two areas, the eastern half being a flat topped plateau, some 4m higher than the western half which takes the form of an elongated spur.

Survey layout:

The geophysical survey was made using 24, 20m grid squares arranged across the mound. The attached plan shows the geoplot overlaid on a hachure plan and the geoplot interpretation over the same hachure plan.

Interpretation:

On the plot, the shaded areas a – e show up as high resistance curvilinear features that follow the shape of the hill. Surface stone is evident in some of these areas due to slope erosion. It is proposed therefore, that these areas form an inner wall or the remains of a footing for a palisade. In between d and c there is a large gap, which, in combination with the colour layout and visible surface features, was interpreted as an entrance. Area f appears to be part of the entrance feature but the geoplot and surface features suggest that there is a gap between f, d, and e.

Shaded areas g, h, k, m, n, appear also to follow the shape of the hill in the same way as a – e, and so it is reasonable to interpret them as a second ring of wall or palisade footing. The lack of continuity between g and n could be due to severe erosion on this side, possibly connected to the barn structure. Feature m seems to be associated with the proposed entrance between d and c, but also has an elongated section running south. However, this extension, rather than being a structure, probably has more to do with quarry spoil. The quarry was probably situated in an area of abundant, exposed stone. If k, m, and n were indeed a defensive wall, the prominent position of m, may have been a tower base overlooking the entranceway.

Shaded areas o – r have also been interpreted as a wall or palisade footing. Again they follow the shape of the hill and the visible features. This group of high resistance features may have been an outer bailey. Feature q, shows heavy stone content and may again have been a tower base.

The southern part of area r has a linear feature running east to west for a distance of some 40m. Running at right angles to this feature and attached to it are a series of square cells, approximately four metres across. As these buildings are on the outside of the supposed defensive wall they may represent later, possibly agricultural use.

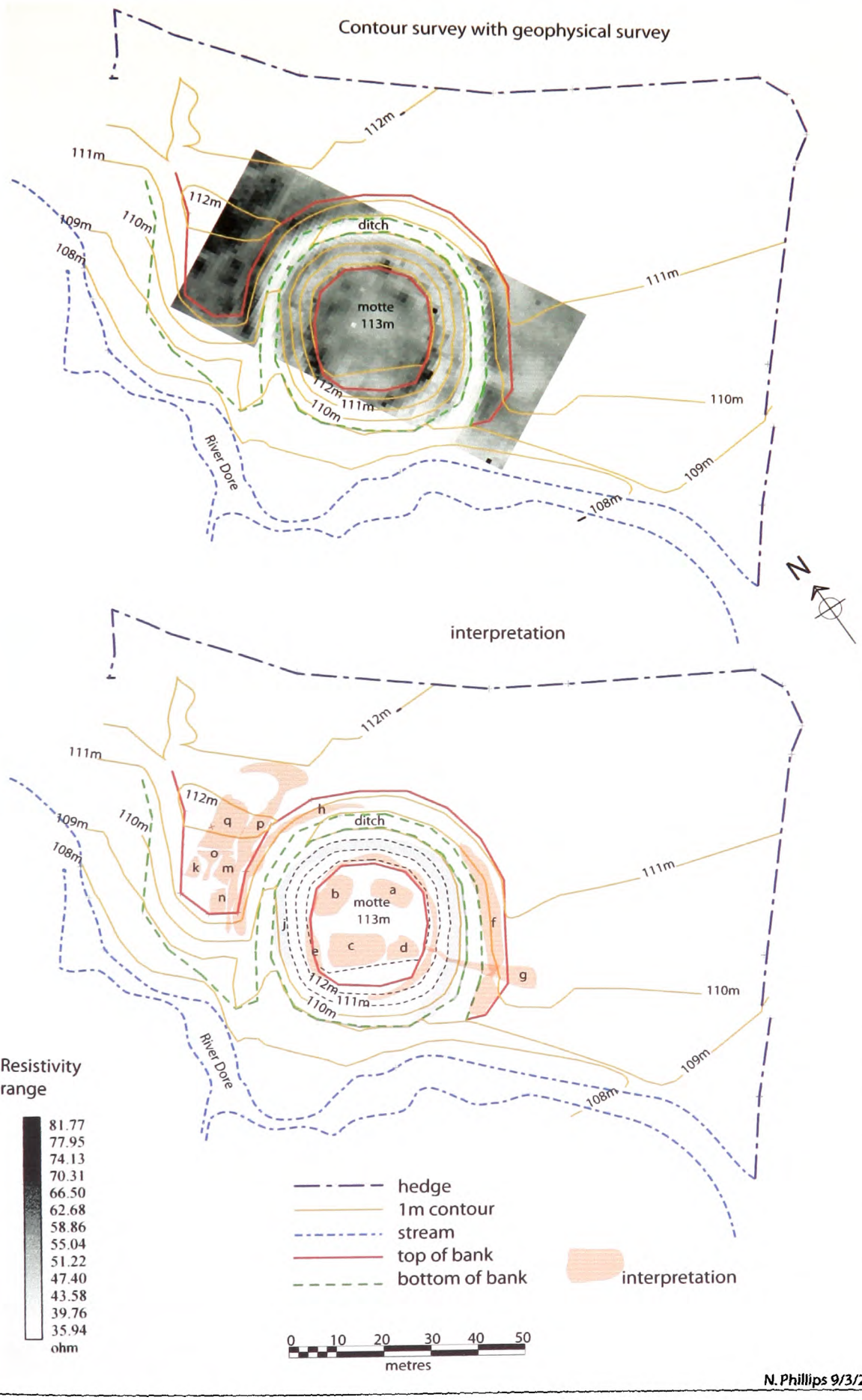
Un-shaded features s1 – s9 were interpreted as building remains. The long double linear feature of s1 is possibly a hall although it may also have been a stock pen. The curious 80 degree alignment change at the west end of the feature would argue against it being a ridge and furrow trench or orchard mark. At the east end there is a clear low resistance separation between s1 and s2. There is a very clear low resistance reading between s1 and a. The feature s2 appears to be a complex of structures with some very thick walls. The east -west aisle, on the east side of s2 is interesting and suggestive of something more than an entranceway. The feature s3 is on the same alignment as s1 and also has a direction change at the western end, although with s3 the continuation curved. The position of s4 tends to suggest a connection with the entranceway for this feature. The high resistance feature, s5 is not easy to interpret and may simply have been a path taken for the removal of rubble from the quarry. The feature marked s6 is on the very edge of the erosion area by the side of a large tree. It is not possible to offer an interpretation of this feature other than noting its existence. The low resistance feature s7 could possibly suggest a ditch beneath the wall or palisade footing. A further low resistance structure was noted between c, and s3, inside the top enclosure.

The last feature to be mentioned is s9. This feature is unique on the site in that it forms a definite semi-circular. Both features s1 and c appear to overlie s9 and there is no evidence of its survival beyond them. It is possible that the west end of s3, mentioned earlier, has an association with the curve of s9.

Conclusion:

The historical importance of the site, as a castle of a Welsh lord, has always been suspected. The survey however, has shown that this neglected site may also contain a large archaeological record of medieval life. The site appears to have contained a large number of buildings and may well have had multivallate defences which probably evolved with the times in which they were used, probable early timber structures being replaced by the evident masonry that the survey recorded. Possibly the feature s9 may have been an earlier rampart that the site outgrew. It is more correct to think of Castell Arnallt as a *Llys* than a castle. If this is the case, it may be possible to equate its potential importance with that of Dinas Powys.

Chanstone Tump 1



N. Phillips 9/3/2002

CHANSTONE TUMP 1 **Grid: SO 36547 35894**

Description:

Chanstone Tump motte is situated in the Parish of Vowchurch and appears to share the same SAM no as the earthworks 100m to the south-south-west. The physical features of the site are a large flat-topped mound, mostly surrounded by a ditch. The mound is a rounded rectangle measuring 23m by 28m, the longest axis lying north-east/south-west. It averages 3.5m above the bottom of the surrounding ditch and 2m above the surface of the field. The south-west side has a 6m high, bank sloping down towards a stream rather than a ditch. To the NW of the motte is a spur of raised ground that may be the remains of a bailey. The spur varies from 3m-4m above the stream and measures 30m by 12m within the survey area. The rest of the field is featureless except for a later mill leat across the east boundary. The surface of the area surveyed was covered in short grass and there was no evidence of stone, with the exception of small stretches of the motte top rim.

Survey layout:

The geophysical survey was made using 8, 20m grid squares arranged across both mounds and their intervening ditches. The attached plan shows the geoplot overlaid on a hachure plan and the geoplot interpretation over the same hachure plan.

Interpretation:

Area a is a rectangular high resistance feature on top of the motte towards the north-east edge. It measures 3m by 8m with its longest axis aligned north-north-west/south-south-east, and was possibly a building basc.

Area b is a rectangular high resistance feature on top of the motte towards the north edge. It measures on average 4m by 10m with its longest axis aligned north-north-east/south-south-west, again possibly a building base.

Area c is a rectangular high resistance feature on top of the motte towards the south-south-west edge. It measures 5m by 13m with its longest axis aligned north-north-west/south-south-east, again possibly a building base.

Area d is an irregular, rectangular high resistance feature on top of the motte, towards the south-east edge. This feature varies between 3m-7m in width by 5m in length with its longest axis aligned north-north-west/south-south-east and is possibly associated with feature c. The south-west side of the area shows a 1m by 5m linear anomaly that runs at a diagonal to the rest of the structure.

Area c is a curvilinear, high resistance feature that appears to be associated with the rim of the motte top. Its width is very irregular; possibly, due to erosion, but on average seems to vary between 1m-2m. It is possible that e represents a defensive rim wall or remains of a palisade bank, although the reading may be caused by differential drying of the motte edge.

Area f is a high resistance curvilinear feature associated with the rim of the bailey bank. Its width averages 3m and it stretches around the south-east side of the motte towards the north, for about 40m. The south-west end of the feature fades out at the stream slope and is noticeable in the field as a break of slope. The feature also narrows where it is cut by g.

Area g is a low resistance linear feature, running 25m from the south survey edge, through f and e at the motte rim. This has been interpreted as a modern access path as it runs to the motte from the roadside gate.

Area h is a high resistance curvilinear feature and like f, also appears to be associated with the rim of the bailey bank. Its width averages 3m and it stretches around the north-east side of the motte towards the west for about 48m, where it fades out at the stream slope; noticeable in the field as a break of slope.

Area j is a continuous, curvilinear feature of high resistance averaging a width of 4m. It is not noticeable in the field either in vegetation or break of slope. It entirely encircles the motte bottom, within the survey area, but is inside and above the motte ditch. A reasonable interpretation would be an encircling wall or remains of palisade bank at the bottom of the motte slope. There is a possibility that the anomaly represents geology but as it is not evident at the same height on the outside of the ditch this would be unlikely.

Area k is a high resistance, rectangular feature measuring 5m by 3m on a north-east/south-west axis; slightly bigger towards the north but clipped by the north edge of the survey. It is probably a building base situated on what may be a bailey.

Area m is a high resistance, rectangular feature measuring 5m by 6m again on a north-east/south-west axis; probably another building base.

Area n is a high resistance, rectangular feature measuring 5m by 4m on a north-north-east/south-south-west axis, again a potential building base.

Area o is a low resistance feature roughly 'T' shaped and between features k, m, and q. If k, m, and q were buildings then o, could be easily interpreted as a path between them. It is worth noting that in the field, o does show up as a slight depression.

Area p is another low resistance feature that parallels h to the south and delineates q, m and n on the north. The resistivity range for this feature is similar to o and it may be another path.

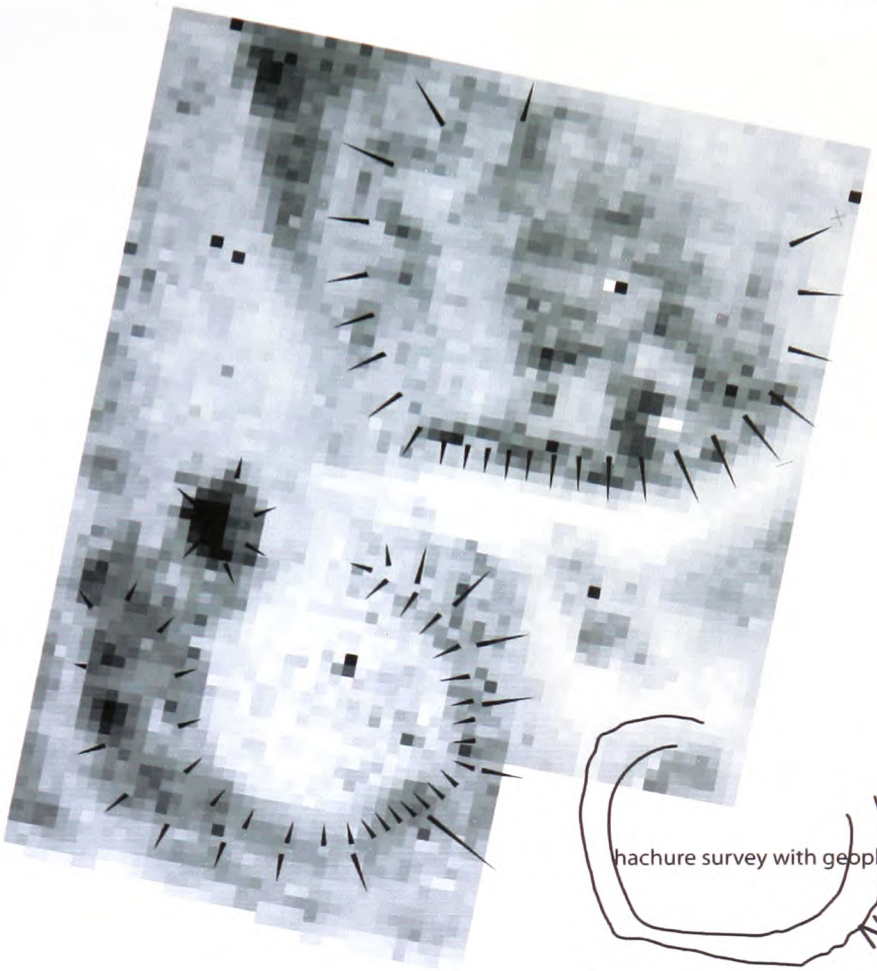
Area q is an amorphous high resistance, rectangular feature measuring 13 m by 7m on a north-east/south-west axis. It may be bigger towards the north but is clipped by the north-west edge of the survey. Included within the feature is a very high resistance square measuring 4m by 4m with various possible adjoining linear features. It is probably another building base but further survey is needed.

Conclusion:

The geophysical survey of Chanstone Tump 1 produced a spectacular graphic image of the resistance changes across the site. From these results, it was possible to interpret that the motte top had a series of buildings arranged around a central square. The rim of the motte had a boundary of some sort around its entirety with the possible exception of the south-east edge. The base of the motte also has an encircling barrier of some sort, as does the bailey bank edge. If these interpretations are correct, then this somewhat low motte, that did not appear to be as defensive as its taller counterparts, takes on a new aspect, a mound with three rings of defence.

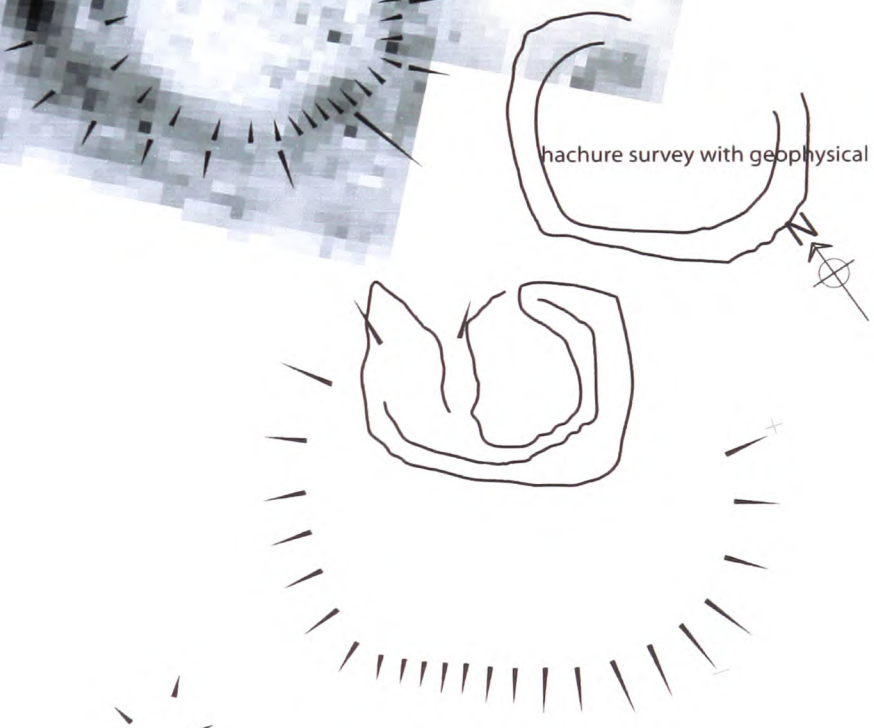
Outside of the defensive rim on the north-west edge of the site is an area which appears to have a series of buildings with intervening walkways. It is possible that this area was a bailey but without more research it is not possible to suggest this with any firm conviction.

Chanstone 2

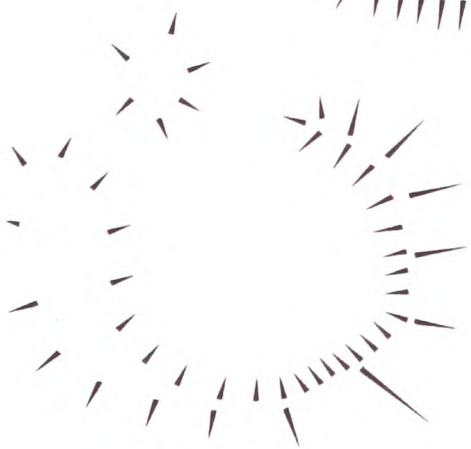


Resistivity range

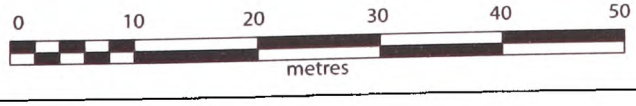
hachure survey with geophysical survey



interpretation



interpretation



N. Phillips 9/3/2002

CHANSTONE TUMP 2 **Grid: SO 36462 35704**

Description:

The physical features of the site consist of two vaguely round earthwork mounds, one a raised platform on three sides, measuring 34m x 27m with a maximum height of 0.9m, the other a raised ring 28m x 30m with a maximum height of 0.4m. The centre of the second ring has a quantity of rubble in it. Both mounds seem to share a common system of ditches. The surfaces of the mounds were covered in short grass with patches of nettles and there was evidence of much stone within the fill and on the slopes of the mounds.

Survey layout:

The geophysical survey was made using 11, 20m grid squares arranged across both mounds and their intervening ditches. The attached plan shows the geoplot overlaid on a hachure plan and the geoplot interpretation over the same hachure plan.

Interpretation:

Area a is a curvilinear low resistance feature associated with the rim of the mound. It has no discernable width in this area as it runs outside of the survey. It is probable that this feature may well represent natural ground surface.

Area b would appear to be a further expanse of the natural feature a but is this time bounded by the higher resistance of the mound on one side and feature m, along the other.

Area c is also a low resistance area and can be interpreted as natural ground surface, devoid of features.

Area d is another low resistance area and can also probably be interpreted as natural ground surface.

Area e is further low resistance feature similar to a, b, c, and d except that it has a section of lower resistance. If the assumption that the resistance measured at a – d represents natural then the extremely low resistance at the centre of e could be due to silting of a ditch between both mounds.

Area f is a circular, low resistance feature with readings similar to e. This would again suggest that an underlying feature has silted up. The north side of feature f is probably linked to e and a possible explanation could be that the ring mound is a fish pond with a feed ditch at e.

The following areas g n are to be found on top of the flat mound.

Area g is a low resistance feature measuring 18m by 6m with an offset area to the south and a possible entrance. A scatter of varying higher resistance features, which may have been walls, surrounds it.

Area h is a low resistance feature irregularly shaped with rough dimensions of 12m x 4m. A scatter of varying higher resistance features, which may have been walls, surrounds it.

Area i is a roughly triangular low resistance feature measuring 6m x 5m along its short lengths and again a scatter of varying higher resistance features, which may have been walls, surrounds it. The very high resistance to the south-west of i could be caused by a large tree that grows there.

Area j is a low resistance rectangular feature measuring 7m by 7m with two 2m offsets. A scatter of varying higher resistance features, which may have been walls, surrounds it and it also shares the tree with i.

Area k is a low resistance rectangular feature measuring 5m by 4m. It has a 2m x 1m extension on the west side and a 3m x 3m addition to the north-east. A scatter of varying higher resistance features, which may have been walls, surrounds it.

Area l is an almost rectangular, low resistance feature measuring 5m by 4m. A scatter of varying higher resistance features, which may have been walls, surrounds it.

Area m is a triangular feature of high resistance which runs between features b, and c. It is made up of a jumble of high resistance readings which form no discernable patterns.

Area n is a curvilinear feature of high resistance which runs along the edge of the mound. It has a very slight rise on the inside of the mound and may have been a raised earthwork. It contains a lot of stone fill. The west end of this feature ends abruptly at a, which does seem to show a deliberate purpose. At the east terminal there is a more gradual decline.

Area o is a high resistance feature roughly circular with a 9m diameter. The physical nature of o is a small mound of densely packed stone.

Area p is a ring feature of high resistance which almost encircles f. It has a jumble of high resistance, which form no discernable patterns: similar to the north mound. The east and south sides of p are about 2m thick but on the west side the feature reaches some 11m across.

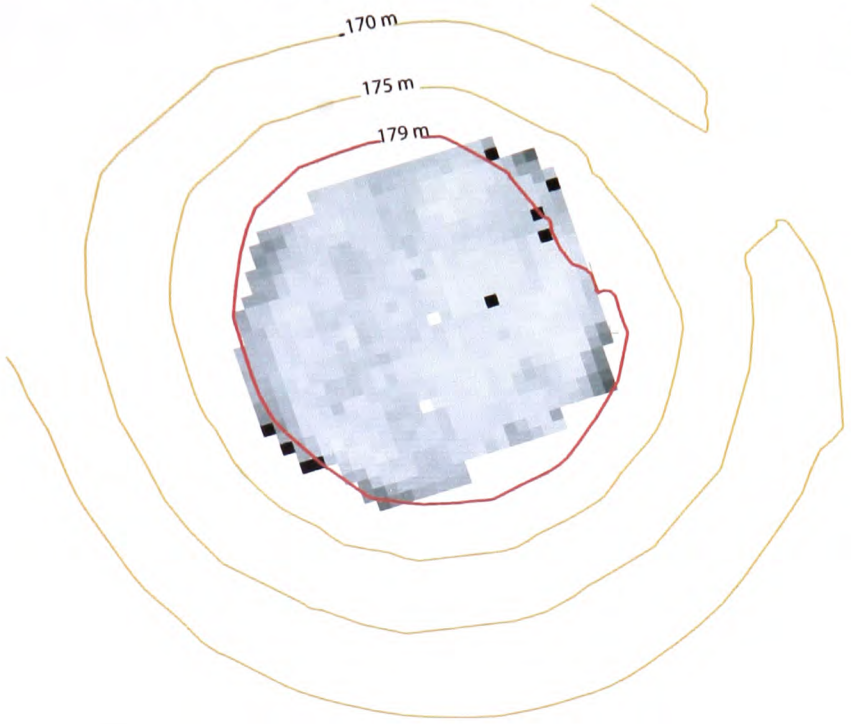
Conclusion:

The features g – l are all low resistance areas between jumbles of higher readings. There are no real patterns of structure to be picked out but it is reasonable to interpret that the mound has had a concentration of buildings on it at one time. The high resistance features m and n and the fill

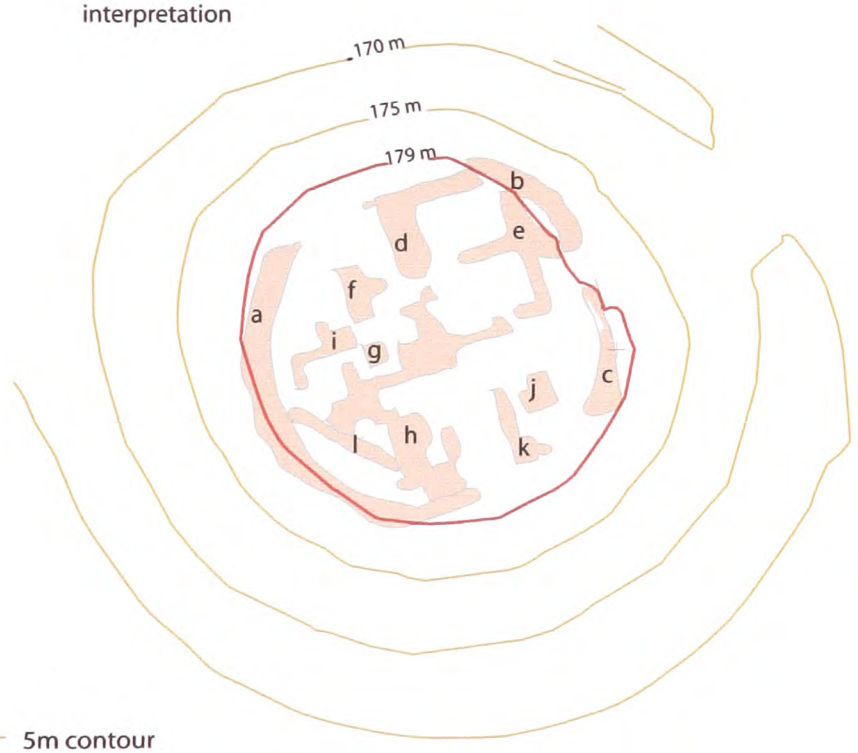
of the mound are probably man made. A likely interpretation of the mound is that of a moated site. The western mound is very much of an enigma and it has been suggested that it may represent the remains of a fish pond, possibly associated with the moated site as they both appear to share a ditch system. However, they may also be associated with the railway line which used to run along side the site.

Dorstone

contour survey with geophysical overlay



interpretation



Resistivity range

104.04
98.15
92.26
86.38
80.49
74.60
68.71
62.83
56.94
51.05
45.16
39.28
33.39
ohm

5m contour

top of bank

interpretation

0 10 20 30 40 50

metres

N. Phillips 01/06/2002

DORSTONE **Grid: SO 31217 41623**

Description:

The motte stands at a height varying between 8m to 9.5m above the bottom of its surrounding ditch. Its top is oval with diameters of 33m and 28m providing a surface area of 734m². The surface of the motte is covered in short grass and there are trees around the rim and three in the centre. Trees can be a problem with geophysics in that their root systems disturb the ground and so affect the resistivity of the soil. There is evidence of much stone within the fill and on the slopes of the motte.

Survey layout:

The geophysical survey was made using 4, 20m grid squares arranged across the motte top. The centre of the 4 grids was positioned in the centre of the motte in order to give greater coverage of the edges. The attached plan shows the geoplot overlaid on a contour plan and the geoplot interpretation over the same contour plan.

Interpretation:

Area a is a curvilinear high resistance feature associated with the rim of the motte. In places the width reaches some 3m in thickness. There is a great deal of small surface stone visible around the motte top but no large masonry pieces. It is possible that the feature represents the remains of an enclosing wall or earthwork around the top of the motte. There may have been a shell keep at Dorstone, lack of large masonry pieces being the result of robbing.

Area b is a probable continuation of a.

Area c is also a probable continuation of a, the motte rim between b and c has been eroded which may account for the break, however; it is possible that this is an entrance through the enclosure wall. The features a, b, c, are present wherever the resistivity survey reached the rim of the motte top.

Area d is a high resistance feature comprising two linear sections connected by a right angle, the north/south section of which measures 6m x 3m whilst the east/west section is 12m x 2m.

Area e is an area of high resistance that has two lengths of 1m wide stretches, again set at right angles. The west length measures 5m and the south 5m with a 3m right angle corner running west. At their junction there is a more substantial feature that appears to stop just short of b suggesting a passage between the two. The area between e and d is a regular rectangle of low resistance, consistent with a large internal room 6m x 5m.

A probable doorway is present on the south-west side. There may be a similar room formed between the southern arm of e and the east section of h, to be discussed later. Another large, low resistance feature is contained between e and c, possible further evidence of the proposed entrance way between b and c.

Area f is a high resistance, "I" shaped feature. One part, running north/south is 2m x 5m and the other 1m x 2m. The thinner section is on the same alignment as east/west section of e suggesting a continuation of a wall. The thicker, north/south section forms a rather solid reading that is continuous through g and h.

Area g is a high resistance feature, although probably a continuation of f, separated by a weak resistance gap.

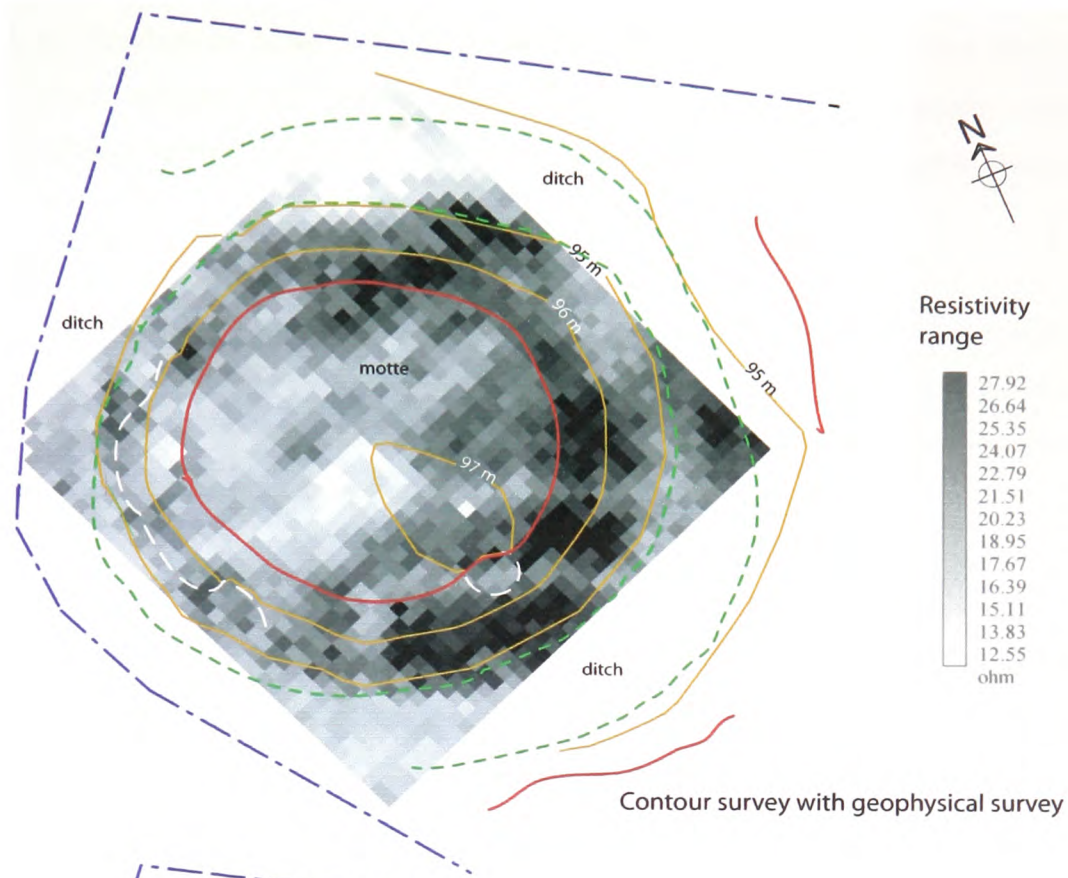
Area h is a very complicated series of high resistance features. All the sections of h are aligned at right angles to one another and appear as lengths of linear features with widths between 1m and 2m. One part of h (where the letter 'h' is on the plan), measures 2m wide and 7m long. Its alignment and width are identical to h, g, and f, suggesting a large continuous wall.

Area i, is another stretch of linear feature with right angled sections whose alignment is the same as features d, e, f, g, and h.

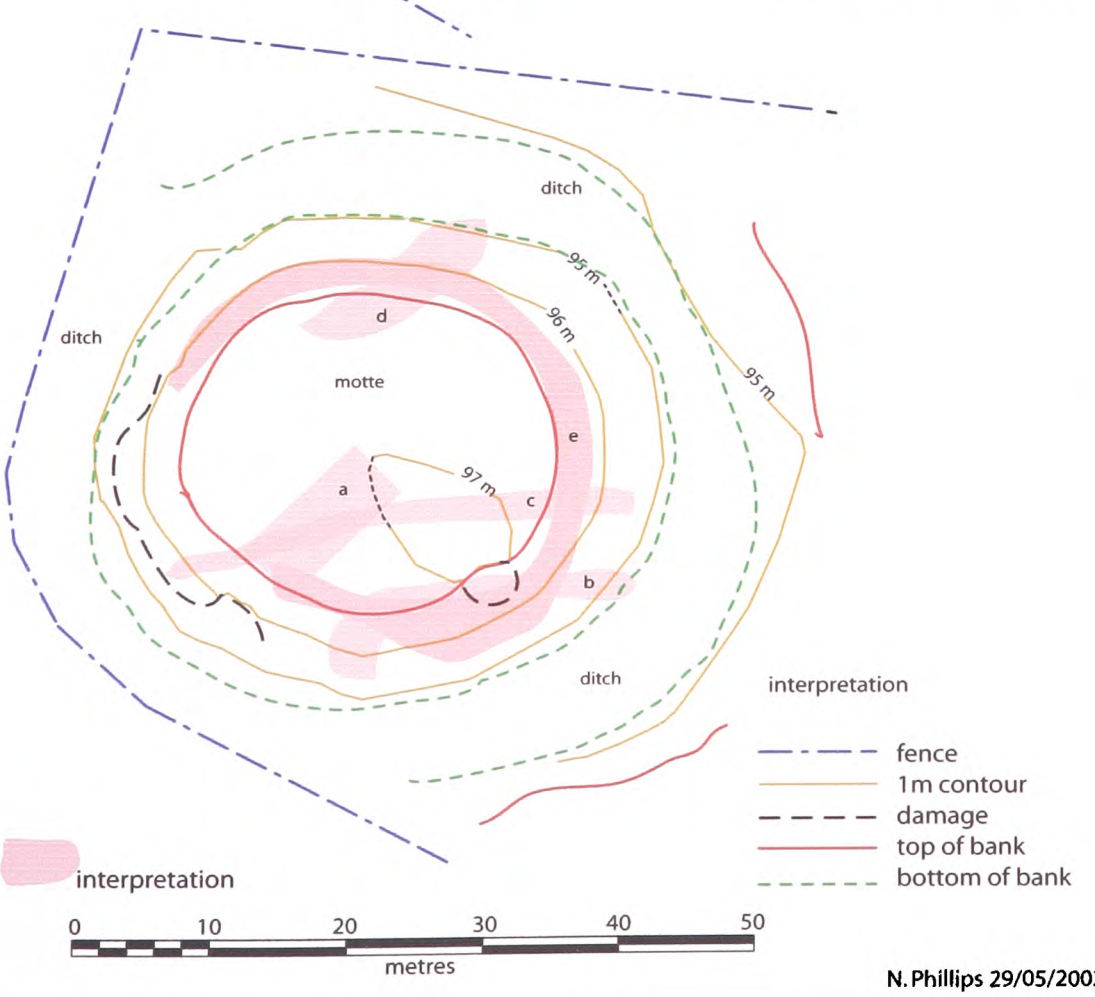
Area j, is a feature of high resistance measuring 1m x 12m between a, and h. It is the only feature on the site that is not aligned north/south.

Conclusion:

The noticeable alignment of these combined features d –i would suggest that they are all associated with one another. A probable interpretation, considering the type of site as well as the geophysics, would be of a set of connected rooms within a large building. The more indistinct parts of the features are probably the result of tumble from walls, but even so, the overall nature of the structure can be seen. A masonry wall of some considerable thickness surrounded the whole building complex, which would be consistent of a shell keep with internal buildings.



Contour survey with geophysical survey



N. Phillips 29/05/2002

HOWTON **Grid: SO 41487 29389**

Description:

The mound at Howton is quite low at an average height of 2m above the bottom of its surrounding ditch; around 1.5m above natural land surface. Its top is circular with a 26m diameter providing a surface area of 527m². The surface of the motte is covered in short grass.

Survey layout:

The geophysical survey was made using 4, 20m grid squares arranged across the motte top. The centre of the 4 grids was positioned in the centre of the motte in order to give greater coverage of the edges. The attached plan shows the geoplot overlaid on a contour plan and the geoplot interpretation over the same contour plan.

Interpretation:

Area a is a rectangular low resistance feature, 11m in length by 5m wide running roughly east-north-east/west-south-west. It has been interpreted as a pit of some sort with a disturbed fill. It may be part of the 1906 excavation trench mentioned in the *VCH.* (1908. 227), alternatively it may be a cellar of a demolished, possibly timber, building.

Area b is a linear, low resistance feature running east-south-east/west-north-west, turning at a right angle on the west side to continue west-south-west. It measures approx 24m by 3m along the longest part with the right-angled extension running a further 5m. It crosses the south side of the mound top at a tangent, and an area of damage to the rim is noticeable at this point. For this reason it would appear that b is a later addition to the mound.

Area c is an identical feature to b with the exception that it does not have a right angle turn. It runs parallel to b for 24m but continues for a further 11m to the mound ditch. Both features b and c can be seen to have a slight curve along their length. If both are of a similar origin then their combined width is some 8m.

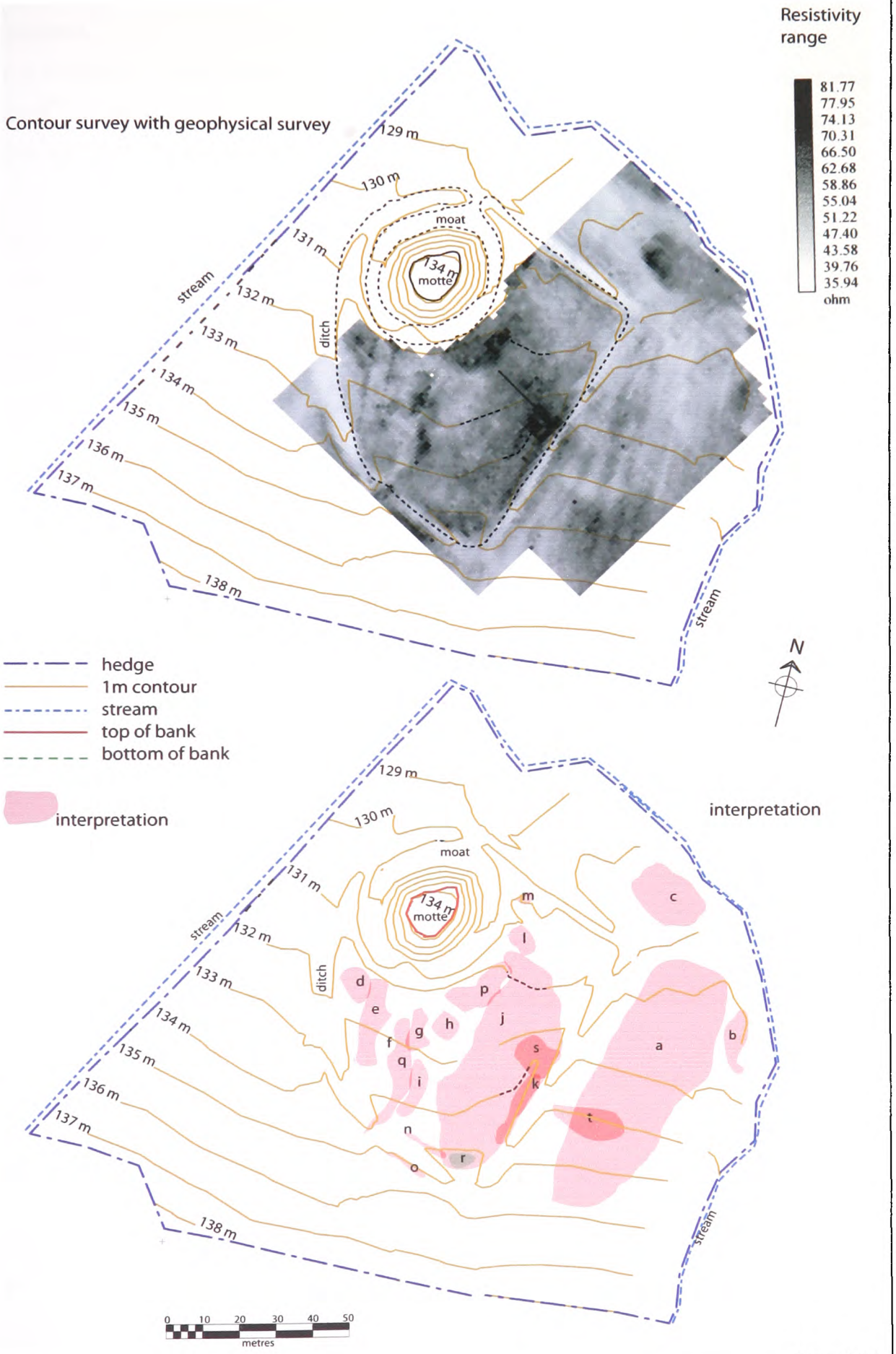
Area d is a higher resistance feature that runs from the bottom of the ditch to the top of the mound on the north side. Its longest side is 16m and its width is 5m. The jumbled effect and the resistance range would suggest that the feature is the result of differential drying due to it being the north side of a steep bank

Area e is an area of high resistance that seems to be found around the rim of the mound on all sides except the south-west. Again this would suggest differential drying due to the resistance range. However, it is possible that it could also show evidence of the remains of a palisade bank.

Conclusion:

The range of the resistance encountered on this survey was limited and it was felt that this would have an influence on the interpretation. As no stone was found or felt with the probes, it was decided that higher resistance readings were probably the result of differential drying of the soil. The results of the geophysics in this instance were not very clear although it is possible to say that there is probably no masonry on the site. It may well be that Howton was a timber/earthwork structure. If this is the case then it may explain the absence of finds from the 1906 excavation.

Newton Tump



N. Phillips 9/3/2002

NEWTON TUMP **Grid: SO 29272 44053**

Description:

The site at Newton Tump consists of a motte and bailey, the motte stands at an average height of 5m above the bottom of its surrounding ditch, around 4m above the bailey. The bailey itself is raised by about 1m on the north side to counteract the slope of the hill.

Survey layout:

The geophysical survey was made using 24, 20m grid squares arranged across the bailey and surrounding natural surface. The motte and surrounding motte ditch were not surveyed due to vegetation coverage and boggy conditions. The western edge of the bailey was also not surveyed because the ground was waterlogged.

Interpretation:

Area a is a large stretch of ground showing both high resistance and low resistance features running in parallel lines. The lines vary in length with the longest reaching around 70m. The high resistance lines average 1m in width, whereas the low resistance features have a width averaging 3m. The lines are orientated north/south, following the gradient of the surface. This orientation would tend to eliminate the anomaly having been caused by an eroding bedding plane. The interpretation favoured therefore is that they are probably ridge and furrow plough marks. The high resistance may be either from underlying features that have been spread along the field by plough or they are cuts made through the sandstone bedrock. An interesting point to notice about the lines is that they run at an offset alignment with the bailey ditch.

Area b is a semicircular, high resistance feature running north/south, with its curve towards the W. It measures approximately 10m, nort/south by 3m, east/west and according to the contour plan is associated with the 132m contour. In the field, the contour runs at a break of slope, that more than likely forms an old stream bank. This would account for the high resistance.

Area c is a rectangular high resistance feature measuring 10m by 5m on and east/west axis. The feature is noticeable in the field as a slight rise of ground atop a very regular platform to the west and north. Low resistance on three sides surrounds the platform with a stream on the fourth. A faced slab of stone is present at surface level with more masonry immediately beneath the turf. The findings would suggest a large building possibly used to stand here an the east/west axis may point to an ecclesiastical structure.

Area d is a high resistance feature that runs between the top of the moat, to the top of the ditch, on the west side of the motte. It is roughly orientated north/south with the longest side 6m at a width of 5m. The feature is a jumble of readings but their proximity and layout would suggest a building. The field evidence shows a slight depression with even slighter surrounding bank.

Area e is another line of parallel, linear, high and low resistance readings similar to those of area a. The features of area e also continue the exact alignment of area a, which would suggest contemporary relationship. If that is the case, and if both a and e are ridge and furrow, then it would appear that they were made before the motte and bailey, as neither a nor e respect the layout of the bailey ditch.

Area f is a small area of high resistance measuring 5m by 3m and aligned north/south.

Area g is a high resistance area in a diamond shape, its longer axis lying north/south. It has an inner area of very high resistance measuring 10m by 4m on a background of lower high resistance reading measuring 13m by 10m. The field surface shows the area as a slight raised mound which is covered with a growth of nettles. This is a probable building base.

Area h encompasses three linear features of moderately high resistance. The features show as 1m wide lines set at right angles to one another. There is an open side to the formed enclosure, to the north and the longest line is 13m and runs north/south from area g. At right angles and running east of the first line is a second, with a length of 6m. The third runs north of the second line for a distance of 5m.

Area i is another high resistance area but it is distinctive as it is semicircular in appearance. It is just to the south of g and has a north-west/south-east alignment along its longest side. It measures 12m by 5m at its longest and widest points. The W edge appears to have a curve that abuts or was cut by, an area of low resistance, q.

Area j is an amorphous area of high resistance with some internal areas of higher resistance: k, n, r, s, as well as possible areas of low resistance. Area j either shows a scatter of ruined stone structures or a possible bedrock background. It is, however, devoid of the parallel anomalies of a and e which, if the interpretation of ridge and furrow is correct, would suggest later structures rather than bedrock. Area j is also contained by the bailey ditch suggesting, therefore, that it would be contemporary with the bailey.

Area k is a linear feature of high resistance on the E side of area j, the south east edge of the bailey. It measures 3m wide by 24m in length and its southern end peters out but the northern end joins area s. The entire length of k follows the edge of the bailey as would a rampart above a ditch. The height of the rampart increases towards area s.

Area l, is a moderately high resistance rectangular feature, comprising three 2m wide linear anomalies set at right angles to one another with an opening to the south. The internal enclosed area is low resistance and the field evidence shows a depression covered in a stand of nettles. It is a probable building base.

Area m is a small area of high resistance measuring 4m by 3m although the 3m measurement only reflects the limit of the survey. The longer measurement is bounded by the motte ditch on the one side and the bailey ditch on the other. The field evidence shows that the mound extends west forming a terminus to the bailey on this side of the motte.

Area n is another linear feature of high resistance within area j on the south edge of the bailey. It measures 3m wide by 15m in length but is not as high a resistance as the similar feature k. The west end weakens but the east end joins area r. The entire length of n follows the south edge of the bailey as would a rampart above a ditch. The height of the rampart increases towards area r.

Area o is a similar feature to n but is on the opposite edge of the ditch. It is possible that the ditch at this point has cut through a bedrock outcrop although again there is none of the ridge and furrow evidence interpreted for a and e. The limit of the survey at this point makes it difficult to interpret this feature.

Area p, is a large area of high resistance to the east of the motte. The amorphous shape has a long side south-west/north east, measuring approximately 20m with a north west/south-east axis of about 12m. Within the area is a higher resistance with a maximum width of 7m and an average width of 4m. This internal feature follows the same alignment but is constrained on the east side. The south-west end of area p seems to turn towards the motte whilst the north-east is separated from the motte ditch edge by a 5m lower resistance band. Field evidence shows the area as a low linear mound at the motte ditch edge. The mound rises gradually from the north-east to the south-west where it drops off more abruptly. Area p was the main interest of the survey as it was hoped to investigate it as a possible bridge base to the motte. The findings, though far from conclusive, certainly have not supported an alternative conclusion.

Area q is a curvilinear feature of low resistance separating features g and i from e and f. The feature runs from the south-east bailey ditch, where its width is 3m, north for about 11m. It then curves gently north-west for about 14m and increases its width to 7m. The field evidence for this feature is that it lines up at the ditch edge to an area of ditch fill. It seems likely that the fill was a later feature associated with what appears to be a modern path towards the motte from the road to the S. This feature may therefore have been caused by modern access.

Area r, is an area of high resistance again included within feature j. This time the feature is to be found at the south-east corner of the bailey ditch. The feature is circular with an enclosed area of low resistance. Its diameter is approximately 9m and it has an apparent thickness of around 2m. There appears to be an association with n. The field evidence for the feature is a rounded mound on the raised edge of the bailey at the corner of the ditch. Interpretation of this feature would favour a masonry tower of some sort.

Area s is a very densely packed area of high resistance that appears to run roughly parallel with the bailey ditch. It has three connected linear features with an internal gap of around 1m. The three features are at right angles to one another. The eastern feature that parallels the ditch is 10m by 2m, thickening to 3 in the north. The north-east feature is 9m by 4m whilst the southern one is 7m by 4m. Feature s appears to be an extension of k, and therefore part of the rampart. The field evidence shows a raised, rounded mound on the end of the linear mound k. Its position, central to the straight edged ditch and rampart, suggests that s has picked up a possible gatehouse structure for the bailey.

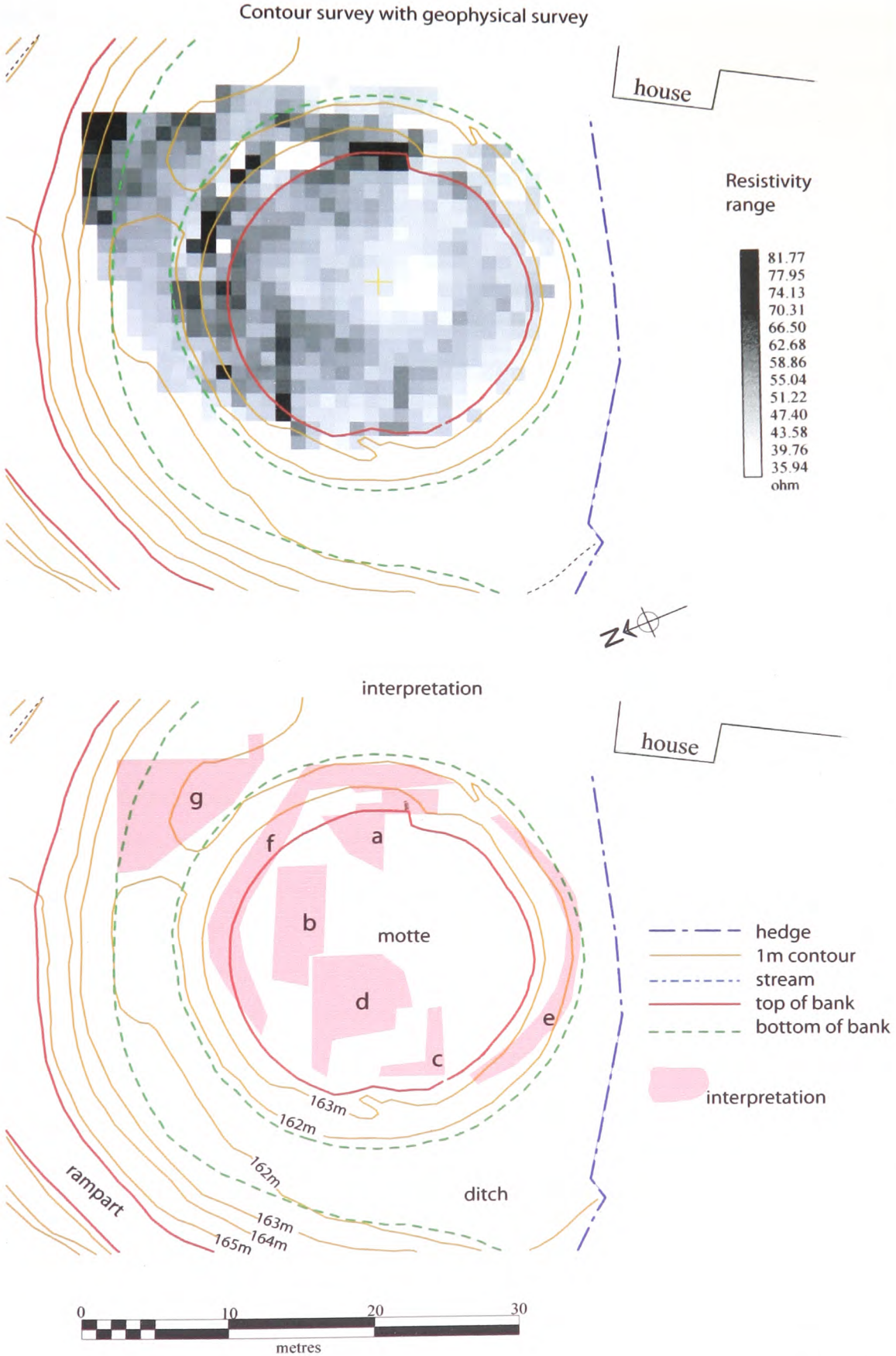
Area t is a low resistance amorphous feature that would appear to lead towards s, although the alignment is far from perfect. This feature may be an early approach road to the castle or it may be another modern path.

Conclusion:

The result of this geophysical survey has been very informative in that it shows extensive evidence for structures within the bailey compound. It has also shown that the bailey probably had a stone-surrounding wall with an entrance through a gatehouse on the east side. A possible tower crowned the south-east corner of the bailey whilst a similar tower expected on the north-east corner was not found. Where the bailey narrows at features d and m were found other high resistance features. These may be additional towers but it is difficult to interpret as both overlap the edge of the survey. Feature p, the possible bridge base, supports such a feature. The field on which the motte and bailey castle was built seems to have had an agricultural use before its construction.

Area c would also be a very interesting site for further research. The form of the castle at Newton Tump is very similar to Lingen (SO 366 673). Adjacent to the bailey at Lingen is a church, on a mound, surrounded by a dry ditch with a stream on the N, (Shoesmith, 1996. p161). It could be that c was a church and this would suggest that Newton Tump would have been associated with a now lost village.

Penyclawdd



N. Phillips Dec 2001

PENYCLAWDD **Grid: SO 30967 20139**

Description:

The mound stands at an average height of 2m above the bottom of its surrounding ditch. Its top is circular with a 21m diameter providing a surface area of 326m². The surface of the mound is covered in short grass allowing for faint sub-surface structures to be seen. It was these structures that suggested the potential value of a geophysical survey.

Survey layout:

The geophysical survey was undertaken using 4, 20m grid squares arranged across the mound top. The centre of the 4 grids was positioned in the centre of the mound in order to give greater coverage of the edges. The attached plan shows the geoplot overlaid on a hachure plan and the geoplot interpretation over the same hachure plan.

Interpretation:

Area a shows a concentration of masonry, 8m in length by 5m at its widest point. The very dark area to the east is actually an exposed section of wall some 2 courses high, probably once a building.

Area b is another area of high resistance measuring 9m by 4m. It lies at right angles to and across the northern edge of the motte and probably represents a building with tumble into the ditch.

Area c is a right angle feature with one 5m and one 4m section and an overall width of 1m.

Area d has a very pronounced north-west/south-east line of high resistance. Its width is 1m and its length 8m. Also attached, and running south of the line, is a roughly 6m by 6m area of high resistance. It is possible that c and d are two sides of one building. The low resistance between the two may be the result of a possible entrance at the motte edge or the result of erosion. A modern break of slope is visible in the form of a path at this point.

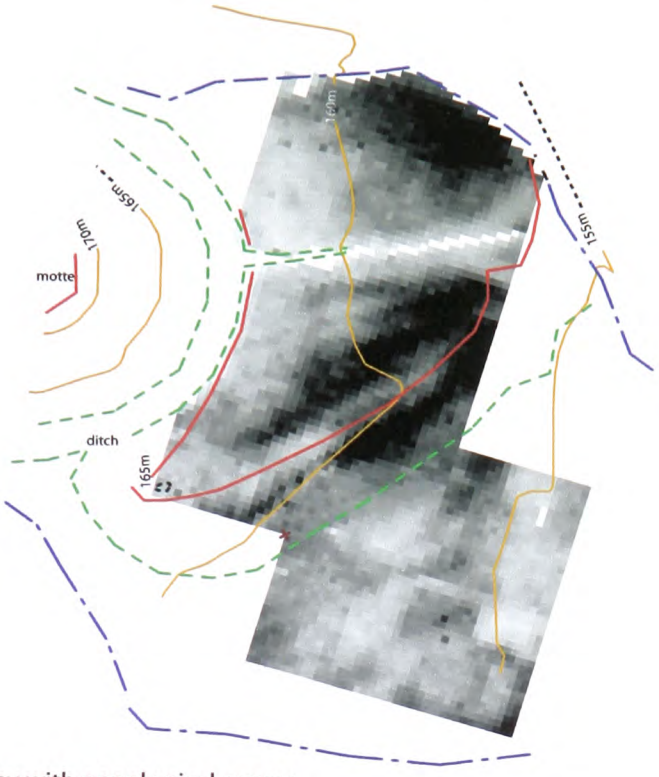
Area e and area f are both stretches of intermittent high resistance. As these two areas follow the edge of the mound top, it is possible that they are masonry tumble either from a shell keep or packing from a wooden palisade.

Area g is an area of high resistance with surface stone apparent. This also has a probable connection with masonry tumble but this time from the outer rampart. Unfortunately too little of the rampart was included in the survey to draw a conclusion.

Conclusion:

The survey revealed various sections of possible stone walls, all roughly aligned or running at right-angles which would suggest that the mound top was once covered by a large building with internal divisions. Most of the anomalies seem confined to the west, north and east with the south and centre of the mound relatively free of response. There does not appear to be any defence associated with the rim of the mound.

Pont hendre

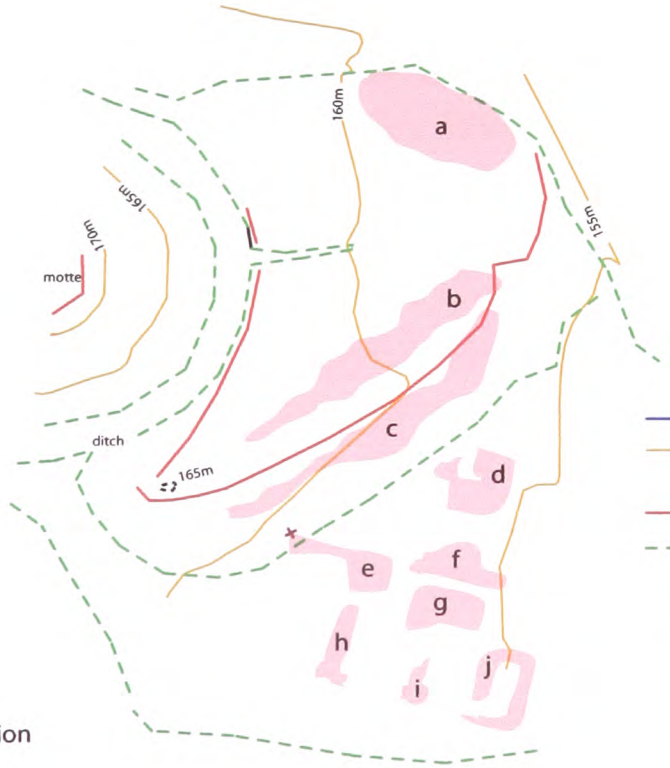


Resistivity range

103.36
96.85
90.35
83.84
77.33
70.83
64.32
57.82
51.31
44.80
38.30
31.79
25.29
ohm

Contour survey with geophysical survey

N



hedge
5m contour
top of bank
bottom of bank
interpretation

interpretation

0 10 20 30 40 50
metres

N. Phillips 02/06/2002

PONT HENDRE **Grid: SO 32572 28109**

Description:

To the east of the motte are a series of terraces, two of which are presumed to form the bailey of the castle. The motte itself has been carved from a spur of land on the west side and it is possible that the terraces are also carved from the same spur. At the south-west end of the higher terrace is a ramp that rises 5m which may be the remains of a bridging structure forming an access to the motte top.

Survey layout:

The geophysical survey was made using 11, 20m grid squares arranged across the bailey terraces. The attached plan shows the geoplot overlaid on a contour plan and the geoplot interpretation over the same contour plan.

Interpretation:

Area a is a spread of high resistance, probably associated with a rampart that bounds the north side of the bailey. The rampart itself has a quantity of stone in its fill. The east side of a stops at the break of slope which is formed by the outer edge of the first terrace.

Area b is a slightly curving spread of high resistance that continues along the edge of the upper terrace and is probably the same feature as a, but a modern drainage feature shown as a white line, has cut through it. It can be seen from the drainage cut that the high resistance feature has been removed and therefore cannot be bedrock. This would suggest that both a and b were earthwork structures built on the edge of the terrace. The lines of high resistance that split from b to run parallel with the drainage ditch are probably associated with its construction.

Area c is a slightly curving spread of high resistance that continues, parallel to b, along the bottom edge of the upper terrace. Between b and c is a fairly consistent spread of low resistance that looks very much like a ditch. It is possible that c is either a second rampart or that a large rampart at b has fallen down the slope.

Area d is a high resistance feature measuring some 8m x 10m. The feature may mark a building of some sort but it should be noted that the area is a flat plateau that is used for housing chicken hutches, obviously getting a lot of daily trampling.

Area e is a high resistance feature that appears to have a linear east-west run 15m x 1m, with a 5m square east end.

Area f is a high resistance feature 5m in width and is 12m length.

Area g is a high resistance rectangular feature 5m in width with a 10m length. Between f and g is a passage of low resistance 1m wide.

Area h is a high resistance feature 1 m in width with a 12m length with a right angle turn towards features i and j just at the edge of the survey.

Area i is a high resistance feature similar to h but only 6m in length.

Area j is a high resistance rectangular feature forming an enclosed area 8m x 4m. The enclosure feature itself has a width of 2m.

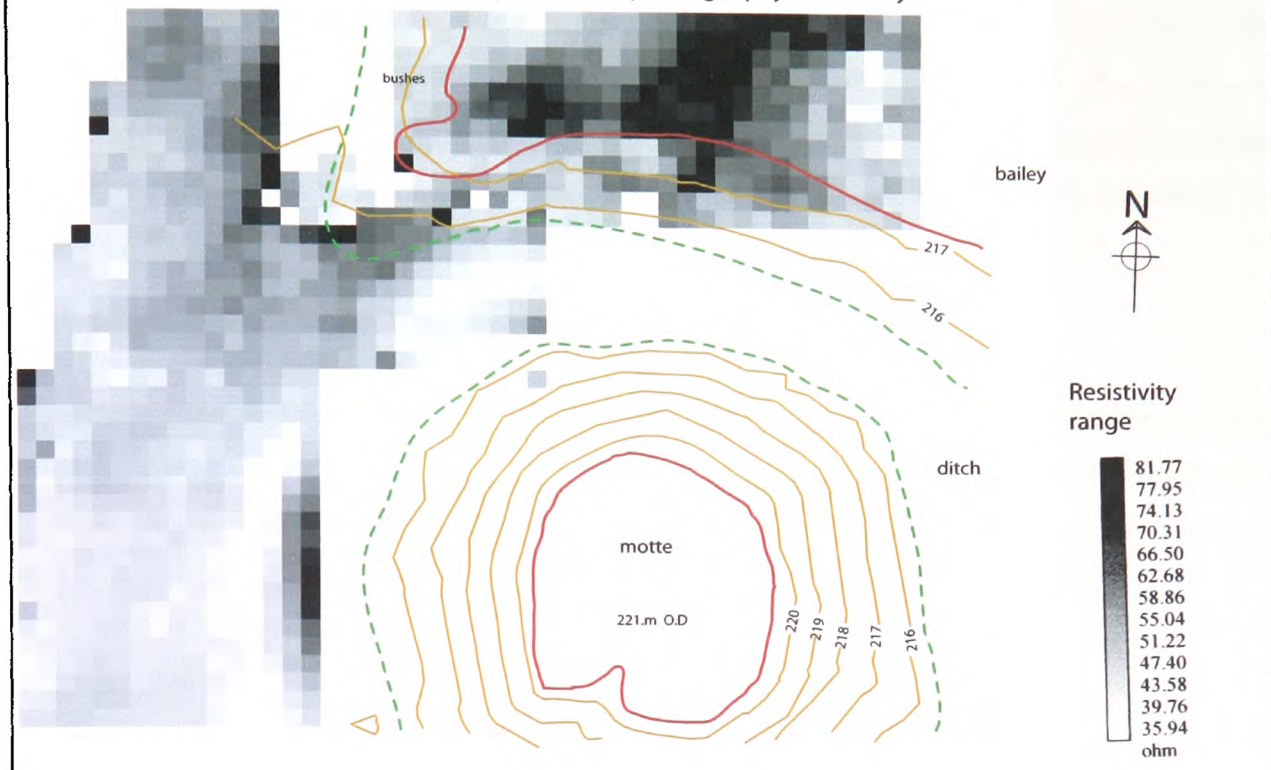
Features d – j are all similarly aligned along a common axis although a note of caution warns that the axis is the same as that of the grid layout. That said, it is possible that the lower terrace of the bailey contains buildings.

Conclusion:

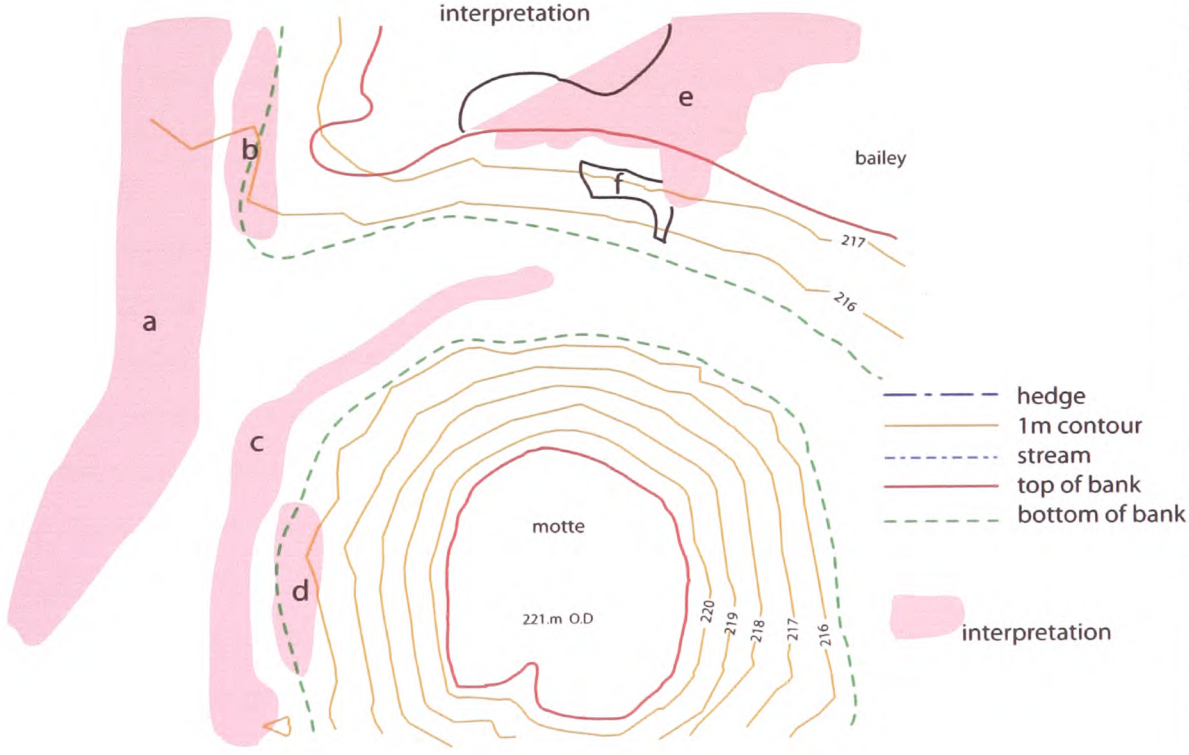
The survey at Pont Hendre did not establish any real evidence of structure in the area identified as the bailey; however, this lack of evidence itself is very informative and may explain why the castle was abandoned (see Vol. 2). There were weak responses in the lower bailey which may relate to out buildings of some sort but equally the may be the result of the survey grid alignment.

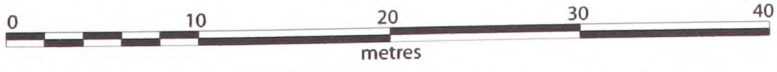
Trelech

Contour survey with geophysical survey



interpretation





N. Phillips 2002

TRELECH (TUMP TERRET) **Grid: SO 49952 05409**

Description:

The motte stands at an average height of 5.8m above the bottom of its surrounding ditch. The ditch and the raised bailey to the north of the motte was the focus of the survey. The surface of the enclosing field is covered in short grass allowing for faint subsurface structures to be noticed. It was these structures, in particular an oblong depression measuring 5m by 3m at the rim of the bailey, which suggested the potential value of a geophysical survey.

Survey layout:

The geophysical survey was made using 20m grid squares arranged to a best-fit pattern across the northern bailey and western edge of the motte. The size of the field surrounds, and motte area itself meant that full grids were unable to be employed. The attached plan shows the geoplot overlaid on a contour plan and the geoplot interpretation over the same contour plan.

Interpretation:

Area a shows a high resistance linear feature that passes from the north edge of the field towards the motte ditch where it turns south. As both the north end and the north half of the feature are in alignment with the track known to have existed in the fields to the west of the church it can be assumed that a is a continuation of the track. The north south section is approximately 21m in length and up to 4m wide with the south west section running another 25m before reaching the edge of the survey.

Area b is a high resistance feature that can be identified as masonry a wall, part of which can be seen at the south end of the feature.

Area c is a low resistance curvilinear feature that is continuous within the survey area. This feature is without doubt the motte ditch, the low resistance being consistent with silt filled ditch.

Area d is the only part of the motte itself that was included within the survey. The high resistance reading may show tumble from structures associated with the motte or the fabric of the motte itself. The small area covered, however, is not enough to make any valid comments.

Area e is a large area of high resistance running east/west across the north bailey. The feature forms a right angle to the north at the eastern end and continues east again. This was a surprise finding as there is no visible earthwork to account for such a large structure. The west part of the structure measures 12m by 4m and runs parallel with the bailey edge. On the east the structure turns north measuring 7m by 5m.

The north end of the survey shows the feature turning east again but this may be associated with a modern wall.

The southeast of the feature has an 'L' shaped feature which runs down the bailey bank towards the ditch.

Area f was the original focus of the survey due to the rectangular depression and the steepness of the motte at this point. The feature is enclosed in a visible depression the east side of which is the 'L' shaped part of area e.

Conclusion:

Two points have arisen from the survey that requires further research:

If a is the track way then it leads into the castle ditch which would appear to be an unusual destination. Therefore, it would suggest that the track way is a later addition to the site, after the motte had gone out of use or that it "drifted" into the ditch after abandonment.

The original suspicion was that the depression was the remains of a bridge base from the bailey to the motte. The interpretation of the survey is that the bridge base could be in place as a masonry structure. If area f, is the bridge base then it is possible that e, is a gatehouse of some sort.

VOLUME II

EARTHWORK CASTLES OF GWENT AND ERGYNG AD 1050 – 1250

EXCAVATIONS

N.Phillips. 2004

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION

Excavation of specific sites would provide valuable data for both this research and castle studies in general. Key potential sites pinpointed were Castell Arnallt, Bryngwyn, Dingestow (Mill Hill), Dorstone, Gypsy Tump, Llangiby (Bowling Green), Llanvaches, Nant-y-bar, Newcastle, Newton Tump, Old Castleton, Penyclawdd, Pont Hendre, Poston, Trelech and Wolvesnewton. The full excavation programme was far beyond the scope of this study but the list remains a useful guide to priority sites for future excavation. Practical constraints limited excavations undertaken to two, Penyclawdd and Trelech.

PENYCLAWDD 2002

Design brief:

The initial design brief for the excavation at Penyclawdd was a single trench 8m by 3m located on the lawn of Penyclawdd Court, adjacent to the earthwork mound but outside of the scheduled area (Vol. 2. figure E.1). The objective of the excavation was to determine the existence of a ditch to the south of the motte, which if present, would show that the mound originally had a complete surrounding ditch as shown on the 1775 estate plan, (D.591.32A.37) (see Vol. 2. figure 97). It was also hoped that the predicted ditch would yield dating evidence for the site; prior to excavation the earliest date for Penyclawdd, Castle Mound, was 1349 (see Vol. 1. page 296). The plan shows the location of the 2002 trench on the right of the mound.

Results:

The results confirmed the presence of a ditch which was revealed as a cut slope in natural clay roughly consistent with the predicted southern rim (Vol. 2. figure E.2). The plan shows the edge of the trench and both the west and northern trench sections. The edge of the ditch shows up in the bottom of the photograph and can be easily identified as the red clay area in the foreground (Vol. 2. plate E.1). The change in context can be seen on the west side of the trench (far side of the photograph) as a stark colour change marked by a layer of tumble. The ditch reached a depth of 1.47m within the confines of the excavated area and was seen to continue downwards towards the earthwork.

Finds:

The finds in the fill of the ditch were mostly 18th to 20th century pottery, metalwork and glass

consistent with a cottage that used to occupy the area. An interesting layer towards the bottom of the excavation consisted of a tumble of rubble and flat stones that appeared to be loosely stacked and oriented away from the mound. No artefactual dating evidence other than that mentioned above was found in context (Phillips 2002. 130-31).

PENYCLAWDD 2003

Design brief:

As a result of the 2002 excavation, scheduled monument consent enabling excavation was granted to try to locate the bottom of the ditch and search for dating evidence. Consent was also granted for an evaluation trench on top of the mound to examine the high resistance features that were revealed during the geophysical survey (Vol. 2. figure E.1). Both the 2003 trenches are shown giving the alignment of the 2002 trench as well as the geophysical results (see Vol. 2 geophysics). The first trench, 5m by 3m was excavated at the south of the mound as an extension to the 2002 excavation, thereby producing a good section through the ditch. A gap of around two metres had to be left between the two trenches because of a boundary hedge. The second trench was located to the north of the mound top at a point where a high resistivity reading had suggested a linear feature.

Results:

The result of the excavation was that the inner edge of the ditch was found as a continuous slope of the mound which had been cut into the natural bedrock, thus confirming the construction of the mound. The ditch continued to slope downwards to a depth of 2.67m beneath the present surface at the time of the excavation, at which point it started to rise, probably towards the level recorded in 2002. The photograph of the ditch close to the end of the excavation gives a good idea of the depth that was finally reached (Vol. 2. plate E.2). The motte is in the foreground and the maximum depth is just behind the person excavating. The present motte stands at a low height of 1.89m at this point, however, the combined depth of the ditch and the height of the motte, 4.56m would tend to make the overall structure more impressive.

Finds:

The fill of the ditch showed phases of levelling, all of which overlay a collapse layer of large stone roof tiles, context 022, (Vol. 2. figure E.3). Initial pottery analysis places the collapse layer in the late Tudor period (Anthony *pers comm.*).

The second trench, 3m by 3m, was opened in an area highlighted by the resistivity survey which produced results that were interpreted as masonry walls (see Vol. 2. geophysics). The fill of the trench contained areas of burning and collapse debris such as roof tile and the photograph shows some of the burnt area to the left of the smaller wall (Vol. 2. plate E.3). As can be seen in the photograph, the anticipated walls were found just under the surface. One main wall running east-west measured 1.8m thick and survives to a depth of 0.6m (Vol. 2. figure E.3). The second wall, only 0.5 m thick, butts onto the larger and is obviously a later build. The photomontage shows the length of exposed main wall with the smaller wall to the right (Vol. 2. plate E.4). It can be seen from the photograph that there was a difference in the build of the second wall. Apart from the width, the smaller wall has much better facing. Initial pottery analysis from this trench again suggests late Tudor.

Interpretation:

The evidence suggests that the motte has at some time in the past supported a large, rectangular masonry structure which suffered fire damage. Whether the structure was razed to the ground in that fire or salvaged for the possible building of the present house is not known.

TRELECH 2002

Design brief:

During the topographical survey of the site at Trelech a large rectangular depression feature was observed at the top of the raised bank to the north of the motte (Vol. 2. plate 251). The depression feature was dismissed as a possible tree-throw due to the regularity of its shape. On close examination of the area, and with later reference to measured data from the topographical survey (Vol. 2. surveys), however, it was possible to identify a similar depression on the north edge of the motte, quite close to the top (Vol. 2. plate 252). At this point the possible significance of the two areas as the remains of a bridge base, suggested the need for further investigation, which resulted in a geophysical survey (Vol. 2. geophysics). The results of the resistivity survey revealed a high resistivity anomaly in the area of the bank, identified above.

Results:

On the basis of the surveys, scheduled monument consent to excavate was obtained and excavation started in 2002 with a single 10m by 3m trench orientated north/south at 90% to the

edge of the motte (Vol. 2. figure E.4). The plan shows the layout of the 2002 trench (TR1) with the motte base to the right. The initial aims for the excavation were to ascertain the nature and function of the depression feature in the top of the bank (Vol. 2. plate 252). As the feature was suspected to be a bridge base, then not only could there be further associated features along its path, but there was also a likelihood that finds dropped from such a structure could lie in the ditch below. It was therefore decided to put a trench across the whole length of the ditch and bank which would have an added bonus of being able to provide a complete section of the ditch (Vol. 2. plate E5).

A great deal of information was gained from the excavation as regards the first objective, the bridge base. A large rock cut beam slot was revealed across the bank showing the position of what was interpreted as an upper trestle. A second beam slot was found, just at the edge of excavation, at the top of the bailey bank, which may have been a further trestle. A small offset post-hole was also discovered in the bank west of the upper trestle slot. The angle of the post-hole suggests that a support pole may have been set there, either to brace the bridge or possibly to support the walk-way. At the bottom of the bank, an area of the bedrock had been flattened off which may have supported another post.

The bank itself had been sculpted into two distinct tiers around the area excavated and measurements taken from each side of the trench showed that the effect was indeed localised (Vol. 2. figure E.5 : plate E. 5). The section drawing shows the layout of the trench in relation to the motte, with included profiles of the natural land gradients east, ab and west, cd, of the trench. The trench profile shows the measured bedrock layer in section against the background, cd, to give an idea of the modification that had been done to accommodate the bridge structure.

An interpretation was made that the bridge would have been supported from at least two beams set into rock cut ditches. A third support would have existed towards the bottom of the ditch on either posts or another beam and there may have been further support within the ditch.

Finds:

The end of the rock cut slot yielded the articulated hind quarters of a horse that appeared to have been deposited in the cut. The rest of the horse appeared to lay to the west. At the bottom of the ditch in the south-east corner, a piece of wood was found and this was collected for radiocarbon dating. The wood a piece of oak, returned a date of 864±34 BP which works out to 1138 ±34 (University of Waikato, New Zealand). The pottery finds are awaiting analysis.

Other information derived from the excavation showed that the ditch had actually been cut into

the bedrock which also indicated that some 3m of the motte was partially natural, with only the top section added. Also important was the establishment of the bailey's position to the north of the motte rather than as previously suggested to the south.

TRELECH 2003

Design brief:

The 2002 results posed questions such as how big was the bridge, and still to be addressed, how old was the motte? In an attempt to answer these questions scheduled monument consent was granted for a second season of excavation.

Results:

In 2003 four trenches were excavated; three located as east/west extensions of the 2002 trench and the fourth north/south across the ditch, 1m west of the 2003 trench (Vol. 2. figure E.6 : plate E.6). The trench atop the bailey revealed a possible foundation for a bridge support but the evidence was inconclusive. The second trench, placed on the line of the beam-slot from the 2002 excavation, revealed a rock cut slot measuring, 3.9m long by 1m wide (plate E.7 and E.8). The depth of the slot at the back was 0.8m and at the front varying from 0.2m-0.6m. The remaining skeleton of the horse, discovered in the previous year was also recovered from the beam slot. A small musket ball fell from the skull as it was being excavated and there was a hole at the front of the skull, presumably where it had been shot. Whether the horse fell in the hole and was dispatched or whether the horse's body was dumped is not known. The third trench at the bottom edge of the ditch bank revealed the natural bedrock which bad been cut to form the ditch. The fourth trench in the bottom of the ditch revealed more of the rock cut ditch and a curious raised boss of green sandstone that may have been natural, but arguably may have been purposely left in place. If the latter interpretation is correct then the boss may have had something to do with the bridge support.

The drawings at present have not been completed.

Finds:

Dating evidence was provided by seventeen sherds of pot, one small piece of oak and a silver half-cross penny from the reign of Edward I, c. 1275 (Besley, *pers comm*). The coin was found at the top of the bailey bank, about 0.5m beneath the surface.

The pot assemblage which was derived from the ditch included

one sherd of Bristol Redcliff 13th century,
two sherds of Monnow Valley ware mid 13th century,
one sherd of A5 mid thirteenth century
thirteen sherds of A3 hand-made late 12th century

(Clark *pers comm.*, Antony *pers.* Comm.).

Interpretation:

The second season of excavation clearly revealed that the depression on the bank of the bailey was indeed caused by a large sub-surface feature. The feature, as suggested in the first excavation, was a rock cut slot to take a trestle which would have supported a bridge. The conclusion has led to the reassessment of the bailey at Trelech with possible reason to believe that the motte and bailey were quite extensive.

Dating evidence from the excavation has pushed back the period of use at the motte from 1231 (see Vol. 1. page 332) to the late 12th century.

Plate E.1

Penyclawdd 2002

Phillips 2002

Plate E.2

Penyclawdd 2003

Phillips 2003

Plate E.3

Penyclawdd 2003

Phillips 2003

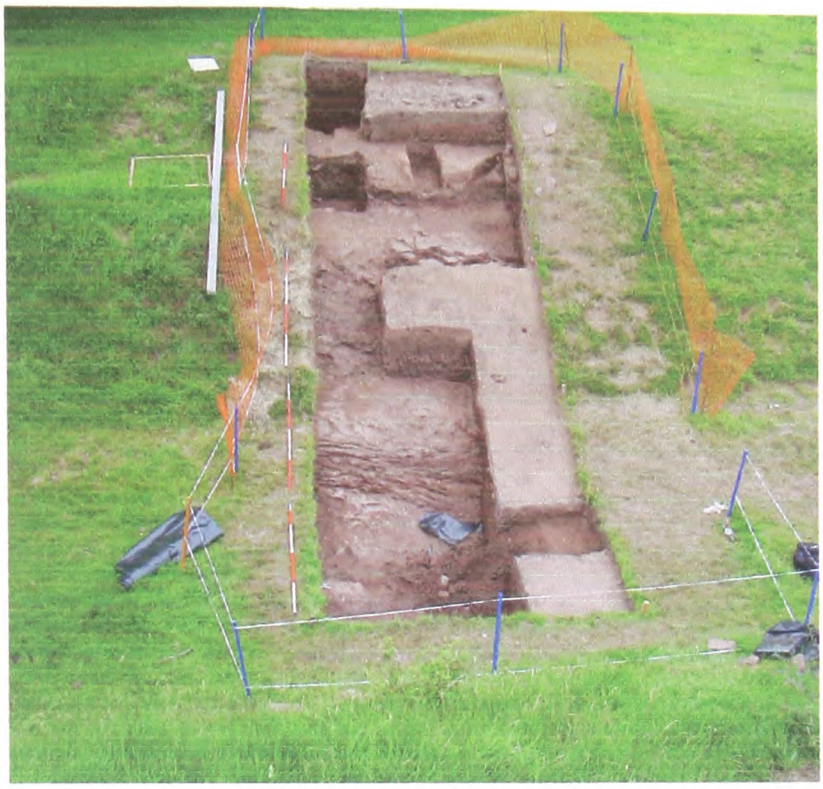
Plate E.4

Penyclawdd 2003

Phillips 2003

Plate E.5

Trelech 2002



Phillips 2002

Plate E.6

Trelech 2002

Phillips 2003

Plate E.7

Trelech 2003

Phillips 2003

Plate E.8

Trelech 2003

Phillips 2003

VOLUME II

EARTHWORK CASTLES OF GWENT AND ERGYNG AD 1050 – 1250

SPREADSHEETS

N.Phillips. 2004

CONTENTS

Complete database

Castle	Grid Ref	Original type	Date	Topography	Height	Top m²	Base m²	Gradient	Bailey	Builder	Theory
Abergavenny	SO 29847 13974	motte/masonry	1081 D	Natural defence	tall	nd	nd	steep	1		Early
Bach Motte	SO 29787 43413	motte W	nd	Natural defence	6.23	27.49	401.738	47.48	?	?	Early
Bacton	SO 37097 33554	motte W	nd	Natural defence	1.62	82.53	268.55	49.25	1	?	Late
Battle Tump	SO 24457 15774	geological									
Bishton	ST 39237 88067	?	nd	Open	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	?	Late
Bredwardine	SO 33497 44298	possible motte	1374 D	Natural defence	tall	nd	nd	steep	1	?	Early
Bryngwyn	SO 39362 08799	motte	1855 D	Open	3.75	89.597	551.06	49.36	?	?	Mid
Caer Licyn	ST 38977 92828	PreH/Postmed									
Caerleon	ST 34257 90553	motte/masonry	1086 D	Open	16.19	412.24	3235.23	77.5	?	?	Early
Caerwent 1	ST 46767 90623	motte W	nd	Open	nd	nd	nd	nd	1	?	Early
Caerwent 2	ST 47500 91100	Roman									
Caldicot	ST 48622 88527	applied mound	1122 D	Open	nd	nd	nd	nd	1	?	
Castell Arnallt	SO 31942 10019	Llys	1175 D							?	Mid
Castle Bach	SO 36100 29900	?	nd	Open	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	?	?
Castle Farm	SO 40622 38398	possible motte	nd	Open	nd	nd	nd	nd	1	?	Late
Cas Troggy	ST 41482 95213	masonry	1307 D							Roger Bigod	
Chanstone Tump 1	SO 36547 35894	possible motte	nd	Open	2.6	574.19	1551.5	43.86	?	?	Late
Chanstone Tump 2	SO 36462 35704	moated site	1207 D		1.67	723.17	1218.14	21.18		?	Late
Chapel Tump	SO 53922 24304	?	na	Open	nd	nd	nd	nd	1	?	Late
Chepstow	ST 53362 94083	masonry	1067/71 D	Natural defence					3		Early
Clifford	SO 24287 45633	motte/masonry	1067/71 D	Natural defence	tall	nd	nd	steep	1	William fitz Osbern	Early
Cockyard Tump	SO 41087 33964	geological									
Cole's Tump	SO 46292 28229	geological									
Colstar Motte	ST 31872 92533	motte	nd	Natural defence	5.89	190.08	738.43	65.16	1	?	Mid
Cothill Farm	SO 33827 36293	motte W	nd	Natural defence	3.56	261.54	655.857	60.04	?	?	Late
Cusop Castle	SO 33922 41393	fortified-site	1335 D	Natural defence	3.27	978.03	2212.05	49.27	1	?	Late
Didley	SO 45022 31964	motte	nd	Natural defence	5.79	53.142	475.691	48.84	1	?	Mid
Digget's Wood	SO 44052 29454	?	nd	Open	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	?	?
Dingestow 1	SO 45977 10354	motte	nd	Natural defence	8.17	122.31	759.525	76.45	1	?	Early
Dingestow 2	SO 45567 10399	motte/masonry	1182 D	Natural defence	2.69	1752.2	4667.03	62.06	1	Ranulf Poer	Late
Dinham	ST 48052 92333	masonry	1129 D						?	?	
Dixton	SO 51822 13749	moated site	nd	Open	1.04	149.37	984.206	37	?	?	Late
Dorstone	SO 31217 41623	motte	nd	Open	6.79	727.41	2704.2	72.01	2	?	Mid
Eaton Bishop	SO 45547 39338	PreH	nd								

Ewyas Harold	SO 38502 28699	motte	1052 D	Natural defence	16.36	384.84	3815.75	70.33	1	William fitz Osbern	Early
Goodrich	SO 57782 19969	masonry	1133 D						1	?	
Grafton	SO 49400 36900	?	nd	Open	nd	nd	nd	nd	?	?	?
Great Goytre	SO 35292 23284	motte W	nd	Natural defence	4.78	56.15	268.66	64.05	1	?	Mid
Grosmont	SO 40522 24427	masonry	1164 D						1	?	
Howton	SO 41487 29389	fortified-site	nd	Open	2.38	83.283	1268.06	32.27	?	?	Late
Kemeys Inferior	ST 38877 93928	ring-work	nd	Natural defence					1	?	?
Kentchurch	SO 42152 27009	fortified-site	nd	Natural defence	nd	nd	nd	nd	?	?	Late
Kilpeck	SO 44387 30464	motte/masonry	L11th E 12t	Open	high	nd	nd	steep	3	?	mid
King's Caple	SO 55932 28774	motte	nd	Open	4.59	439.25	1224.95	43.06	1	?	Late
Langstone	ST 37037 89522	motte	1189 D	Natural defence	medium	nd	nd	steep	1	?	Mid
Llanarth	SO 36237 09614	motte	E 13th P	Open	5.62	237.38	1589.71	47.92	1	?	Mid
Llanbadoc	SO 37487 00073	PreH	nd		nd	nd	nd	nd			
Llancillo	SO 36697 25539	motte	nd	Open	6.22	289.91	1117.24	68.29	1	?	Early
Llanfair Discoed	ST 44527 92438	masonry	nd						1	?	
Llanfair Kilgeddin	SO 34947 06934	motte	nd	Open	3.02	131.43	536.961	53.23	?	?	Late
Llanfihangel Crucorney	SO 33027 21769	motte	nd	Natural defence	7.88	35.951	801.953	62	1	?	Early
Llangiby 1	ST 36402 97353	masonry	1312 D						?	?	
Llangiby 2	ST 37012 97363	fortified-site	nd	Open	2.56	2279.5	3688.86	57.91	1	?	Late
Llangovan	SO 45147 07044	motte	nd	Open	6.87	225.89	1095.04	74.02	?	?	early
Llangwm Isaf	SO 42422 01119	motte W	nd	Natural defence	2.93	926.41	1633.82	55.56	1	?	?
Llangwm Uchaf	ST 42727 99798	motte W	nd	Natural defence	1.52	274.53	481.561	38.53	?	?	Early
Llanvaches	ST 43397 92053	?	nd	Open					?	?	
Longtown	SO 32057 29149	applied mound	1187 D	Natural defence					1	?	
Moccas	SO 34800 42500	fortified-site	nd	Open					?	?	Late
Monmouth	SO 50682 12904	masonry	1312 D						1		
Monnington Straddle	SO 38197 36813	fortified-site	nd	Open	2.79	485.49	967.29	52.47	?	?	Late
Mount Ballan	ST 48757 89537	motte	nd	Open	4.16	67.688	616.866	47.37	1	?	Early
Mouse Castle 1	SO 24827 42458	motte W	nd	Natural defence	4.5	65.421	830.706	93.1	1	?	Early
Mouse Castle 2	SO 24787 42718	?	?	Natural defence						?	
Much Dewchurch	SO 48542 31259	fortified-site	nd	Open	2.93	1201.4	2133.29	39.6	?	?	Late
Mynydd-brith	SO 27997 41463	motte W	nd	Natural defence	5.27	213.65	712.482	81.18	1	?	Early
Nant-y-bar	SO 27852 41023	motte W	nd	Natural defence	3.79	431.49	985.427	50.38	?	?	?
Nant-y-Glasdr	SO 23600 42600	?	nd	Open					?		
Newcastle	SO 44737 17239	motte	nd	Natural defence	6.21	31.03	498.02	57.77	2	?	early

Newport	ST 31172 88487	masonry	1327 D	Open				1	?	
Newport (Stow)	ST 30400 87400	possible motte	nd	Natural defence	nd	nd	nd	nd	?	?	?
Newton Tump	SO 29272 44053	motte	nd	Open	3.57	143.37	651.298	63.39	1	?	Mid
Old Castleton	SO 28302 45723	ring-work/motte	1140-1180	Natural defence	8.74	164.5	1195.06	58.94	3	?	Early
Orcop	SO 47282 26529	motte	nd	Open	6.59	270.4	1200.44	75.77	1	?	Early
Panteg	ST 31300 98900	mound	18th/19th c	Open							
Pembridge	SO 48817 19304	masonry	1219 D						1		
Pencoed	ST 40697 89432	masonry	1270 D						1		
Penhow	ST 42322 90818	masonry	1270 D						1		
Penrhos	SO 40952 13169	motte	1248 D	Open	3.98	135.45	1168.61	41.79		?	Late
Penyclawdd	SO 30967 20139	fortified-site	13th P	Open	1.71	327.37	619.132	55.53	?	?	Late
Peterchurch	SO 34192 38908	mound	18th/19th c								
Pont Hendre	SO 32572 28109	motte	nd	Natural defence	10.39	121.3	1519.89	63.01	1	?	Early
Poston	SO 35807 37078	fortified-site	nd	Natural defence	2.2	718.42	2155.72	23.52	1	?	Late
Raglan	SO 41362 08284	masonry	1270 D						1		
Rockfield	SO 48267 14129	motte	nd	Natural defence	4.19	156.74	364.472	55.7	1	?	Early
Rogerstone	ST 27100 87800	?	nd	Natural defence					?	?	
Rowlestone	SO 37442 27164	motte W	nd	Natural defence	4.06	368.29	820.907	71.7	?	?	Early
Silver Tump	SO 28900 32800	?	?	Natural defence	?	?	?	?	?	?	
Skenfrith	SO 45607 20369	masonry	12th 13th P						1		
Snodhill	SO 32237 40358	motte/masonry	nd	Natural defence	tall	nd	nd	steep	1	?	Early
St Illtyd	SO 21692 01954	motte W	nd	Natural defence	5.3	269.8	888.666	70.31	?	?	Early
St Margaret's	SO 35800 33900	?	?	Natural defence	?	?	?	?	?		
St Weonards	SO 49657 24329	motte	nd	Natural defence	6.15	531.98	965.948	81.28	?	?	Early
Thruxton	SO 43512 34649	motte	nd	Open	4.88	244.09	840.946	69.83		?	Mid
Treago	SO 49002 23879	masonry	nd								
Tregate	SO 47977 17114	fortified-site	nd	Natural defence					1	?	Late
Trelech	SO 49952 05409	motte	1175 -1200	Natural defence	5.76	142.76	758.373	71.74	1	?	Early
Tretire	SO 52067 23919	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?		
Trippenkennet	SO 50057 22454	fortified-site	?	Open	?	?	?	?	?	?	Late
Trostrey	SO 35962 04304	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?		
Twmbarlwm	ST 24382 92653	motte W	nd	Natural defence	5.58	185.79	1614.86	56.44	1	?	Early
Twyn-y-Corras	ST 41907 24994	fortified-site	?	Open	?	?	?	?	?	?	Late
Urishay	SO 32292 37568	fortified-site	?	Natural defence	?	?	?	?	?	?	Late
Usk	SO 37537 01039	masonry	nd								

Walterstone	SO 33932 24999	motte	nd	Natural defence	7.06	574.19	1551.5	62.99	?	?	Early
Werglodd	SO 37100 25200	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?		
White Castle	SO 37917 16714	masonry	nd								
Whitehouse Camp	SO 29572 35684	fortified-site	nd	Natural defence	1.93	64.353	959.311	32.72		?	Late
Whitney Castle	SO 27300 46500	?	?	Open	?	?	?	?	?		
Wilton Castle	SO 59082 24489	masonry	?	?	?	?	?	?	?		
Wolvesnewton	ST 44912 99883	fortified-site	nd	Natural defence	3.31	3826	6412	55.75	?	?	Late

Volume 2
Spreadsheet 2

Included Earthworks

Castle	Grid Ref	Original type	Date	Topography	Height	Top	Base m²	Gradient	Bailey	Builder	Theory
Abergavenny	SO 29847 13974	motte/masonry	1081 D	Natural defence	tall	nd	nd	steep	1		Early
Bach Motte	SO 29787 43413	motte W	nd	Natural defence	6.23	27.49	401.738	47.48 ?		?	Early
Bacton	SO 37097 33554	motte W	nd	Natural defence	1.62	82.53	268.55	49.25	1	?	Late
Bredwardine 1	SO 33497 44298	possible motte	1374 D	Natural defence	tall	nd	nd	steep	1	?	Early
Bryngwyn	SO 39362 08799	motte	1855 D	Open	3.75	89.597	551.06	49.36 ?		?	Mid
Caerleon	ST 34257 90553	motte/masonry	1086 D	Open	16.19	412.24	3235.23	77.5 ?		?	Early
Caerwent 1	ST 46767 90623	motte W	nd	Open	nd	nd	nd	nd	1	?	Early
Castle Farm	SO 40622 38398	possible motte	nd	Open	nd	nd	nd	nd	1	?	Late
Chanstone Tump 1	SO 36547 35894	possible motte	nd	Open	2.6	574.19	1551.5	43.86 ?		?	Late
Clifford	SO 24287 45633	motte/masonry	1067/71 D	Natural defence	tall	nd	nd	steep	1	William fitz Osbern	Early
Colstar Motte	ST 31872 92533	motte	nd	Natural defence	5.89	190.08	738.43	65.16	1	?	Mid
Cothill Farm	SO 33827 36293	motte W	nd	Natural defence	3.56	261.54	655.857	60.04 ?		?	Late
Cusop Castle	SO 33922 41393	fortified-site	1335 D	Natural defence	3.27	978.03	2212.05	49.27	1	?	Late
Didley	SO 45022 31964	motte	nd	Natural defence	5.79	53.142	475.691	48.84	1	?	Mid
Digget's Wood	SO 44052 29454	?	nd	Open	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	?	?
Dingestow 1	SO 45977 10354	motte	nd	Natural defence	8.17	122.31	759.525	76.45	1	?	Early
Dingestow 2	SO 45567 10399	motte/masonry	1182 D	Natural defence	2.69	1752.2	4667.03	62.06	1	Ranulf Poer	Late
Dorstone	SO 31217 41623	motte	nd	Open	6.79	727.41	2704.2	72.01	2	?	Mid
Ewyas Harold	SO 38502 28699	motte	1052 D	Natural defence	16.36	384.84	3815.75	70.33	1	William fitz Osbern	Early
Great Goytre	SO 35292 23284	motte W	nd	Natural defence	4.78	56.15	268.66	64.05	1	?	Mid
Howton	SO 41487 29389	fortified-site	nd	Open	2.38	83.283	1268.06	32.27 ?		?	Late
Kemeys Inferior	ST 38877 93928	ring-work	nd	Natural defence					1	?	?
Kentchurch	SO 42152 27009	fortified-site	nd	Natural defence	nd	nd	nd	nd ?		?	Late
Kilpeck	SO 44387 30464	motte/masonry	L11th E 12th P	Open	high	nd	nd	steep	3	?	mid
King's Caple	SO 55932 28774	motte	nd	Open	4.59	439.25	1224.95	43.06	1	?	Late
Langstone	ST 37037 89522	motte	1189 D	Natural defence	medium	nd	nd	steep	1	?	Mid
Llanarth	SO 36237 09614	motte	E 13th P	Open	5.62	237.38	1589.71	47.92	1	?	Mid
Llancillo	SO 36697 25539	motte	nd	Open	6.22	289.91	1117.24	68.29	1	?	Early
Llanfair Kilgeddin	SO 34947 06934	motte	nd	Open	3.02	131.43	536.961	53.23 ?		?	Late
Llanfihangel Crucorney	SO 33027 21769	motte	nd	Natural defence	7.88	35.951	801.953	62	1	?	Early
Llangiby 2	ST 37012 97363	fortified-site	nd	Open	2.56	2279.5	3688.86	57.91	1	?	Late
Llangovan	SO 45147 07044	motte	nd	Open	6.87	225.89	1095.04	74.02 ?		?	Early
Llangwm Isaf	SO 42422 01119	motte W	nd	Natural defence	2.93	926.41	1633.82	55.56	1	?	?

Included Earthworks

Llangwm Uchaf	ST 42727 99798	motte W	nd	Natural defence	1.52	274.53	481.561	38.53	?	?	Early
Llanvaches	ST 43397 92053	?	nd	Open					?	?	
Moccas	SO 34800 42500	fortified-site	nd	Open					?	?	Late
Monnington Straddle	SO 38197 36813	fortified-site	nd	Open	2.79	485.49	967.29	52.47	?	?	Late
Mount Ballan	ST 48757 89537	motte	nd	Open	4.16	67.688	616.866	47.37	1	?	Early
Mouse Castle 1	SO 24827 42458	motte W	nd	Natural defence	4.5	65.421	830.706	93.1	1	?	Early
Much Dewchurch	SO 48542 31259	fortified-site	nd	Open	2.93	1201.4	2133.29	39.6	?	?	Late
Mynydd-brith	SO 27997 41463	motte W	nd	Natural defence	5.27	213.65	712.482	81.18	1	?	Early
Nant-y-bar	SO 27852 41023	motte W	nd	Natural defence	3.79	431.49	985.427	50.38	?	?	?
Nant-y-Glasdr	SO 23600 42600	?	nd	Open					?		
Newcastle	SO 44737 17239	motte	nd	Natural defence	6.21	31.03	498.02	57.77	2	?	Early
Newport (Stow)	ST 30400 87400	possible motte	nd	Natural defence	nd	nd	nd	nd	?	?	?
Newton Tump	SO 29272 44053	motte	nd	Open	3.57	143.37	651.298	63.39	1	?	Mid
Old Castleton	SO 28302 45723	ring-work/motte	1140-1180 P	Natural defence	8.74	164.5	1195.06	58.94	3	?	Early
Orcop	SO 47282 26529	motte	nd	Open	6.59	270.4	1200.44	75.77	1	?	Early
Penrhos	SO 40952 13169	motte	1248 D	Open	3.98	135.45	1168.61	41.79		?	Late
Penyclawdd	SO 30967 20139	fortified-site	13th P	Open	1.71	327.37	619.132	55.53	?	?	Late
Pont Hendre	SO 32572 28109	motte	nd	Natural defence	10.39	121.3	1519.89	63.01	1	?	Early
Poston	SO 35807 37078	fortified-site	nd	Natural defence	2.2	718.42	2155.72	23.52	1	?	Late
Rockfield	SO 48267 14129	motte	nd	Natural defence	4.19	156.74	364.472	55.7	1	?	Early
Rogerstone	ST 27100 87800	?	nd	Natural defence					?	?	
Rowlestone	SO 37442 27164	motte W	nd	Natural defence	4.06	368.29	820.907	71.7	?	?	Early
Silver Tump (Craswall)	SO 28900 32800	?	?	Natural defence	?	?	?	?	?	?	
Snodhill	SO 32237 40358	motte/masonry	nd	Natural defence	tall	nd	nd	steep	1	?	Early
St Illtyd	SO 21692 01954	motte W	nd	Natural defence	5.3	269.8	888.666	70.31	?	?	Early
St Margaret's	SO 35800 33900	?	?	Natural defence	?	?	?	?	?		
St Weonards Tump	SO 49657 24329	motte	nd	Natural defence	6.15	531.98	965.948	81.28	?	?	Early
Thruxton	SO 43512 34649	motte	nd	Open	4.88	244.09	840.946	69.83		?	Mid
Tregate Castle Farm	SO 47977 17114	fortified-site	nd	Natural defence					1	?	Late
Trelech	SO 49952 05409	motte	1175 -1200 P	Natural defence	5.76	142.76	758.373	71.74	1	?	Early
Trippenkennet	SO 50057 22454	fortified-site	?	Open	?	?	?	?	?	?	Late
Twmbarlwm	ST 24382 92653	motte W	nd	Natural defence	5.58	185.79	1614.86	56.44	1	?	Early
Twyn-y-Corras	ST 41907 24994	fortified-site	?	Open	?	?	?	?	?	?	Late
Urishay	SO 32292 37568	fortified-site	?	Natural defence	?	?	?	?	?	?	Late

Walterstone	SO 33932 24999	motte	nd	Natural defence	7.06	574.19	1551.5	62.99	?	Early
Whitehouse Camp	SO 29572 35684	fortified-site	nd	Natural defence	1.93	64.353	959.311	32.72	?	Late
Whitney Castle	SO 27300 46500	?	?	Open	?	?	?	?	?	
Wolvesnewton	ST 44912 99883	fortified-site	nd	Natural defence	3.31	3826	6412	55.75	?	Late

Volume 2
Spreadsheet 3

Topographic location
Natural defence

St Illtyd	SO 21692 01954	motte W	nd	Natural defence	5.3	269.8	888.666	70.31	?	? Early
St Weonards	SO 49657 24329	motte	nd	Natural defence	6.15	531.98	965.948	81.28	?	? Early
Tregate	SO 47977 17114	fortified-site	nd	Natural defence					1	? Late
Trelech	SO 49952 05409	motte	1175 -1200 P	Natural defence	5.76	142.76	758.373	71.74	1	? Early
Twmbarlwm	ST 24382 92653	motte W	nd	Natural defence	5.58	185.79	1614.86	56.44	1	? Early
Urishay	SO 32292 37568	fortified-site	?	Natural defence	?	?	?	?	?	? Late
Walterstone	SO 33932 24999	motte	nd	Natural defence	7.06	574.19	1551.5	62.99	?	? Early
Whitehouse Camp	SO 29572 35684	fortified-site	nd	Natural defence	1.93	64.353	959.311	32.72		? Late
Wolvesnewton	ST 44912 99883	fortified-site	nd	Natural defence	3.31	3826	6412	55.75	?	? Late
										21E
										11L
										4m

Volume 2
Spreadsheet 3

Topographic location
Natural defence

Castle	Grid Ref	Original type	Date	Topography	Height	Top m²	Base m²	Gradient	Bailey	Builder	Theory
Abergavenny	SO 29847 13974	*motte/masonry*	1081 D	Natural defence	tall	nd	nd	steep	1		Early
Bach Motte	SO 29787 43413	motte W	nd	Natural defence	6.23	27.49	401.738	47.48	?	?	Early
Bacton	SO 37097 33554	motte W	nd	Natural defence	1.62	82.53	268.55	49.25	1	?	Late
Bredwardine 1	SO 33497 44298	possible motte	1374 D	Natural defence	tall	nd	nd	steep	1	?	Early
Clifford	SO 24287 45633	motte/masonry	1067/71 D	Natural defence	tall	nd	nd	steep	1	William fitz Osbern	Early
Colstar Motte	ST 31872 92533	motte	nd	Natural defence	5.89	190.08	738.43	65.16	1	?	Mid
Cothill Farm	SO 33827 36293	motte W	nd	Natural defence	3.56	261.54	655.857	60.04	?	?	Late
Cusop Castle	SO 33922 41393	fortified-site	1335 D	Natural defence	3.27	978.03	2212.05	49.27	1	?	Late
Didley	SO 45022 31964	motte	nd	Natural defence	5.79	53.142	475.691	48.84	1	?	Mid
Dingestow 1	SO 45977 10354	motte	nd	Natural defence	8.17	122.31	759.525	76.45	1	?	Early
Dingestow 2	SO 45567 10399	motte/masonry	1182 D	Natural defence	2.69	1752.2	4667.03	62.06	1	Ranulf Poer	Late
Ewyas Harold	SO 38502 28699	motte	1052 D	Natural defence	16.36	384.84	3815.75	70.33	1	William fitz Osbern	Early
Great Goytre	SO 35292 23284	motte W	nd	Natural defence	4.78	56.15	268.66	64.05	1	?	Mid
Kemeys Inferior	ST 38877 93928	ring-work	nd	Natural defence					1	?	
Kentchurch	SO 42152 27009	fortified-site	nd	Natural defence	nd	nd	nd	nd	?	?	Late
Langstone	ST 37037 89522	motte	1189 D	Natural defence	medium	nd	nd	steep	1	?	Mid
Llanfihangel Crucorney	SO 33027 21769	motte	nd	Natural defence	7.88	35.951	801.953	62	1	?	Early
Llangwm Isaf	SO 42422 01119	motte W	nd	Natural defence	2.93	926.41	1633.82	55.56	1	?	
Llangwm Uchaf	ST 42727 99798	motte W	nd	Natural defence	1.52	274.53	481.561	38.53	?	?	Early
Mouse Castle 1	SO 24827 42458	motte W	nd	Natural defence	4.5	65.421	830.706	93.1	1	?	Early
Mynydd-brith	SO 27997 41463	motte W	nd	Natural defence	5.27	213.65	712.482	81.18	1	?	Early
Nant-y-bar	SO 27852 41023	motte W	nd	Natural defence	3.79	431.49	985.427	50.38	?	?	
Newcastle	SO 44737 17239	motte	nd	Natural defence	6.21	31.03	498.02	57.77	2	?	Early
Newport (Stow)	ST 30400 87400	possible motte	nd	Natural defence	nd	nd	nd	nd	?	?	
Old Castleton	SO 28302 45723	ring-work/motte	1140-1180 P	Natural defence	8.74	164.5	1195.06	58.94	3	?	Early
Pont Hendre	SO 32572 28109	motte	nd	Natural defence	10.39	121.3	1519.89	63.01	1	?	Early
Poston	SO 35807 37078	fortified-site	nd	Natural defence	2.2	718.42	2155.72	23.52	1	?	Late
Rockfield	SO 48267 14129	motte	nd	Natural defence	4.19	156.74	364.472	55.7	1	?	Early
Rogerstone	ST 27100 87800	?	nd	Natural defence					?	?	
Rowlestone	SO 37442 27164	motte W	nd	Natural defence	4.06	368.29	820.907	71.7	?	?	Early
Snodhill	SO 32237 40358	*motte/masonry*	nd	Natural defence	tall	nd	nd	steep	1	?	Early
Silver Tump	SO 28900 32800	?	?	Natural defence	?	?	?	?	?	?	
St Margaret's	SO 35800 33900	?	?	Natural defence	?	?	?	?	?		

Volume 2
Spreadsheet 4

Topographic Location
Open

Castle	Grid Ref	Original type	Date	Topography	Height	Top m²	Base m²	Gradient	Bailey	Builder	Theory
Bryngwyn	SO 39362 08799	motte	1855 D	Open	3.75	89.597	551.06	49.36	?	?	Mid
Caerleon	ST 34257 90553	motte/masonry	1086 D	Open	16.19	412.24	3235.23	77.5	?	?	Early
Caerwent 1	ST 46767 90623	motte W	nd	Open	nd	nd	nd	nd	1	?	Early
Castle Farm	SO 40622 38398	possible motte	nd	Open	nd	nd	nd	nd	1	?	Late
Chanstone Tump 1	SO 36547 35894	possible motte	nd	Open	2.6	574.19	1551.5	43.86	?	?	Late
Digget's Wood	SO 44052 29454	?	nd	Open	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	?	
Dorstone	SO 31217 41623	motte	nd	Open	6.79	727.41	2704.2	72.01	2	?	Mid
Howton	SO 41487 29389	fortified-site	nd	Open	2.38	83.283	1268.06	32.27	?	?	Late
Kilpeck	SO 44387 30464	motte/masonry	L11th E 12th P	Open	high	nd	nd	steep	3	?	Mid
King's Caple	SO 55932 28774	motte	nd	Open	4.59	439.25	1224.95	43.06	1	?	Late
Llanarth	SO 36237 09614	motte	E 13th P	Open	5.62	237.38	1589.71	47.92	1	?	Mid
Llancillo	SO 36697 25539	motte	nd	Open	6.22	289.91	1117.24	68.29	1	?	Early
Llanfair Kilgeddin	SO 34947 06934	motte	nd	Open	3.02	131.43	536.961	53.23	?	?	Late
Llangiby 2	ST 37012 97363	fortified-site	nd	Open	2.56	2279.5	3688.86	57.91	1	?	Late
Llangovan	SO 45147 07044	motte	nd	Open	6.87	225.89	1095.04	74.02	?	?	Early
Llanvaches	ST 43397 92053	?	nd	Open					?	?	
Moccas	SO 34800 42500	fortified-site	nd	Open					?	?	Late
Monnington Straddle	SO 38197 36813	fortified-site	nd	Open	2.79	485.49	967.29	52.47	?	?	Late
Mount Ballan	ST 48757 89537	motte	nd	Open	4.16	67.688	616.866	47.37	1	?	Early
Much Dewchurch	SO 48542 31259	motte	nd	Open	2.93	1201.4	2133.29	39.6	?	?	Late
Nant-y-Glasdr	SO 23600 42600	?	nd	Open					?		
Newton Tump	SO 29272 44053	motte	nd	Open	3.57	143.37	651.298	63.39	1	?	Mid
Orcop	SO 47282 26529	motte	nd	Open	6.59	270.4	1200.44	75.77	1	?	Early
Penrhos	SO 40952 13169	motte	1248 D	Open	3.98	135.45	1168.61	41.79		?	Late
Penyclawdd	SO 30967 20139	fortified-site	13th P	Open	1.71	327.37	619.132	55.53	?	?	Late
Thruxton	SO 43512 34649	motte	nd	Open	4.88	244.09	840.946	69.83		?	Mid
Trippenkennet	SO 50057 22454	fortified-site	?	Open	?	?	?	?	?	?	Late
Twyn-y-Corras	ST 41907 24994	fortified-site	?	Open	?	?	?	?	?	?	Late
Whitney Castle	SO 27300 46500	?	?	Open	?	?	?	?	?		
											13L
											6M
											6E

Muller-Wille
Class I

Castle	Grid Ref	Original type	Date	Topography	Height	Top m²	Base m²	Gradient	Bailey	Builder	Theory
Caerleon	ST 34257 90553	motte/masonry	1086 D	Open	16.19	412.24	3235.23	77.5	?	?	Early
Ewyas Harold	SO 38502 28699	motte	1052 D	Natural defence	16.36	384.84	3815.75	70.33	1	William fitz Osbern	Early
Pont Hendre	SO 32572 28109	motte	nd	Natural defence	10.39	121.3	1519.89	63.01	1	?	Early

Muller-wille
Class II

Castle	Grid Ref	Original type	Date	Topography	Height	Top m²	Base m²	Gradient	Bailey	Builder	Theory
Bach Motte	SO 29787 43413	motte W	nd	Natural defence	6.23	27.49	401.738	47.48	?	?	Early
Colstar Motte	ST 31872 92533	motte	nd	Natural defence	5.89	190.08	738.43	65.16	1	?	Mid
Didley	SO 45022 31964	motte	nd	Natural defence	5.79	53.142	475.691	48.84	1	?	Mid
Dingestow 1	SO 45977 10354	motte	nd	Natural defence	8.17	122.31	759.525	76.45	1	?	Early
Dorstone	SO 31217 41623	motte	nd	Open	6.79	727.41	2704.2	72.01	2	?	Mid
Llanarth	SO 36237 09614	motte	E 13th P	Open	5.62	237.38	1589.71	47.92	1	?	Mid
Llancillo	SO 36697 25539	motte	nd	Open	6.22	289.91	1117.24	68.29	1	?	Early
Llanfihangel Crucorney	SO 33027 21769	motte	nd	Natural defence	7.88	35.951	801.953	62	1	?	Early
Llangovan	SO 45147 07044	motte	nd	Open	6.87	225.89	1095.04	74.02	?	?	Early
Mynydd brîth	SO 27997 41463	motte W	nd	Natural defence	5.27	213.65	712.482	81.18	1	?	Early
Newcastle	SO 44737 17239	motte	nd	Natural defence	6.21	31.03	498.02	57.77	2	?	Early
Old Castleton	SO 28302 45723	ringwork/motte	1140-1180 F	Natural defence	8.74	164.5	1195.06	58.94	3	?	Early
Orcop	SO 47282 26529	motte	nd	Open	6.59	270.4	1200.44	75.77	1	?	Early
St Illtyd	SO 21692 01954	motte W	nd	Natural defence	5.3	269.8	888.666	70.31	?	?	Early
St Weonards	SO 35800 33900	motte	nd	Natural defence	6.15	531.98	965.948	81.28	?	?	Early
Trelech	SO 49952 05409	motte	1175 -1200 I	Natural defence	5.76	142.76	758.373	71.74	1	?	Early
Twmbarlwm	ST 24382 92653	motte W	nd	Natural defence	5.58	185.79	1614.86	56.44	1	?	Early
Walterstone	SO 33932 24999	motte	nd	Natural defence	7.06	574.19	1551.5	62.99	?	?	Early

Muller-Wille
Class III

Castle	Grid Ref	Original type	Date	Topography	Height	Top m²	Base m²	Gradient	Bailey	Builder	Theory
Bacton	SO 37097 33554	motte W	nd	Natural defence	1.62	82.53	268.55	49.25	1	?	Late
Bryngwyn	SO 39362 08799	motte	1855 D	Open	3.75	89.597	551.06	49.36	?	?	Mid
Chanstone Tump 1	SO 36547 35894	possible motte	nd	Open	2.6	574.19	1551.5	43.86	?	?	Late
Cothill Farm	SO 33827 36293	motte W	nd	Natural defence	3.56	261.54	655.857	60.04	?	?	Late
Cusop Castle	SO 33922 41393	fortified-site	1335 D	Natural defence	3.27	978.03	2212.05	49.27	1	?	Late
Dingestow 2	SO 45567 10399	motte/masonry	1182 D	Natural defence	2.69	1752.2	4667.03	62.06	1	Ranulf Poer	Late
Great Goytre	SO 35292 23284	motte W	nd	Natural defence	4.78	56.15	268.66	64.05	1	?	Mid
Howton	SO 41487 29389	fortified-site	nd	Open	2.38	83.283	1268.06	32.27	?	?	Late
King's Caple	SO 55932 28774	motte	nd	Open	4.59	439.25	1224.95	43.06	1	?	Late
Llanfair Kilgeddin	SO 34947 06934	motte	nd	Open	3.02	131.43	536.961	53.23	?	?	Late
Llangiby 2	ST 37012 97363	fortified-site	nd	Open	2.56	2279.5	3688.86	57.91	1	?	Late
Llangwm Uchaf	SO 42422 01119	motte W	nd	Natural defence	1.52	274.53	481.561	38.53	?	?	Early
Monnington Straddle	SO 38197 36813	fortified-site	nd	Open	2.79	485.49	967.29	52.47	?	?	Late
Mount Ballan	ST 48757 89537	motte	nd	Open	4.16	67.688	616.866	47.37	1	?	Early
Mouse Castle 1	SO 24827 42458	motte W	nd	Natural defence	4.5	65.421	830.706	93.1	1	?	Early
Much Dewchurch	SO 48542 31259	fortified-site	nd	Open	2.93	1201.4	2133.29	39.6	?	?	Late
Nant-y-bar	SO 27852 41023	motte W	nd	Natural defence	3.79	431.49	985.427	50.38	?	?	?
Newton Tump	SO 29272 44053	motte	nd	Open	3.57	143.37	651.298	63.39	1	?	Mid
Penrhos	SO 40952 13169	motte	1248 D	Open	3.98	135.45	1168.61	41.79		?	Late
Poston	SO 35807 37078	fortified-site	nd	Natural defence	2.2	718.42	2155.72	23.52	1	?	Late
Rockfield	SO 48267 14129	motte	nd	Natural defence	4.19	156.74	364.472	55.7	1	?	Early
Rowlestone	SO 37442 27164	motte W	nd	Natural defence	4.06	368.29	820.907	71.7	?	?	Early
Thruxton	SO 43512 34649	motte	nd	Open	4.88	244.09	840.946	69.83		?	Mid
Whitehouse Camp	SO 29572 35684	fortified-site	nd	Natural defence	1.93	64.353	959.311	32.72		?	Late
Wolvesnewton	ST 44912 99883	fortified-site	nd	Natural defence	3.31	3826	6412	55.75	?	?	Late

Castle	Grid Ref	Original type	Date	Topography	Height	Top m²	Base m²	Gradient	Bailey	Builder	Theory	
Bach Motte	SO 29787 43413	motte W	nd	Natural defence	6.23	27.49	401.738	47.48	?	?	Early	IB
Bacton	SO 37097 33554	motte W	nd	Natural defence	1.62	82.53	268.55	49.25	1	?	Late	IIBc2
Bryngwyn	SO 39362 08799	motte	1855 D	Open	3.75	89.597	551.06	49.36	?	?	Mid	IB4
Caerleon	ST 34257 90553	motte/masonry	1086 D	Open	16.19	412.24	3235.23	77.5	?	?	Early	IA
Chanstone Tump 1	SO 36547 35894	possible motte	nd	Open	2.6	574.19	1551.5	43.86	?	?	Late	IB
Colstar Motte	ST 31872 92533	motte	nd	Natural defence	5.89	190.08	738.43	65.16	1	?	Mid	IB4
Cothill Farm	SO 33827 36293	motte W	nd	Natural defence	3.56	261.54	655.857	60.04	?	?	Late	IC
Cusop Castle	SO 33922 41393	fortified-site	1335 D	Natural defence	3.27	978.03	2212.05	49.27	1	?	Late	IIBa2
Didley	SO 45022 31964	motte	nd	Natural defence	5.79	53.142	475.691	48.84	1	?	Mid	IB
Dingestow 1	SO 45977 10354	motte	nd	Natural defence	8.17	122.31	759.525	76.45	1	?	Early	IIBd1
Dingestow 2	SO 45567 10399	motte/masonry	1182 D	Natural defence	2.69	1752.2	4667.03	62.06	1	Ranulf Poer	Late	IIBf2
Dorstone	SO 31217 41623	motte	nd	Open	6.79	727.41	2704.2	72.01	2	?	Mid	IB3
Ewyas Harold	SO 38502 28699	motte	1052 D	Natural defence	16.36	384.84	3815.75	70.33	1	William fitz Osbern	Early	IB3
Great Goytre	SO 35292 23284	motte W	nd	Natural defence	4.78	56.15	268.66	64.05	1	?	Mid	IB
Howton	SO 41487 29389	fortified-site	nd	Open	2.38	83.283	1268.06	32.27	?	?	Late	IB
King's Caple	SO 55932 28774	motte	nd	Open	4.59	439.25	1224.95	43.06	1	?	Late	IB
Llanarth	SO 36237 09614	motte	E 13th P	Open	5.62	237.38	1589.71	47.92	1	?	Mid	
Llancillo	SO 36697 25539	motte	nd	Open	6.22	289.91	1117.24	68.29	1	?	Early	IB
Llanfair Kilgeddin	SO 34947 06934	motte	nd	Open	3.02	131.43	536.961	53.23	?	?	Late	IB
Llanfihangel Crucorney	SO 33027 21769	motte	nd	Natural defence	7.88	35.951	801.953	62	1	?	Early	IA
Llangiby 2	ST 37012 97363	fortified-site	nd	Open	2.56	2279.5	3688.86	57.91	1	?	Late	IB
Llangovan	SO 45147 07044	motte	nd	Open	6.87	225.89	1095.04	74.02	?	?	Early	IB3
Llangwm Isaf	SO 42422 01119	motte W	nd	Natural defence	2.93	926.41	1633.82	55.56	1	?	?	IC
Llangwm Uchaf	ST 42727 99798	motte W	nd	Natural defence	1.52	274.53	481.561	38.53	?	?	Early	IB
Monnington Straddle	SO 38197 36813	fortified-site	nd	Open	2.79	485.49	967.29	52.47	?	?	Late	IIB
Mount Ballan	ST 48757 89537	motte	nd	Open	4.16	67.688	616.866	47.37	1	?	Early	IBc3
Mouse Castle 1	SO 24827 42458	motte W	nd	Natural defence	4.5	65.421	830.706	93.1	1	?	Early	IBa2
Much Dewchurch	SO 48542 31259	fortified-site	nd	Open	2.93	1201.4	2133.29	39.6	?	?	Late	IB
Mynydd brîth	SO 27997 41463	motte W	nd	Natural defence	5.27	213.65	712.482	81.18	1	?	Early	IB
Nant-y-bar	SO 27852 41023	motte W	nd	Natural defence	3.79	431.49	985.427	50.38	?	?	?	IB
Newcastle	SO 44737 17239	motte	nd	Natural defence	6.21	31.03	498.02	57.77	2	?	Early	IBe2
Newton Tump	SO 29272 44053	motte	nd	Open	3.57	143.37	651.298	63.39	1	?	Mid	IBd3
Old Castleton	SO 28302 45723	ring-work/motte	1140-1180	Natural defence	8.74	164.5	1195.06	58.94	3	?	Early	IBf3

Orcop	SO 47282 26529	motte	nd	Open	6.59	270.4	1200.44	75.77	1	?	Early	IB3
Penrhos	SO 40952 13169	motte	1248 D	Open	3.98	135.45	1168.61	41.79		?	Late	IB
Penyclawdd	SO 30967 20139	fortified-site	13th P	Open	1.71	327.37	619.132	55.53	?	?	Late	IB
Pont Hendre	SO 32572 28109	motte	nd	Natural defence	10.39	121.3	1519.89	63.01	1	?	Early	IBf3
Poston	SO 35807 37078	fortified-site	nd	Natural defence	2.2	718.42	2155.72	23.52	1	?	Late	IIB
Rockfield	SO 48267 14129	motte	nd	Natural defence	4.19	156.74	364.472	55.7	1	?	Early	IBd3
Rowlestone	SO 37442 27164	motte W	nd	Natural defence	4.06	368.29	820.907	71.7	?	?	Early	IB
St Illtyd	SO 21692 01954	motte W	nd	Natural defence	5.3	269.8	888.666	70.31	?	?	Early	IB
St Weonards	SO 49657 24329	motte	nd	Natural defence	6.15	531.98	965.948	81.28	?	?	Early	IB
Thruxton	SO 43512 34649	motte	nd	Open	4.88	244.09	840.946	69.83		?	Mid	IB
Trelech	SO 49952 05409	motte	1175 -120(	Natural defence	5.76	142.76	758.373	71.74	1	?	Early	IB3
Twmbarlwm	ST 24382 92653	motte W	nd	Natural defence	5.58	185.79	1614.86	56.44	1	?	Early	IB4
Walterstone	SO 33932 24999	motte	nd	Natural defence	7.06	574.19	1551.5	62.99	?	?	Early	IB
Whitehouse Camp	SO 29572 35684	fortified-site	nd	Natural defence	1.93	64.353	959.311	32.72		?	Late	IIB
Wolvesnewton	ST 44912 99883	fortified-site	nd	Natural defence	3.31	3826	6412	55.75	?	?	Late	IB

Volume 2
spreadsheet 9

Top surface are %
to bottom surface area

Castle	Grid Ref	Original type	Date	Topography	Height	Top m²	Base m²	Gradient	Bailey	Builder	Theory	
Bach Motte	SO 29787 43413	motte W	nd	Natural defence	6.23	27.49	401.738	47.48	?	?	Early	0.68
Bacton	SO 37097 33554	motte W	nd	Natural defence	1.62	82.53	268.55	49.25	1	?	Late	3.07
Bryngwyn	SO 39362 08799	motte	1855 D	valley	3.75	89.597	551.06	49.36	?	?	Mid	1.63
Caerleon	ST 34257 90553	motte/masonry	1086 D	valley	16.19	412.24	3235.23	77.5	?	?	Early	12.7
Chanstone Tump 1	SO 36547 35894	possible motte	nd	valley	2.6	574.19	1551.5	43.86	?	?	Late	37
Colstar Motte	ST 31872 92533	motte	nd	Natural defence	5.89	190.08	738.43	65.16	1	?	Mid	2.57
Cothill Farm	SO 33827 36293	motte W	nd	Natural defence	3.56	261.54	655.857	60.04	?	?	Late	3.99
Cusop Castle	SO 33922 41393	fortified-site	1335 D	Natural defence	3.27	978.03	2212.05	49.27	1	?	Late	44.2
Didley	SO 45022 31964	motte	nd	Natural defence	5.79	53.142	475.691	48.84	1	?	Mid	1.12
Dingestow 1	SO 45977 10354	motte	nd	Natural defence	8.17	122.31	759.525	76.45	1	?	Early	1.61
Dingestow 2	SO 45567 10399	motte/masonry	1182 D	Natural defence	2.69	1752.2	4667.03	62.06	1	Ranulf Poer	Late	37.5
Dorstone	SO 31217 41623	motte	nd	Open	6.79	727.41	2704.2	72.01	2	?	Mid	26.9
Ewyas Harold	SO 38502 28699	motte	1052 D	Natural defence	16.36	384.84	3815.75	70.33	1	William fitz Osbern	Early	10.1
Great Goytre	SO 35292 23284	motte W	nd	Natural defence	4.78	56.15	268.66	64.05	1	?	Mid	2.09
Howton	SO 41487 29389	fortified-site	nd	Open	2.38	83.283	1268.06	32.27	?	?	Late	6.57
King's Caple	SO 55932 28774	motte	nd	Open	4.59	439.25	1224.95	43.06	1	?	Late	35.9
Llanarth	SO 36237 09614	motte	E 13th P	Open	5.62	237.38	1589.71	47.92	1	?	Mid	14.9
Llancillo	SO 36697 25539	motte	nd	Open	6.22	289.91	1117.24	68.29	1	?	Early	26
Llanfair Kilgeddin	SO 34947 06934	motte	nd	Open	3.02	131.43	536.961	53.23	?	?	Late	2.45
Llanfihangel Crucorney	SO 33027 21769	motte	nd	Natural defence	7.88	35.951	801.953	62	1	?	Early	0.45
Llangiby 2	ST 37012 97363	fortified-site	nd	Open	2.56	2279.5	3688.86	57.91	1	?	Late	61.8
Llangovan	SO 45147 07044	motte	nd	Open	6.87	225.89	1095.04	74.02	?	?	Early	20.6
Llangwm Isaf	SO 42422 01119	motte W	nd	Natural defence	2.93	926.41	1633.82	55.56	1	?	?	56.7
Llangwm Uchaf	ST 42727 99798	motte W	nd	Natural defence	1.52	274.53	481.561	38.53	?	?	Early	5.7
Monnington Straddle	SO 38197 36813	fortified-site	nd	Open	2.79	485.49	967.29	52.47	?	?	Late	5.02
Mount Ballan	ST 48757 89537	motte	nd	Open	4.16	67.688	616.866	47.37	1	?	Early	1.1
Mouse Castle 1	SO 24827 42458	motte W	nd	Natural defence	4.5	65.421	830.706	93.1	1	?	Early	0.79
Much Dewchurch	SO 48542 31259	fortified-site	nd	Open	2.93	1201.4	2133.29	39.6	?	?	Late	56.3
Mynydd-Brith	SO 27997 41463	motte W	nd	Natural defence	5.27	213.65	712.482	81.18	1	?	Early	3
Nant-y-bar	SO 27852 41023	motte W	nd	Natural defence	3.79	431.49	985.427	50.38	?	?	?	4.38
Newcastle	SO 44737 17239	motte	nd	Natural defence	6.21	31.03	498.02	57.77	2	?	Early	0.62
Newton Tump	SO 29272 44053	motte	nd	Open	3.57	143.37	651.298	63.39	1	?	Mid	2.2
Old Castleton	SO 28302 45723	ring-work/motte	1140-1180 P	Natural defence	8.74	164.5	1195.06	58.94	3	?	Early	13.8

Top surface are %
to bottom surface area

Orcop	SO 47282 26529	motte	nd	Open	6.59	270.4	1200.44	75.77	1	?	Early	22.5
Penrhos	SO 40952 13169	motte	1248 D	Open	3.98	135.45	1168.61	41.79		?	Late	11.6
Penyclawdd	SO 30967 20139	fortified-site	13th P	Open	1.71	327.37	619.132	55.53	?	?	Late	5.29
Pont Hendre	SO 32572 28109	motte	nd	Natural defence	10.39	121.3	1519.89	63.01	1	?	Early	7.98
Poston	SO 35807 37078	fortified-site	nd	Natural defence	2.2	718.42	2155.72	23.52	1	?	Late	33.3
Rockfield	SO 48267 14129	motte	nd	Natural defence	4.19	156.74	364.472	55.7	1	?	Early	4.3
Rowlestone	SO 37442 27164	motte W	nd	Natural defence	4.06	368.29	820.907	71.7	?	?	Early	4.49
St Illtyd	SO 21692 01954	motte W	nd	Natural defence	5.3	269.8	888.666	70.31	?	?	Early	3.04
St Weonards	SO 49657 24329	motte	nd	Natural defence	6.15	531.98	965.948	81.28	?	?	Early	5.51
Thruxton	SO 43512 34649	motte	nd	Open	4.88	244.09	840.946	69.83		?	Mid	2.9
Trelech	SO 49952 05409	motte	1175 -1200 P	Natural defence	5.76	142.76	758.373	71.74	1	?	Early	1.88
Twmbarlwm	ST 24382 92653	motte W	nd	Natural defence	5.58	185.79	1614.86	56.44	1	?	Early	11.5
Walterstone	SO 33932 24999	motte	nd	Natural defence	7.06	574.19	1551.5	62.99	?	?	Early	37
Whitehouse Camp	SO 29572 35684	fortified-site	nd	Natural defence	1.93	64.353	959.311	32.72		?	Late	0.67
Wolvesnewton	ST 44912 99883	fortified-site	nd	Natural defence	3.31	3826	6412	55.75	?	?	Late	59.7

Castle	Grid Ref	Original type	Date	Topography	Height	Top m²	Base m²	Gradient	Bailey	Builder	Theory
Cusop Castle	SO 3239 2414	fortified-site	1335 D	Natural ridge	3.27	978.03	2212.05	49.27	1	?	Late
Howton	SO 3415 2294	fortified-site	nd	Open	2.38	83.283	1268.06	32.27	?	?	Late
Kentchurch	SO 3423 2259	fortified-site	nd	Natural ridge	nd	nd	nd	nd	?	?	Late
Llangiby 2	ST 3370 1974	fortified-site	nd	Open	2.56	2279.5	3688.86	57.91	1	?	Late
Moccas	SO 3348 2425	fortified-site	nd	Open					?	?	Late
Monnington Straddle	SO 3383 2368	fortified-site	nd	Open	2.79	485.49	967.29	52.47	?	?	Late
Much Dewchurch	SO 3486 2313	fortified-site	nd	Open	2.93	1201.4	2133.29	39.6	?	?	Late
Penyclawdd	SO 3310 2201	fortified-site	13th P	Open	1.71	327.37	619.132	55.53	?	?	Late
Poston	SO 3358 2372	fortified-site	nd	Natural ridge	2.2	718.42	2155.72	23.52	1	?	Late
Tregate	SO 3480 2172	fortified-site	nd	Natural ridge					1	?	Late
Trippenkennet	SO 3503 2222	fortified-site	?	Open	?	?	?	?	?	?	Late
Urishay	SO 3323 2378	fortified-site	?	Natural ridge	?	?	?	?	?	?	Late
Whitehouse Camp	SO 3296 2357	fortified-site	nd	Natural ridge	1.93	64.353	959.311	32.72		?	Late
Wolvesnewton	ST 3449 1999	fortified-site	nd	Natural ridge	3.31	3826	6412	55.75	?	?	Late

Mottes

Castle	Grid Ref	Original type	Date	Topography	Height	Top m²	Base m²	Gradient	Bailey	Builder	Theory
Abergavenny	SO 3299 2139	motte/masonry	1081 D	Natural defence	tall	nd	nd	steep	1		Early
Bach Motte	SO 3298 2434	motte W	nd	Natural defence	6.23	27.49	401.738	47.48	?	?	Early
Bacton	SO 3371 2336	motte W	nd	Natural defence	1.62	82.53	268.55	49.25	1	?	Late
Bredwardine 1	SO 3337 2440	possible motte	1374 D	Natural defence	tall	nd	nd	steep	1	?	Early
Bryngwyn	SO 3394 2088	motte	1855 D	Open	3.75	89.597	551.06	49.36	?	?	Mid
Caerleon	ST 3342 1905	motte/masonry	1086 D	Open	16.19	412.24	3235.23	77.5	?	?	Early
Caerwent 1	ST 3470 1903	motte W	nd	Open	nd	nd	nd	nd	1	?	Early
Castle Farm	SO 3406 2384	possible motte	nd	Open	nd	nd	nd	nd	1	?	Late
Chanstone Tump 1	SO 3366 2359	possible motte	nd	Open	2.6	574.19	1551.5	43.86	?	?	Late
Clifford	SO 3243 2456	motte/masonry	1067/71 D	Natural defence	tall	nd	nd	steep	1	William fitz Osbern	Early
Colstar Motte	ST 3319 1926	motte	nd	Natural defence	5.89	190.08	738.43	65.16	1	?	Mid
Cothill Farm	SO 3338 2362	motte W	nd	Natural defence	3.56	261.54	655.857	60.04	?	?	Late
Crucorney	SO 3330 2217	motte	nd	Natural defence	7.88	35.951	801.953	62	1	?	Early
Didley	SO 3450 2320	motte	nd	Natural defence	5.79	53.142	475.691	48.84	1	?	Mid
Dingestow 1	SO 3460 2104	motte	nd	Natural defence	8.17	122.31	759.525	76.45	1	?	Early
Dingestow 2	SO 3460 2104	motte/masonry	1182 D	Natural defence	2.69	1752.2	4667.03	62.06	1	Ranulf Poer	Late
Dorstone	SO 3312 2417	motte	nd	Open	6.79	727.41	2704.2	72.01	2	?	Mid
Ewyas Harold	SO 3385 2287	motte	1052 D	Natural defence	16.36	384.84	3815.75	70.33	1	William fitz Osbern	Early
Great Goytre	SO 3353 2232	motte W	nd	Natural defence	4.78	56.15	268.66	64.05	1	?	Mid
Kilpeck	SO 3444 2305	motte/masonry	L11th E 12th P	Open	high	nd	nd	steep	3	?	mid
King's Caple	SO 3559 2288	motte	nd	Open	4.59	439.25	1224.95	43.06	1	?	Late
Langstone	ST 3371 1895	motte	1189 D	Natural defence	medium	nd	nd	steep	1	?	Mid
Llanarth	SO 3363 2096	motte	E 13th P	Open	5.62	237.38	1589.71	47.92	1	?	Mid
Llancillo	SO 3367 2255	motte	nd	Open	6.22	289.91	1117.24	68.29	1	?	Early
Llanfair Kilgeddin	SO 3350 2069	motte	nd	Open	3.02	131.43	536.961	53.23	?	?	Late
Llanfihangel Crucorney	SO 3330 2217	motte	nd	Natural defence	7.88	35.951	801.953	62	1	?	Early
Llangovan	SO 3452 2070	motte	nd	Open	6.87	225.89	1095.04	74.02	?	?	Early
Llangwm Isaf	SO 3424 2011	motte W	nd	Natural defence	2.93	926.41	1633.82	55.56	1	?	?
Llangwm Uchaf	ST 3428 1998	motte W	nd	Natural defence	1.52	274.53	481.561	38.53	?	?	Early
Mount Ballan	ST 3487 1895	motte	nd	Open	4.16	67.688	616.866	47.37	1	?	Early
Mouse Castle 1	SO 3248 2426	motte W	nd	Natural defence	4.5	65.421	830.706	93.1	1	?	Early
Mynydd-brith	SO 3281 2415	motte W	nd	Natural defence	5.27	213.65	712.482	81.18	1	?	Early
Nant-y-bar	SO 3278 2410	motte W	nd	Natural defence	3.79	431.49	985.427	50.38	?	?	?

Newcastle	SO 3448 2172	motte	nd	Natural defence	6.21	31.03	498.02	57.77	2	?	Early
Newport (Stow)	ST 3304 1874	possible motte	nd	Natural defence	nd	nd	nd	nd	?	?	?
Newton Tump	SO 3223 2441	motte	nd	Open	3.57	143.37	651.298	63.39	1	?	Mid
Old Castleton	SO 3283 2457	ring-work/motte	1140-1180 P	Natural defence	8.74	164.5	1195.06	58.94	3	?	Early
Orcop	SO 3473 2266	motte	nd	Open	6.59	270.4	1200.44	75.77	1	?	Early
Penrhos	SO 3410 2132	motte	1248 D	Open	3.98	135.45	1168.61	41.79		?	Late
Pont Hendre	ST 3326 1281	motte	nd	Natural defence	10.39	121.3	1519.89	63.01	1	?	Early
Rockfield	SO 3483 2145	motte	nd	Natural defence	4.19	156.74	364.472	55.7	1	?	Early
Rowlestone	SO 3375 2272	motte W	nd	Natural defence	4.06	368.29	820.907	71.7	?	?	Early
Snodhill	SO 3322 2403	motte/masonry	nd	Natural defence	tall	nd	nd	steep	1	?	Early
St Illtyd	SO 3217 2020	motte W	nd	Natural defence	5.3	269.8	888.666	70.31	?	?	Early
St Weonards	ST 3497 1243	motte	nd	Natural defence	6.15	531.98	965.948	81.28	?	?	Early
Thruxton	SO 3436 2348	motte	nd	Open	4.88	244.09	840.946	69.83		?	Mid
Trelech	SO 3500 2054	motte	1175 -1200 P	Natural defence	5.76	142.76	758.373	71.74	1	?	Early
Twmbarlwm	ST 3243 1927	motte W	nd	Natural defence	5.58	185.79	1614.86	56.44	1	?	Early
Walterstone	SO 3339 2250	motte	nd	Natural defence	7.06	574.19	1551.5	62.99	?	?	Early

Castle	Grid Ref	Original typ	Date	Topography	Height	Top m²	Base m²	Gradient	Bailey	Builder	Theory
Bach Motte	SO 3298 2434	motte W	nd	Natural defence	6.23	27.49	401.738	47.48	?	?	Early
Bacton	SO 3371 2336	motte W	nd	Natural defence	1.62	82.53	268.55	49.25	1	?	Late
Caerwent 1	ST 3470 1903	motte W	nd	Open	nd	nd	nd	nd	1	?	Early
Cothill Farm	SO 3338 2362	motte W	nd	Natural defence	3.56	261.54	655.857	60.04	?	?	Late
Great Goytre	SO 3353 2232	motte W	nd	Natural defence	4.78	56.15	268.66	64.05	1	?	Mid
Llangwm Isaf	SO 3424 2011	motte W	nd	Natural defence	2.93	926.41	1633.82	55.56	1	?	?
Llangwm Uchaf	ST 3428 1998	motte W	nd	Natural defence	1.52	274.53	481.561	38.53	?	?	Early
Mouse Castle 1	SO 3248 2426	motte W	nd	Natural defence	4.5	65.421	830.706	93.1	1	?	Early
Mynydd-brith	SO 3281 2415	motte W	nd	Natural defence	5.27	213.65	712.482	81.18	1	?	Early
Nant-y-bar	SO 3278 2410	motte W	nd	Natural defence	3.79	431.49	985.427	50.38	?	?	?
Rowlestone	SO 3375 2272	motte W	nd	Natural defence	4.06	368.29	820.907	71.7	?	?	Early
St Illtyd	SO 3217 2020	motte W	nd	Natural defence	5.3	269.8	888.666	70.31	?	?	Early
Twmbarlwm	ST 3243 1927	motte W	nd	Natural defence	5.58	185.79	1614.86	56.44	1	?	Early

VOLUME II

EARTHWORK CASTLES OF GWENT AND ERGYNG AD 1050 – 1250

BIBLIOGRAPHY

N.Phillips. 2004

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Primary (*including Translations*)

Anon, 1808. *The Harleian Miscellany; or a Collection of Scarce, Curious, and Entertaining Pamphlets and Tracts as well in Manuscript and Print Found in the Late Earl of Oxfords Library Intersperced with Historical, Political and Critical Notes.* **1.** 12. London.

Anon, 1903. *Calendar of Charter Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Henry III 1226-1257.* **1.** London: HMSO.

Anon, 1903. *Calendar of Charter Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Henry III 1226-1257.* **1.** London: HMSO.

Anon, 1904. *Calendar of Inquisitions Post Mortem Preserved in the Public Record Office, Henry III.* London: HMSO.

Anon, 1908. *Calendar of Close Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Henry III 1225-1231-1234.* London: HMSO.

Anon, 1906. *Calendar of Patent Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Henry III 1232-1247.* London: HMSO.

Anon, 1916. *Calendar of Inquisitions Miscellaneous (Chancery) Preserved in the Public Record Office, 1219-1307.* **1.** London: HMSO.

Anon, 1916. *Calendar of Liberate Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Henry III 1226-1240.* **1.** London: HMSO.

Anon, 1927. *Calendar of Chancery Warrants Preserved in the Public Record Office,* **1.** *1244-1326.* London: HMSO.

Anon, 1930. *Calendar of Liberate Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Henry III 1240-1245.* **2.** London: HMSO.

Anon, 1937. *Calendar of Liberate Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office, Henry III 1245-1251.* **3.** London: HMSO.

Anon, 1939. *Schedule of Manuscripts, Letters, and Manorial Records from the Library of the late Major Albert Addams-Williams, Llangibby Castle, Mon.* **1.**. MSS. Letters Etc. National Library of Wales.

Anon, 1939. *Schedule of Manuscripts, Letters, and Manorial Records from the Library of the late Major Albert Addams-Williams, Llangibby Castle, Mon.* **2.** Deeds and Documents. National Library of Wales.

Anon, 1946. *Schedule of Deeds and Documents Deposited by His Grace The Duke of Beaufort, KG., P.C. Badminton.* **1.** National Library of Wales.

Anon, 1977. *Monmouth, Special Community Review Draft Proposals. Local Government Boundary Commission for Wales.* HMSO.

Bately, J., Cambell, J., Phelpstead, C., & Thirwell, D., 2000. *The Anglo Saxon Chronicles,* Interactive Reference Guide. Cd. Rom. Stratford on Avon: Cromwell Productions Ltd.

Barrow, J., 1993. *English Episcopal Acta VII Hereford 1079-1234.* Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Bollandus, J, et al., 1643. *Acta Sanctorum.* Antwerp, Brussels and Tongerloo.

Brown, R.A., (ed). 1991. *Calendar of Memoranda Rolls Preserved in the Public record Office, 1231-1233.* London: HMSO.

Colgrave, B., and Mynors, R. A. B., (trans).1969. *Bede A Historia Ecclesiastica Gentis Anglorum.* Oxford: Oxford Medieval Texts.

Chibnall, M., (ed. and trans.).1969-80. *The Ecclesiastical History of Oderic Vitalis, 6 vols,* Oxford: Clarendon Press.

Chibnall, M., (ed. and trans.).1990. *The Ecclesiastical History of Oderic Vitalis,* **2.** Oxford: Clarendon Press.

Cronne, H.A. and Davis, R.H.C., 1969. *Regesta Regum Anglo-Normanorum 1066-1154,* **4.** *Facsimiles of Original Charters and Writs of King Stephen The Empress Matilda and the Dukes Geoffrey and Henry 1135-1154.* London: Oxford University Press.

Davies, R.T. 1927, (reprint) 1969. *Documents Illustrating the History of Civilization in Medieval England 1066-1500.* London: Methuen and Co Ltd.

Douglas, D.C. and Greenaway, G.W., (eds). 1981. *English Historical Documents 1042-1189,* **2.** (2nd edn). London: Eyre Methuen.

Eales, R., 2003. Royal Power and Castles in Norman England. In R.Liddiard, (ed.). *Anglo Norman Castles.* Woodbridge: The Boydell Press.

Edwards, J.G., 1935.*Calendar of Ancient Correspondence Concerning Wales.* Board of Celtic Studies History and Law Series No 2. Cardiff: University of Wales.

Edwards, J.G., 1939. *Littere Wallie,* Board of Celtic Studies History and Law Series No 5. Cardiff: University of Wales.

Gantz, J., (trans).1976. *Mabinogion.* London: Penguin Classics.

Giles, J.A., (trans). 1866. *William of Malmesbury's Chronicle of the Kings of England from the Earliest Period to the Reign of King Stephen.* London: Bell and Daldy.

Hardy, T.D., 1871. *Descriptive Catalogue of Materials Relating to the History of Great Britain and Ireland to the Reign of Henry VII. AD 1200 – AD 1327.* **3.** London: The Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury under the direction of The Master of The Rolls.

Jenkins, D., (ed and trans). 2000. *Hywel Dda The Law.* Llandysul: Gomer.

Jones, E.G., 1939. *Exchequer Proceedings Concerning Wales,* Board of Celtic Studies History and Law Series No 4. Cardiff: University of Wales.

Jones, T., (trans).1952. *Brut Y Tywysogyon or the Chronicle of Princes,* Peniarth MS. 20 Version. Board of Celtic Studies History and Law Series. Cardiff: University of Wales.

Jones, T., (trans).1955. *Brut Y Tywysogyon or the Chronicle of Princes,* Red Book of Hergest Version. Board of Celtic Studies History and Law Series. Cardiff: University of Wales.

Jones, T., (trans). 1971. *Brenhinedd Y Saesson or the Kings of the Saxons,* BM Cotton MS. Cleopatra Bv and The Black Book of Basingwerk NLW MS. 7006. Board of Celtic Studies History and Law Series. Cardiff: University of Wales.

Moore, J.S., 1982. (ed and trans). *Domesday Book. Gloucestershire.* Chichester: Phillimore.

Owen, E., (ed). 1900. *Catalogue of Manuscripts Relating to Wales in the British Museum.* Pt 1. London: The Honourable Society of Cymmrodorion.

Ogilby, J., 1736. (4th ed.) *Britannia Depicta or Ogilby Improved.* London: Tho: Bowles.

Ogilby, J., 1675. *Britannia.* (facsimile 1970.) Amsterdam: Theatrvm Orbis Terrarvm Ltd.

Potter, K.R., (trans).1955a. *Gesta Stephani. The Deeds of Stephen.* London: Thomas Nelson & Sons.

Potter, K.R., (trans).1955b. *Historia Novella by William of Malmesbury.* London: Thomas Nelson & Sons.

Rees, W.J., (trans).1840. *Liber Landavensis Llyfr Teilo.* Llandovery: The Welsh MSS Society.

Rees, W., 1975. *Calendar of Ancient Petitions Relating to Wales (13th – 16th centuries),* Board of Celtic Studies History and Law series No 28. Cardiff: University of Wales.

Round , H.J. 1888. *Ancient Charters Royal and Private Prior to A.D. 1200.* The Pipe Role Society **10.** Pt 1. London: The Pipe Role Society.

Round, J.H., (ed).1899. *Calendar of Documents Preserved in France Illustrative of the History of Great Britain and Ireland.* London: Public Record Office.

Rothwell, H., 1975. *English Historical Documents 1189-1327.* **1.** iii. London: Eyre & Spottiswood.

Sharp, J., (trans) and Stevenson, J., (ed). 2000. *William of Malmesbury. A History of the Norman Kings (1066-1142) with the Historia Novella or History of His Own Times (1126-1142).* Felinfach: Llanerch Publishers.

Sherley-Price, L., (trans).1974.*Bede A History of English Church and People.* London: Penguin Classics.

Shirley, W.W., (ed).1862. *Royal and Other Historical Letters Illustrative Of The Reign of Henry III From The Originals In The Public Record Office. 1216–1235.* **1.** London: The Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury under the direction of The Master of The Rolls.

Shirley, W.W., 1866. (ed). *Royal and Other Historical Letters Illustrative Of The Reign of Henry III From The Originals In The Public Record Office. 1236–1272.* **1.** London: The Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury under the direction of The Master of The Rolls.

Smith, L.C., (ed.).1906. *The Itinerary in Wales of John Leland in or about the years 1536-1539.* London: Bell & Sons.

Smith, L.C., (ed.).1909. *The Itinerary in Wales of John Leland in or about the years 1536 – 1539, with Appendices Including Extracts from Leland's Collectanea.* **7** and **8.** London: Bell and Sons.

Stevenson, J., (trans). 1989. *William of Malmesbury. The Kings Before The Norman Conquest.* Felinfach: Llanerch Publishers.

Swanton, M., (ed). 2000. *The Anglo Saxon Chronicles.* London: Phoenix Press.

Thorn, C., Thorn, F., (eds) and Sankaran. V., (trans). 1983. *Domesday Book. Herefordshire.* Chichester: Phillimore.

Thorpe, L., (trans). 1966. *Geoffrey of Monmouth The History of the Kings of Britain.* London: Penguin Classics.

Thorpe, L., (trans).1978. *Gerald of Wales - The Journey through Wales/The Description of Wales.* London: Penguin Classics.

Tupper, F. and Ogle, M.B., (ed. & trans). 1924. *Master Walter Map's Book De Nugis Curiaium.* London: Chatto and Windus.

Van Houts, E.M.C., (ed. and trans). 1992. *The Gesta Normannorum Ducum of William of Jumieges, Orderic Vitalis, and Robert of Torigni.* **1.** Oxford: Clarendon Press.

Van Houts, E.M.C., (ed. and trans). 1995. *The Gesta Normannorum Ducum of William of Jumieges, Orderic Vitalis, and Robert of Torigni.* **2.** Oxford: Clarendon Press.

Vaughan, R., (ed and trans). 1984. *Chronicles of Matthew Paris. Monastic Life in the Thirteenth Century.* Stroud: Sutton Publishing Ltd.

Wade-Evans, A.W., 1944. *Vitae Sanctorum,* Board of Celtic Studies History and Law Series No 9. Cardiff: University of Wales.

Walker, D., 1964 (ed.). *Charters of the Earldom of Hereford, 1095-1201. Camden Miscellany* **22.** London: The Royal Historical Society.

Williams, H., (trans). 1899. (1990 facsimile). *Two Lives of Gildas by a Monk of Ruys, and Caradoc of Llancarfan.* Felinfach: Llanerch Enterprises.

Unpublished Manuscripts and Documents:

(Cardiff City Library)

MS.2.389 (Hafod MS.7) The Genealogies of South Walian Families; Especially Those of Cardiganshire. 1627.
MS.2.41 (Cardiff MS.46) Pedigees of Kings, Princes, Lords, Baronets and Gentry of Wales. 1688.
MS.1.48 (Cardiff MS.14) Lists of the Commotes, Parishes, Market Towns, and Castles of Wales. Jones, J., 1606.

(Gwent Record Office)

Man/A/2/336. Lordship of Abergavenny c.1767
MSS 1508. Plan of Usk Castle. 1779.
D10.1117. Lease of Ruinous Castle of Caerleon. 1735.

D25.1415. Cas Troggy. 1902
D298.1/0004. Marriage Settlement of Maria Burgh relating to Caerleon Castle. 1779.
D43.3231 (M468). Site of Rogerstone Castle. 1758.
D43.3623 (M431). Lease of an Old Castle called Lank's Castle, Bishton. 1749.
D43.3728 (M434.6). Pencoed. 1778.
D43.5415 (M453.4). Castle of Llangiby. 1725.
D43.5611 (M423.4). Lease of Land Within the Walls of Llanfair Discoed Castle. 1766.
D501.222. Castle Trogye. 1604.
D501.595. Lank's Castle. Beeston. 1607.

(Newport Library)

MS pfM260 900 W00. *Notes on the Castle Mound, Caerleon.* Woolett, R.F., 1878

Published documents, special collections:

(Bristol University Library, Arts and Social Science)

Lyttelton, G.L., 1781. *A Gentleman's Tour Through Monmouthshire and Wales in the Months of June and July 1774.* New Edition. London.

Prichard, J.E., 1897. *Bristol Castle Existing Remains.* (Store 182940)

(UWN Library, Primrose Hockey Collection)

Bayley, D., 1974. *The Lordship of Monmouth from the Norman Conquest to the Dukes of Beaufort.* Monmouth and District Field Club and Antiquarian Society. 942.9903 BAY

Kissack, K.E., (Na). *Memorials of Monmouth No 2. The Formative Years. The Rise of Monmouth under its Breton Lords 1075 – 1257.* Monmouth and District Field Club and Antiquarian Society. 942.99803 KIS

(Cardiff University Library, Arts and Social Science, Salisbury Collection)

Folio WG340. *The Border Counties Described: the counties of Chester, Hereford, Monmouth and Salop described, with illustrations of castles, etc.* London: Dodsly 1764.

Folio WG340. *Wales: the counties of North and South Wales described, with illustrations of castles, etc.* London: Dodsly 1764.

Heath, C., 1813 *Historical and descriptive accounts of the ancient and present state of Raglan Castle, and a variety of other particulars, deserving the stranger's notice, relating to that much admired ruin, and its neighbourhood/ collected from original papers and unquestionable authorities by Charles Heath,* (6th edn). (Unpaged). Monmouth: C. Heath,

Morris, A., 1901. *Handbook of the Geography and History of Monmouthshire.* Newport: A.W. Dawson Ltd.

Willet, M., 1813. *A Survey of the History, Antiquities, and Scenery, of Monmouthshire: with Glossary.* Chepstow: The Cambrian Office.

(Cwmbran Library, Local Studies reference)

Willet, M., (Anon). c.*1847. The Stranger in Monmouthshire and S. Wales.* Chepstow: Willet.

(Hereford City Library, Store)

Melville, H., 1896. *The Ancestry of John Whitney.* New York: De Vinne Press.

(Woolhope Collection)

Anon., 1799. *A Collection of Tours in Wales or a Display of the Beauties of Wales: Selected Principally from Celebrated Histories and Popular Tours, with Occasional Remarks.* London.

Bevan, J.O., Davies, J. and Haverfield, F. 1896. *An Archaeological Survey of Herefordshire.* Westminster: Nichols and sons.

Blanchard, E.L., (ed.). Dugdale, T., 1854-60. *Dugdale's England and Wales Delineated.* 2 Vols. London: Tallis.

Davies, J. and Bevan, J.O., 1897. *An Archaeological Survey of Herefordshire; Including Introduction, Indicies, and Maps. Mediaeval Period.* Hereford: Jakeman and Carver.

Secondary:

Addyman, P.V., 1968. Excavations at Baile Hill. *Archaeological Journal* **125.**, 178-9.

Addyman, P.V., 1969a. Baile Hill, York. *Current Archaeology 12,* 25-6.

Addyman, P.V., 1969b. Excavations at Baile Hill. *Archaeological Journal* **126** 178-9.

Addyman, P., 1972. Excavations at Baile Hill York. *Château Gaillard* **5.** 7-12.

Addyman, P.V. and Priestly, J., 1977. Baile Hill, York. *Archaeological Journal* **134,** 115-156.

Agach, R., 1999. *Actes du Colloque International d'Archéologie Aérienne Aimens, 15-18 Octobre 1992.* Revue Archeologique de Picardie **17.** Ministère de la Culture et de la Communication.

Agach, R., 1999. *Traces et Mémoire.* Revue Archeologique de Picardie **17.** Ministère de la Culture et de la Communication.

Alcock, L., 1960. Glamorganshire. Penmaen *Medieval Archaeology* **5.** 321.

Alcock, L., 1963. *Dinas Powys: An Iron Age, Dark Age and Early Medieval Settlement in Glamorgan.* Cardiff: University of Wales Press.

Alcock, L., 1965. Langstone Court. *Medieval Archaeology* **9.** 193.

Alcock, L., 1966. Castle Tower, Penmaen: a Norman ring-work in Glamorgan. *Antiquity* **40.** 178-210.

Alcock, L., 1987. *Economy, Society and Warfare among the Britons and Saxons.* Cardiff: University of Wales Press.

Alexandar, D., 1992. The Timber Laced and Timber Framed Ramparts of Continental Europe. *Fortress* **14.** 3-13.

Alspach, T., 1999. *Illustrator 8 Bible.* Foster City, California: IDG Books Worldwide Inc.

Alspach, T., and Murdock, K.L., 2001. *Illustrator 9 Bible.* Foster City, California: IDG Books Worldwide Inc.

Altschul, M., 1965. *A Baronial Family in Medieval England: The Clares 1217- 1314.* Baltimore: John Hopkins Press.

Anderson, W., 1970. *Castles of Europe.* London: Elek Books Ltd.

Anon., 1790. Chepstow Castle Monmouthshire. *The Topographer, For The Year 1790, Containing A Variety Of Original Articles Illustrative Of The Local History And Antiquities Of England* **21.** 391-396.

Anon., 1850. Hereford Literary and Antiquarian Society. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **5.** 212-220.

Anon., 1884. Hereford Castle and its Appurtenances in the 17th Century. *Transactions of The Woolhope Naturalist's Field Club,* 161-163.

Anon., 1885. 40th Annual Meeting of The Cambrian Archaeological Association. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **40.** 321-358.

Anon., 1886. Newport Castle. History and description of. *Monmouthshire and Caerleon Antiquarian Association,* 31-40.

Anon., 1860. On Military Architecture in Wales. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **40.** 285-299.

Anon., 1927. Proceedings of the Annual General Meeting. Treago. *Transactions of The Bristol and Gloucester Archaeological Society* **49.** 29-30.

Anon., 1957. Monmouthshire, Skenfrith. *Medieval Archaeology* **1.** 158.

Armitage, E.S., 1912. *Early Norman Castles of the British Isles.* London: Murray.

Arnold, C., Avent. R., Butler, L.A.S., and Webster, P. 1983. *Interim Reports on Excavations at Three Castles in Wales 1981 – 1982.* Cardiff: Department of Extra Mural Studies, University College.

Arnold, C.J., and Hugget, J.W., 1987. Symon's Castle. *Archaeology in Wales* **27.** 62.

Arnold, C.J., and Hugget, J.W., 1988. Symon's Castle. *Archaeology in Wales* **28.** 74.

Asaphensis., 1846. British Chronicles. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **1.** 403-4.

Atkin, M., 1991. Twelfth and Thirteenth Century Castles in Ireland: An Assessment. *Fortress* **9.** 24-34.

Atkinson, R.J.C., 1946. *Field Archaeology.* London: Methuen.

Baddeley, St. Clare, W., 1916. Herefordshire Place Names. *Transactions of The Bristol and Gloucester Archaeological Society* **39.** 87-201.

Bagnall-Oakely, E.M., 1895-97. Grosmont Castle, Skenfrith Castle and Church, Pembroke Castle. *Transactions of The Bristol and Gloucester Archaeological Society* **20.** 88-99.

Bagnall-Oakely, E.M., 1896a. Grosmont Castle. *Monmouthshire and Caerleon Antiquarian Association,* 81-86.

Bagnall-Oakely, E.M., 1896b. Skenfrith Castle and Church *Monmouthshire and Caerleon Antiquarian Association,* 86.

Bagnall-Oakely, E.M., 1896c. Pembridge Castle. *Monmouthshire and Caerleon Antiquarian Association,* 98.

Baker, R., 1679. *A Chronicle of the Kings of England from the Time of the Roman Government, unto the Death of King James.* London: S. Ballard.

Banks, R.W., 1876. The castles of Grosmont, Skenfrith and Whitecastle. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **31.** 299-311.

Banks, R.W., 1881. Early Defences of Hereford and Other Towns of the Welsh Border. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **34.** 174-5.

Banks, R.W., 1882. Herefordshire and its Welsh Border During The Saxon Period. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **37.** 19-40.

Banks, R.W., 1883. The Early History of Hay and Its Lordship. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **38.** 172-192.

Banks, R.W., 1885. Early History of the Land of Gwent. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **40.** 241-256.

Banks, R.W., 1886a. On the Early History of the Land of Gwent. *Monmouthshire and Caerleon Antiquarian Association,* 1-16.

Banks, R.W., 1886b. Some Account of the History and Descent of the Lordship Marcher or County of Wentllwch, as it was Called in Early Times, and Which is in the Present Day Designated as the Modern Hundred of Wentllwch or Wentloog. *Monmouthshire and Caerleon Antiquarian Association,* 16-30.

Bannister, A.T., 1902. *The History of Ewias Harold, Its Castle, Priory, and Church, with Illustrations and an appendix containing Translations of many of the MSS. (Latin and Norman French), on Which the History is Based.* Hereford: Jakeman and Carver.

Bannister, A.T., 1912. *Herefordshire and its Place in English History.* Hereford: Jakeman & Carver.

Barber, A., 1997. Castleton, Wentloog House. *Archaeology in Wales* **37.** 105.

Barber, J.T., 1803. *A Tour Throughout South Wales and Monmouthshire.* London: T. Cadell and W. Davies.

Baring-Gould, S., 1898-99. Early Fortifications in Wales. *Transactions of The Honourable Society of Cymmrodorion 1-24.*

Barker, P.A., 1967. 35 Hen Domen. *Archaeology in Wales* **7.** 17-18.

Barker, P.A., 1969a. Hen Domen, Montgomery: Excavations, 1960-7. *Chateau Gaillard* **3.** 15-27.

Barker, P.A., 1969b. 59 Hen Domen. *Archaeology in Wales* **9.**, 27-28.

Barker, P.A., 1970. 59 Hen Domen. *Archaeology in Wales* **10.** 27.

Barker, P.A., 1972. 58 Hen Domen. *Archaeology in Wales* **12.** 39-40.

Barker, P.A., and Barton, K.J., 1968. Hastings Castle. (in) Parsons, D., (Hon ed). 1978. *Five Castle Excavations. Reports on the Institutes Research Project into the Origins of the Castle in England.* London: The Royal Archaeological Institute.

Barker, P.A., and Higham, R., 1982. *Hen Domen, Montgomery: A timber castle on the English-Welsh border.* **1.** London: The Royal Archaeological Institute.

Barlow, F., 1972. *The Feudal Kingdom of England 1042-1216.* London: Longman.

Barlow, F., 1990. *William Rufus.* London: Methuen.

Barton, K.C., and Holden, E.W., 1977. Excavations at Bramber Castle, Sussex, 1966-67. *Archaeological Journal.* **134.** *11-79.*

Bates, D., 1982. *Normandy before 1066.* London & New York: Longman.

Beaumont, J.T.B., 1803. *Tour Through South Wales and Monmouthshire.* London: T. Cadell and W. Davies.

Beck, B., 1986. *Châteaux forts de Normandie.* Editions Ouest-France.

Benn, C.A., 1941. Castles Mentioned in the Pipe Rolls Under Herefordshire. *Transactions of The Woolhope Naturalist's Field Club,* 128-138.

Beresford, M.W., and Finberg, H.P.R., 1973. *English Medieval Boroughs, A Hand List.* Devon: David and Charles Ltd.

Bettess, F., 1992. *Surveying for Archaeologists* (2nd edn). Durham: University of Durham.

Biddle, M., 1964. The Excavation of a Motte and Bailey Castle at Thetfield Herefordshire. *Journal of the British Archaeological Association* **27.** 53-91.

Bidgewater N.P., 1966. Tretire. *Medieval Archaeology* **10.** 202.

Birks, H.H., 1988. *The Cultural Landscape: past, present and future.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Birrell, J., 1989. Lords and Peasants in the Medieval Forest. *Medieval Settlement Research Group* **4.** 7.

Blockley, K., 1993. Excavations on the Roman Fort at Abergavenny, Orchard Site, 1972-1973. *Archaeological Journal* **150.** 168-242.

Blockley, K., and Courtney, P., 1994. Langstone Court Motte, Monmouthshire: Excavations by Leslie Alcock. 1964. *Archaeology in Wales* **34.** 17.

Boon, G.C., 1987. *Isca: the Roman legionary fortress at Caerleon.* Cardiff: National Museum of Wales.

Bowden, M., (ed.).1999. *Unravelling The Landscape. An Inquisitive Approach to Archaeology.* RCHME.

Bowen, E.G., 1957. *Wales.* London: Methuen and Co. Ltd.

Bradney, J.A., 1895-97. Raglan Castle. *Transactions of The Bristol and Gloucester Archaeological Society* **20.** 76-87.

Bradney, J.A., 1896. Raglan Castle. *Monmouthshire and Caerleon Antiquarian Association.*

Bradney, J.A., 1904-33. *A History of Monmouthshire from the Coming of the Normans into Wales Down to the Present Time*, **4 vols.** London: Hughes & Clarke.

Bradney, J.A., 1910. *Llyfr Baglan.* London: Michell, Hughes and Clark.

Braun, H., 1947. *The English Castle.* London: B.T. Batsford Ltd.

Brett, C., 1990. John Leland, Wales, and Early British History. *Welsh History Review* **15.** 2, 169-182.

Brooke, C., 2001. *The Saxon and Norman Kings.* Oxford: Blackwell Publishers Ltd.

Brown, A.R., 1969. The Norman Conquest and the Genesis of English Castles. 1966. *Château Gaillard* **3.** 1-35.

Brown, R.A., 1954. *Medieval English Castles.* London: Batsford

Brown, R.A., Colvin, H.M. and Taylor, A.J., 1963. *The History of the King's Works. Volume. I The Middle Ages.* London: HMSO.

Brown, R.A., 1984. *The Architecture of Castles.* London: Batsford.

Bull., 1869. Ewyas Harold, Its Name, Its Castle, and Its Priory. *Transactions of The Woolhope Naturalist's Field Club,* 28-33.

Burke, J., & Burke J.B., 1844. *A Genealogical and Heraldic History of the Extinct and Dormant Baronetcies of England, Ireland and Scotland,* (2nd edn). London: Burkes Peerage Ltd. *(Facsimile 1964).*

Burke, J.B., 1866. *A Genealogical History of the Dormant, Abeyant, Forfeited, and Extinct Peerages of the British Empire.* London: Harrison.

Cadw., 1996a. *The Schedule of Ancient Monuments of National Importance to Wales.* Blaenau Gwent.

Cadw., 1996b. *The Schedule of Ancient Monuments of National Importance to Wales.* Monmouthshire.

Cadw., 1996c. *The Schedule of Ancient Monuments of National Importance to Wales.* Newport.

Cameron, K., 1997. *English Place Names.* London: Batsford.

Carr, H.E., 1990. *What is History.* London: Penguin.

Chandler, J., 1993. *John Leland's Itinerary Travels in Tudor England.* Stroud: Sutton Publishing Ltd.

Chibnall, M., 1979 Feudal Society in Oderic Vitalis. *Proceedings of The Battle Conference on Anglo Norman Studies* **1.** (1978). 35-48.

Chibnall, M., 1995. *The Empress Matilda. Queen Consort, Queen Mother and Lady of the English.* Oxford: Blackwell.

Churchyard, T., 1587. The Worthines of Wales, A Poem, (repr 1776). London: Thomas Evans.

Civilcad 5.5. 1998. *Surveying and Engineering Software Manuals* **1** and **2.** Australia: Topcon Australia Pty Ltd.

Clark, A., 1980. *The Story of Monmouthshire,* **1.** Monmouth: Monnow Press.

Clark, A., 1996. *Seeing Beneath the Soil Prospecting Methods in Archaeology.* London: Batsford.

Clark, G.T., 1873. Kilpeck Castle. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **27.** 50-58.

Clark, G.T., 1875. Moated Mounds. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **30.** 63-69.

Clark, G.T., 1877a. The Castle of Ewias Harold. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **32.**116-124.

Clark, G.T., 1877b. The Manorial Particulars of the County of Glamorgan. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **32.** 249-269.

Clark, G.T., 1880. The Moated Mounds of the Upper Severn. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **34.** 200-212.

Clark, G.T., 1881a. Of The Castles of England at The Conquest and Under The Conqueror. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **34.** 1-16.

Clark, G.T., 1881b. Of The political Value of Castles Under The Successors of The Conqueror. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **34.** 109-125.

Clark, G.T., 1881c. The Political Influence of Castles in the Reign of Henry II. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **34.**177-186.

Clark, G.T., 1884. *Mediaeval Military Architecture in England, 2 Vols.* London: Wyman and sons.

Clarke, H., 1986. *The Archaeology of Medieval England.* Oxford: Blackwell.

Clark, J. H., 1869. *History of Monmouthshire.* Usk: The County Observer Office.

Clark, K.C., 1999. *Getting Started with Geographic Information Systems,* (2nd edn). New Jersey: Prentice Hall.

Clarke, S., 1991. The Origins of Medieval Pottery in South-East Wales, *Medieval Ceramics* **15.** 29– 6.

Coad, J.G. Streeten, A.D.F., and Warmington, R., 1987. Excavations at Castle Acre, Norfolk, 1975-1982 The Bridges, lime Kilns, and Eastern Gatehouse. *Archaeological Journal* **144.** 256-307.

Cobb, J.R., 1888. On Some Mediaeval Military Defences. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **43.** 218-224.

Coleman, D., 1992. *Orcop The Story of a Herefordshire Village from Pre-history to Present Times.* Worcester: S.P.A. Ltd.

Cooke, W.H., 1882. *Collections Towards the History and Antiquities of the County of Hereford in Continuation of Duncumb's History,* **3.** London: John Murrey.

Coplestone-Crow, B., 1979. The Baskervilles of Herefordshire. *Transactions of The Woolhope Naturalist's Field Club,* 18-40.

Couch, D., 1985. The Slow Death of Kingship in Glamorgan 1067-1158. *Morgannwg* **29.** 20-41.

Counihan, J., 1990. Ella Armitage, Castle Studies Pioneer. *Fortress* **6.** 51-59.

Counihan, J., 1991. Mottes, Norman or Not? *Fortress* **11.** 53-60.

Courtney, P., 1977. The Norman Invasion of Gwent. *Journal of Medieval History* **12.** 4, 297-315.

Coxe, W., 1801. *An Historical Tour Through Monmouthshire,* 2 vols. (facsimile repr., 1995). Cardiff: Merton Priory Press.

Craster, O.E., 1967. Skenfrith Castle: When was it built? *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **141.** 133-58.

Craster, O.E., 1970. *Skenfrith Castle, Gwent, Ministry of Public Building and Works.* London: HMSO.

Creighton, O.H., 1999. Early Castles and Rural Settlement Patterns: Insights from Yorkshire and the East Midlands. *Medieval Settlement Research Group* **14.** 29-33.

Creighton, O.H., 2002. *The Archaeology of Medieval Europe, 1100-1600: Castles and Landscapes.* London: Continuum.

Critchley, J.S., 1978. Feudalism. London: George Allen and Unwin.

Crouch, D., 2000. *The Reign of King Stephen 1135-1154.* London: Longman.

Crouch, D., 2002a. *William Marshal, Knighthood, War and Chivalry 1147-1219.* London: Longman.

Crouch, D., 2002b. *The Normans The History of a Dynasty.* London: Hambledon and London.

Curnow, P.E., and Johnson, E.A., 1984. St Briavels Castle. *Château Gaillard* **12.** 91-114.

Curnow, P.E., and Thompson, M.W., 1969. Excavations at Richard's Castle at Thetfield Herefordshire. *Journal of the British Archaeological Association* **32.** 105-127.

Daniel, G.E., 1954. Who are the Welsh? *Proceedings of The British Academy* **40.** 101-130.

Darby, H.C., and Terrett, I.B., 1954. *The Domesday Geography of Middle England.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Darvill, T., 1988. Excavations on the site of the Early Norman Castle at Gloucester, 1983-84. *Medieval Archaeology* **32.** 1-49.

Davies, D., (nd). *Welsh Place Names and Their Meanings.* Aberystwyth: Cambrian News Ltd.

Davies, E.T., 1986. *Bradney's History of Monmouthshire An Assessment.* Abergavenny: Regional Publications.

Davies, J., 1885. Caerleon On Usk. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **40.** 297-304.

Davies, J., 1994. *A History of Wales.* London: Penguin Books.

Davies, M., 2004. The Coming of the Normans. In *The Gwent County History Vol. 1. Gwent in Prehistory and Early History.* Aldhouse-Green, M., and Howell, R., (eds.), Cardiff: University of Wales Press.

Davies, R.R., 1979. Kings, Lords and Liberties in the March of Wales 1066-1272. *Royal Historical Society Transactions* 5^{th}, 29, 41-62.

Davies, R.R., 1987. *Conquest, Coexistence, and Change Wales 1063-1415.* Oxford: Clarendon Press.

Davies, R.R., 1994. The Peoples of Britain and Ireland 1100-1408. Identities. *Royal Historical Society Transactions* 6^{th}, **4.** 1-20.

Davies, R.R., 1995. The Peoples of Britain and Ireland 1100-1408. New Boundaries and Regional Solidarities. *Royal Historical Society Transactions* 6^{th}, **5.** 1-20.

Davies, R.R., 1996. The Peoples of Britain and Ireland 1100-1408. Laws and Customs. *Royal Historical Society Transactions* 6^{th}, **6.** 1-24.

Davies, R.R., 2000. *The Age of Conquest, Wales 1063-1415.* Oxford: Oxford University Press.
Davies, W., 1979. *The Llandaff Charters.* Aberystwyth: The National Library of Wales.

Davies, W., 1990. *Patterns of Power in Early Wales: O'Donnell lectures delivered at the University of Oxford 1983.* Oxford: Clarendon Press.

Davies, W., 1996. *Wales in the Early Middle Ages.* Leicester: Leicester University Press.

Davies, W., and Fouracre, P., 1995. *Property and Power in the Early Middle Ages.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Davis, P., 1988. *Castles of the Welsh Princes.* Swansea: Davies.

Davis, P., 2000. *A Company of Forts. A Guide to the Medieval Castles of West Wales.* Llanysul: Gomer.

Davison, B.K., 1966. 1969. Early Earthwork Castles: A New Model. *Château Gaillard* **3.** 37-47.

Davison, B.K., 1967a. The origins of the Castle in England. *Archaeological Journal* **124.** 202-211.

Davison, B.K., 1967b. Three Eleventh Century Earthworks in England: Their Excavation and Implications. *Château Gaillard* **2.** 39-48.

Davison, B.K., 1971-2. Castle Neroche: An Abandoned Norman Fortress in South Somerset. *Somerset Archaeological and Natural History Society* **116.** 16.58.

Delaney, J., 1999. *Geographical Information Systems An Introduction.* Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Dingwall, L., Exon, S., Gaffney, V., Laflin, S., and Van Leusen, M., (eds.).1999. *Archaeology in the Age of the Internet CAA 97 Computer Applications and Quantitative Methods Archaeology.* Oxford: British Archaeological Reports International Series 750.

Donovan, E., 1805. *Descriptive Excursions Through South Wales and Monmouthshire, in the Year 1804, and the Four Preceeding Summers.* **1.** London: Rivingtons

Douglas, D., 1947. The Rise of Normandy. *Proceedings of The British Academy* **33.** 101-130.

Douglas, D., 1957. Gloucestershire and the Norman Conquest. *Transactions of The Bristol and Gloucester Archaeological Society* **76.** 5-20.

Duckett, G.F., 1881a.The Marches of Wales. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **36.** 137-150.

Duckett, G.F., 1881b. The Marches of Wales. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **36.** 186-201.

Duncumb, J., 1812. *Collections Towards the History and Antiquities of the County of Hereford. Pt I,* **2.** Hereford: E.G. Wright.

Dunkin, E.H.W., 1872. Notes of An Antiquarian Ramble Among The Monmouthshire Hills. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **27.** 153-58.

Dunning, G.C., 1972. Two Fire-covers from Langstone Court. *Medieval Archaeology* **16.** 57-61.

Dyer, C., 1989. Medieval Forests and Woodland: Settlements and Society. *Medieval Settlement Research Group* **4.** 5.

Earp, J.R., and Hains, B.A., 1981. *British Regional Geography The Welsh Borderland (3rd).* London: Natural Environment Research Council Institute of Geological Sciences. HMSO.

Edmondson, P., and Fielding, S., 1975. *Castles.* Glasgow: Blackie and Son.

Edwards, J.G., 1956. The Normans on The Welsh March. *Proceedings of The British Academy.* **42.** 155-178.

Ekelund, R.B., Hebert, R.F., Tollison, R.D., Anderson, G.M. and Davidson, A.B., 1996. *Sacred Trust. The Medieval Church as an Economic Firm.* Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Ellis, K.H., 1841. An Account of Ancient Remains Existing in the District adjacent to the confluence of the Wye and the Severn. *Archaeologia* **29.** 5-31.

Ellis, P., 1997. Longtown Castle, A Report on Excavations. *Transactions of The Woolhope Naturalist's Field Club* **49.** i. 141-159.

Elton, G.R., 1987. *The Practice of History.* London: Fontana Press.

Emery, A., 1975. The development of Raglan Castle and Keeps in Medieval England. *Archaeological Journal* **132.** 151-186.

Enderbie, P., 1661. *Cambria Triumphans, or Brittain in its Perfect Lustre Shewing the Origen and Antiquity of that Illustrious Nation.* London: Andrew Crooke.

European Commission Raphael Program 2004 http://www.mondes-normands.caen.fr/angleterre/Patrimoinearchitectural/Normandie/

Evans, C.J.O., 1953. *Monmouthshire: Its History and Topography.* Cardiff: William Lewis.

Evans, D.S., 1989. The Welsh and Irish Before The Normans: Contact or Impact. *Proceedings of The British Academy* **75.** 143-162.

Evans, H.A., 1912. *Castles of England and Wales.* London: Methuen and Co Ltd.

Evans, J., & Britton, J., 1810. *The Beauties of England and Wales: or Delineations, Topographical, Historical, and Descriptive, of Each County.* **11.** London: Vernor, Hood and Sharpe; Longman, Hurst, Rees, and Orme; J. Cuthell; J. Richardson; J. Harris; B. Crosby and Co and J.M. Richardson.

Evans, L., 1998. *The Castles of Wales: a guide.* London: Constable.

Fenton, R., Fisher, J.B.D. (ed.).1917. *Tours in Wales (1804 – 1813).* London: Cambrian Archaeological Association.

Finkelstein, E., 1999. *AutoCAD 2000 Bible.* Foster City, California: IDG Books Worldwide.

Fleming, R., 1995. *Kings and Lords in Conquest England.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Flinders-Petrie, W.M., 1917-18. Neglected British History. *Proceedings of The British Academy* **8.** 251-279.

Fosbroke, T.D., 1821. *Ariconensia; or Archaeological Sketches of Ross, and Archenfield: Illustrative of the Campaignes of Caractacus; the Station of Ariconium* and *c. with other matters, never before published.* Ross: W. Farror.

Fox, C., 1940. The Boundary Line of Cymru. *Proceedings of The British Academy* **36.** 275-300.

Gascogine, B., and Gascogine, C., 1975. *Castles of Britain.* London: Thames and Hudson.

George, N.T., 1985. *British Regional Geography South Wales (3rd).* London: Natural Environment Research Council Institute of Geological Sciences, HMSO.

Gibbs, V., (ed.). 1910. *The Complete Peerage of England Scotland Ireland Great Britain and the United Kingdom Extant Extinct or Dormant.* (Revised and much enlarged). London: St Catherine Press Ltd.

Gillingham, J., 1995. Thegns, and Knights in Eleventh Century England: Who was then the gentleman? *Royal Historical Society Transactions 6th*, **5.** 129-135.

Gillings, M., and Wise, A., (eds.). 1990. *GIS Guide to Good Practice.* Oxford: Oxbow.

Giuseppi, M.S., 1899. On the Testament of Sir Hugh de Neville, Written at Acre 1267. *Archaeologia* **56.** ii, 351-370.

Grape, W., 1994. *The Bayeux Tapestry.* Munich: Prestel-Verlag.

Green, G.W., 1992. *British Regional Geology Bristol and Gloucester region (3rd).* London: HMSO.

Gresham, C.A., 1971. Gavelkind and the Unit System. *Archaeological Journal* **128.** 174-5.

Griffiths, R.A., (ed.) 1978. *Boroughs of Medieval Wales.* Cardiff: University of Wales Press.

Gross, P., 1985. Knights, Esquires and the Origins of Social Graduation in England. *Royal Historical Society Transactions 6th*, **5.** 155-178.

Halbertsma, H., 1975. Les Mottes Frisonnes. *Château Gaillard* **7.** 111-125.

Hancock, A., 1991. *Goodrich Castle.* London: English Heritage.

Hando, F.J., 1924. *Rambles in Gwent.* Newport: R.H. Johns.

Harris, E.C., 1992. *Principles of Archaeological Stratigraphy,* (2nd edn). London: Academic Press.

Hassell, J., 1807. *Hassell's Castles and Abbeys of the Border Counties and Cambria, engraved in aquatinta.* London. (S.n.).

Hearne, T., 1786. *Antiquities of Great Britain, Illustrated in Views of Mountains, Castles, and Churches Now Existing.* London: Hearne, T. and Byrne, W.

Hereford 2002 http://www.herefordshire.gov.uk/castles
Hertz, J., 1982. Danish Medieval Drawbridges. *Château Gaillard* **9-10.** 420-431.

Hester, T.R., Shafer, H. J., and Feder, K. L., 1997. *Field Methods in Archaeology.* California: Mayfield Publishing Company.

Heys, G.F., 1963. Excavations on a Medieval Site at Breinton, Herefordshire. *Transactions of The Woolhope Naturalist's Field Club,* 272-294.

Heywood, I., Cornelius, S., and Carver, S., 1998. *An Introduction to Geographical Information Systems*. New York: Longman.

Hindle, P., 1998. *Maps for Historians*. Chichester: Phillimore.

Hindley, G., 1990. *The Book of Magna Carta*. London: Constable and Company Limited.

Higham, N.J., 1992. Medieval 'Overkingship' in Wales: The Earliest Evidence. *Welsh History Review* **16.** *pt* 2, 145-159.

Higham, N.J., 1994. *The English Conquest Gildas and Britain in the Fifth Century*. Manchester: Manchester University Press.

Higham, N.J., 1997. *The Death of Anglo Saxon England*. Stroud: Sutton Publishing Ltd.

Higham, R.A., 1989. Timber Castles – a reassessment. *Fortress* **1.** 50-60.

Higham, R., and Barker, P., 1994. *Timber Castles*. London: Batsford.

Hillaby, J., 1985. Hereford Gold: Irish, Welsh and English Land Part 2. *Transactions of The Woolhope Naturalist's Field Club*, 193-270.

Hinz, H., 1981. *Motte Und Donjon, Zur Frühgeschichte Der Mittelalterlichen Adelsburg*. Köln: Rheinland – Verlag GMBH.

Hobson, M.J. 1909. Old Monmouth. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **64.** 15-34 and 302-311.

Hogg, A. H. A., and King, D. J. C., 1962-3. Early Castles in Wales and the Marches. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **112.** 77–124.

Hogg, A. H. A., and King, D. J. C., 1966-7. Masonry Castles in Wales and the Marches, *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **116.** 71– 132.

Hogg, A. H. A., and King, D. J. C., 1970. Castles in Wales and the Marches. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **119.** 119– 124.

Holden, E.W., 1967. The Excavation of a Motte at Lodsbridge Mill, Lodsworth. *Sussex Archaeological Collections* **105.** 103-125.

Holden, B.W., 2000. The Making of the Middle March of Wales. *Welsh History Review* **20.** 2, 207-226.

Hollister, W., 1975. The Anglo Norman Succession Date of 1126. *Journal of Medieval History* **1.** 19-42.

Holmes, G.A., 1957. *Estates of the Higher Nobility in Fourteenth Century England*. Cambridge: University Press.

Hollowell, S., 2000. *Enclosure Records for Historians*. Chichester: Phillimore and Co. Ltd.

Holt, J.C., 1982. Feudal Society and the Family in Early Medieval England. *Royal Historical Society Transactions* 5^{th}, **32.** 193-212.

Holt, J.C., 1983. Feudal Society and the Family in Early Medieval England. *Royal Historical Society Transactions 5th*, **33.** 193-220.

Holt, J.C., 1984. Feudal Society and the Family in Early Medieval England. *Royal Historical Society Transactions 5th*, **34.** 1-26.

Holt, J.C., 1985. Feudal Society and the Family in Early Medieval England. *Royal Historical Society Transactions 5th*, **35.** 1-282.

Holt, J.C., 1997. *Colonial England 1066 – 1215.* London: The Hambledon Press.

Hook, D., and Burnell, S., (eds). 1995. *Landscape and Settlement in Britain AD 400-1066.* Exeter: University of Exeter Press.

Hope-Taylor, B., 1950. The Excavation of a Motte at Abinger in Surrey. *Archaeological Journal* **106.** 15-35.

Hope-Taylor, B., 1960. Der Hüsterknupp: Eine Niederrheinische Burganlage Des Fruhen Mittelaters. By Adolf Herrnbrodt, *Antiquity* **34.** 279-290.

Howell, R., 1988. *A History of Gwent.* Landysul: Gomer Press.

Howell, R., 2000. The Demolition of the Roman Tetrapylon in Caerleon: An Erasure of a Memory? *Oxford Journal of Archaeology* **19.** 4, 387-395.

Howell, R., 2004. From the Fifth to the Seventh Century. In *The Gwent County History Vol 1 Gwent in Prehistory and Early History.* Aldhouse-Green, M., and Howell, R., (eds.), Cardiff: University of Wales Press.

Huggett, J., and Ryan, N., 1995. *Computer Applications and Quantitative Methods in Archaeology 1994.* Oxford: British Archaeological Reports S600.

Impey, E.A., 1999. The Seigneuril Residence in Normandy, 1125-1225: An Anglo-Norman Tradition. *Medieval Archaeology* **43.** 45-73.

Illsley, J. S., 1993. The Medieval Gentry and the English Constitution from the Conquest to the Reign of Edward I. *Medieval History* **3.** 3-20.

Jackson, R., 1994. *Survey of a Motte and Bailey Castle at Mynydd-Brith, Dorestone.* County Archaeology Service, Hereford and Worcester County Council. Report 253. Project 973.

Jarrett, M.G., and Jones, G.E.B., 1965-66 Excavations at Longtown. *Archaeology in Wales* **5.** 31

Jenkins. G., Clarke, S.H., Jones, C.S., Wilson, P., and Entwistle, S., 1970. 45 Tregate Castle. *Archaeology in Wales* **10.** 26.

Jenkins, K., 1995. *Re-thinking History.* London and New York: Routledge.

John, E., 1996. *Reassessing Anglo-Saxon England.* Manchester: Manchester University Press.

Johnstone, N., 1992. An Investigation into the Location of the Royal Courts of Thirteenth Century Gwynedd. In N. Edwards (ed.), *Landscape and Settlement in Medieval Wales.* Oxford: Oxbow.

Johnstone, N., 1999. Cae Llys, Rhosyr: A Court of the Princes of Gwynedd. *Studia Celtica* **33.** 251-295.

Johnstone, N., 2000. Llys and Maerdref: The Royal Courts of the Princes of Gwynedd. *Studia Celtica* **34.** 167-210.

Jones, A., 1910. *The History of Gruffydd ap Cynan.* Manchester: Manchester University Press.

Kain, R.J.P., and Prince, H.C., 2000. *Tithe Surveys for Historians.* Chichester: Phillimore and Co. Ltd.

Kay, R.E., Diaries. Series 1. **1.** 1936-1937. R.C.A.H.M.W.

Kay, R.E., Diaries. Series 1. **2.**. 1937-1940. R.C.A.H.M.W.

Kay, R.E., Diaries. Series 1. **3.** 1941 and 1946-1947. R.C.A.H.M.W.

Kay, R.E., Diaries. Series 2. **2.** May 1949-April 1950. R.C.A.H.M.W.

Kay, R.E., Diaries. Series 3. **4.** Dec 1950 - Dec 1951. R.C.A.H.M.W.

Kay, R.E., Diaries. Series 3. **5.** Jan-April 1952. R.C.A.H.M.W.

Kay, R.E., Diaries. Series 3. **7.** Jan 1952 March 1954. R.C.A.H.M.W.

Kay, R.E., 1967. Three Unrecorded Earthworks from South West Herefordshire. *Transactions of The Woolhope Naturalist's Field Club,* 40-43.

Kaufmann, J.E., and Kaufmann, H.W., 2001. *The Medieval Fortress, Castles, Forts and Walled Cities of the Middle Ages.* London: Greenhill Books.

Kenyon, J.R., 1978. Castles, Town Defences, and Artillery Fortifications, in Britain and Ireland: a Bibliography **3.** *CBA Research Report, 72.*

Kenyon, J.R., 1983-4. Abergavenny Castle: a Reinterpretation of Thomas Cook's Painting 'The Castle Mount', Caerleon, 1785. *The Monmouthshire Antiquary* **5.** 1-2, 62-3.

Kenyon, J.R., 1997. Early Castle Studies and The Association. *The Monmouthshire Antiquary* **13.** 17-42.

Kenyon, J.R., 1990. Castles, Town Defences, and Artillery Fortifications, in Britain and Ireland: a Bibliography 1945-74. *CBA Research Report 25.*

Kenyon, J.R., 1991a. *Medieval Fortifications.* London: Leicester University Press.

Kenyon, J.R., 1991b. David Cathcart King and the Castles of Wales and the Marches. *Fortress* **8.** 44-50.

Kenyon, J.R., 1996. Fluctuating Frontiers: Normanno-Welsh Castle Warefare c. 1075 to 1240. *Château Gaillard* **17.** 119–126.

Kenyon, J.R., and Avent, R., (eds.). 1987. *Castles in Wales and the Marches, Essays in honour of D.J. Cathcart King.* Cardiff: University of Wales Press.

King, D.J. Cathcart, 1972. The field Archaeology of Mottes in England and Wales. *Château Gaillard* **5.** 101–118.

King, D.J.C., 1980. Castles and The Administrative Divisions of Wales: A Study of Names. *Welsh History Review* **10.** 1, 93-96.

King, D.J. Cathcart., 1983 *Castellarium Anglicanum, An Index and Bibliography of the Castles in England, Wales and the Islands.* **1.** London: Kraus International Publications.

King, D. J. C., 1988, *The Castles of England and Wales: An Interpretative History.* London: Croom Helm.

King, D.J. Cathcart, and Alcock, L., 1972. Ringworks of England and Wales. *Chateau Gaillard* **5.** 190–127.

King, D.J. Cathcart., and Perks, J.C., C.O.S., 1956. Llangiby Castle. *Archaeologia Cambrensis CV,* 96-132.

King, R., 1996. *Castles in Wales.* Shepperton: Dial House.

Kissack, K., 1974. *Mediaeval Monmouth.* Newport: The Monmouth Historical and Educational Trust.

Kissack, K., 1993. Monmouth Castle and Bridge. *Archaeological Journal* **150.** 38-39.

Kissack, K., 1996. *The Lordship, Parish and Borough of Monmouth.* Hereford: Lapridge Publications.

Knight, J.K., 1963. The Keep of Caerleon Castle. *The Monmouthshire Antiquary* **1.** iii, 23-4.

Knight, J.K., 1972a. Monmouthshire, Skenfrith. *Medieval Archaeology* **17.** 166.

Knight, J.K., 1972b. 55 Skenfrith Castle. *Archaeology in Wales* **12.** 39-40.

Knight, J.K., 1987. The Road to Harlech. In Kenyon, J.R., and R., Avent, (eds.). 1987. *Castles in Wales and the Marches, Essays in honour of D.J. Cathcart King.* Cardiff: University of Wales Press.

Knight, J.K., 1991. Newport Castle. *The Monmouthshire Antiquary* **7.** 17-42.

Knight, J.K., 2000. *The Three Castles Grosmont Castle Skenfrith Castle White Castle.* Cardiff: Cadw.

Knight, J., 2004. Society and Religion in the Early Middle Ages. In *The Gwent County History Vol 1 Gwent in Prehistory and Early History.* Aldhouse-Green, M., and Howell, R., (eds.), Cardiff: University of Wales Press.

Knight, J. and Talbot, E.J., 1968-70. The Excavation of a Castle Mound and Round Barrow at Tre Oda, Whitchurch. *Transactions of The Cardiff Naturalists Society* **95.** 9-23.

Leask, H.G., 1936. Irish Castles 1180-1310. *Archaeological Journal* **93.** 143-199.

Lacey, R., and Danziger, D., 1999. *What life was like at the turn of The First Millennium The Year 1000.* London: Little, Brown and Co.

Lee, J.E., 1862. *Isca Silurum, or an Illustated Catalogue of the Museum of Antiquities at Caerleon.* London: Longman, Green, Longmons & Roberts.

Leslie, J.V. 1969. 62 Dingestow Castle. *Archaeology in Wales* **9.** 28.

Lewis, C., 1984. The Norman Settlement of Herefordshire Under William I, *Anglo Norman Studies Proceedings of The Battle Conference 1985* **7.** 195-213.

Lewis, C.P., 1994. The French in England Before The Norman Conquest. 1995, *Anglo Norman Studies Proceedings of The Battle Conference* **17.** 122-144.

Lewis, J.M., 1969. 56 Loughor Castle. *Archaeology in Wales* **9.** 26.

Lewis, M.J., and Lloyd-Jones, R., 1996. *Using Computers in History: a practical guide.* London: Routledge.

Lewis, S., 1833. *A Topographical Dictionary of Wales.* London: S. Lewis and Co.

Lhwyd, E., 1909-11. *Parochialia Being a Summary of Answers to Parochial Queries in Order to a Geographical Dictionary, Etc., of Wales.* London: Cambrian Archaeological Association.

Lhuyd, E., 1984. (in) *Camden's Wales Being the Welsh Chapters Taken from Edmund Gibson's Revised & Enlarged Edition of William Camden's Britannia 1722.* Carmarthen: Rampart.

Liddiard, R., (ed.).2003. *Anglo Norman Castles.* Woodbridge: The Boydell Press.

Lifshitz, F., 1994. Dudo's Historical Narrative and the Norman Succession of 996. *Journal of Medieval History* **20.** 2, 101-118.

Lloyd, J.E., 1899-1900. Wales and the Coming of the Normans 1039-1093. *Transactions of The Honourable Society Of Cymmrodorion* 122-179.

Lloyd, J.E., 1928. The Welsh Chronicles. *Proceedings of The British Academy* **14.** 369-394.

Lloyd, H.W., 1882. Llywelyn Ab Seisyllt and His Times. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **37.** 176-196.

Lock, G., and Moffett, J., 1992. *Computer Applications and Quantitative Methods in Archaeology 1991.* Oxford: British Archaeological Reports S577.

Locock, M., 1999a. Kemeys Commander. *Archaeology in Wales* **39.** 114-115.

Locock, M., 1999b. Llangwm. *Archaeology in Wales* **39.** 116.

Locock, M., 1999c. Llangybi. *Archaeology in Wales* **39.** 116-117.

Locock, M., 1999d. Pen-y-Clawdd. *Archaeology in Wales* **39.** 120.

Locock, M., 1999e. Trelech. *Archaeology in Wales* **39.** 121-122.

Locock, M., 1999f. Trostrey Castle. *Archaeology in Wales* **39.** 122-123.

Locock, M., 1999g. Wolvesnewton. *Archaeology in Wales* **39.** 124.

Locock, M., 2000. Dingestow. *Archaeology in Wales* **40.** 109.

Long, C.E., (ed.).1859. *The Diary of the Marches of the Royal Army During The Great Civil War Kept by Richard Symonds.* The Camden Society 74.

Loyn, H.R., 1965. *The Norman Conquest.* London: Hutchinson University Library.

Lyon, H., 1981. Wales and England in the Tenth Century: The Context of the Athelstan Charters. *Welsh History Review* **10.** 3, 283-301.

Maclean, D.A.L., 1958. The Cantelupe Family. *Transactions of The Woolhope Naturalist's Field Club,* 5-21.

Macnab, J.W., 1965. British Strip Lynchets. *Antiquity* **39.** 279-290.

Makepeace, G.A., 1996. Ysgyryd Fawr. *Archaeology in Wales* **36.** 66-68.

Makepeace, G.A., 1999. Abergavenny Castle. *Archaeology in Wales* **39.** 111-112.

Malkin, B.H., 1807. *The Scenary, Antiquities, and Biography of South Wales from Materials Collected in Two Excursions in the Year 1803.* (2nd edn.) 2 Vols. London: Longman, Hearst, Rees and Ocme.

Mann, K., 1996. The March of Wales: A Question of Terminology. *Welsh History Review* **18.** 1, 1-13.

Manning, W.H., 1999. The Use of Timber in Iron Age Defences. *Studia Celtica* **33.** 21-32.

Marjary, I.D., 1957. *Roman Roads in Britain.* **2.** London: Phoenix.

Marshall, G., 1934. An Interim Report on the Excavation of an Iron Age Camp at Postern, Vowchurch, Herefordshire. *Transactions of The Woolhope Naturalist's Field Club,* 88-99.

Marshall, G., 1938. The Norman Occupation of the Lands in the Golden Valley. Ewyas, and Clifford, and their Motte and Bailey Castles. *Transactions of The Woolhope Naturalist's Field Club,* 141-159.

Mason, E., 1994. William Rufus: Myth and Reality. *Journal of Medieval History* **2.** 1. 1-20.

Mathews, J.H., 1912. *Collections towards the History and Antiquities of the County of Hereford in Continuation of Duncumb's History. Hundred of Wormelow Upper division* Pt I. Hereford: Jakeman & Carver.

Maund, K., 2000. *The Welsh Kings.* Stroud: Tempus Publishing Ltd.

Maylan, N., 1990a. Abergavenny Castle. *Archaeology in Wales* **30.** 66.

Maylan, N., 1990b. Pencoedy Castle. *Archaeology in Wales* **30.** 67.

Mayling, C.N., and Page, N.A., 1989. Excavations at Castle Mound Panteg, Gwent. GGAT. (unpublished).

McCann, W.J., 1991. The Welsh View of the Normans in the 11th and 12th Centuries. *Transactions of The Honourable Society Of Cymmrodorion,* 39-69.

McClelland, D., 2001. *Photoshop 6 for Windows Bible.* New York: Hungry Minds, Inc.

McGrail, S., 1982. *Woodworking Techniques before AD 1500: papers presented to a symposium at Greenwich in September 1980 together with edited discussion.* Oxford: British Archaeological Reports International Series. 129.

McLynn, F., 1998. *1066 The Year of the Three Battles.* London: Jonathan Cape.

Mee, A., 1951. *Monmouthshire a Green and Smiling Land.* London: Hodder & Stoughton.

Meeson, R.A., 1980. Tenth Tamworth Excavation Report, 1977 The Norman Bailey Defences at The Castle. *Transactions of The South Staffordshire Archaeological and History Society* **20.** 15-28.

Mein, A.G., and Mein, P., 1977. 85 Usk. *Archaeology in Wales* **17.** 44.

Mein, A.G., 1991a. Trostrey Castle. *Archaeology in Wales* **31.** 47-48.

Mein, A.G., 1991b. Coed y Fedw. *Archaeology in Wales* **31.** 47.

Mein, A.G., 1993. Trecastle. *Archaeology in Wales* **33.** 80.

Mein, A.G., 1995. Castell Arnallt. *Archaeology in Wales* **35.** 63-64.

Mein, A.G., 1997a. Tregrug Old Castle. *Archaeology in Wales* **37.** 102-104.

Mein, A.G., 1997b. Twm-Barlwm. *Archaeology in Wales* **37.** 105.

Mein, A.G., 1998. Trostrey Castle. *Archaeology in Wales* **38.** 138-139.

Mein, A.G., 2000. Trostrey Castle. *Archaeology in Wales* **40.** 121.

Meisel, J.A., The Lives of Obscure Men: A Study of Three Baronial Families on the Welsh March, 1066 – 1272. Berkeley: University of California, Ph.D. Thesis.

Miller, E., and Hatcher, J., 1988. *Medieval England. Rural Society and Economic Change.* London: Longman.

Michael, D.P.M., 1985. *The Mapping of Monmoutshire.* Bristol: Regional Publications Ltd.

Miscellania., 1924. Castell Taliorum. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **79.** 385-388.

Mitchell, F.J., 1885. History and Description of Newport Castle. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **40.** 270-279.

Mitchell, F.J., 1886a. The History of Monmouthshire. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **41.** 1-16.

Mitchell, F.J., 1886b. Notes on the History of Monmouthshire. *Monmouthshire and Caerleon Antiquarian Association,* 67-78.

Mitchell, J., 2003. Joshua Gosselin in Monmouthshire. *The Monmouthshire Antiquary* **19.** 87-112.

Morgan, C.O.S., 1885a. History and Descent of The Lordship Marcher or County Wentllwch. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **40.** 257-270.

Morgan, C.O.S., 1885b. History and Description of Newport Castle. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **40.** 271-279.

Morgan, C.O.S., 1885c. St Woollos' Church, Newport, Monmouthshire. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **40.** 279-291.

Morgan, O., 1863. Introduction. *Monmouthshire and Caerleon Antiquarian Association,* 5-36.

Morgan, O., 1864. Penhow. *Monmouthshire and Caerleon Antiquarian Association,* 5-21.

Morgan, O. and Milman, H.S., 1885. On Early Charters of the Borough of Newport in Wentloog. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **48.** ii, 431-455.

Morgan, O., and Wakeman, T., 1854. Notes on the Architecture and History of Caldicot Castle, Monmouthshire. *Monmouthshire and Caerleon Antiquarian Association,* 1-45.

Morgan, O., and Wakeman, T., 1864a. Langstone. *Monmouthshire and Caerleon Antiquarian Association,* 26-28.

Morgan, O., and Wakeman, T., 1864b. Pencoed Castle. *Monmouthshire and Caerleon Antiquarian Association,* 5-16.

Morgan, W. E. T., 1932. *Hay and Neighbourhood.* Hay: H.R. Grant and son.

Morrris, R., 1997. *Curches in the Landscape.* London: Phoenix.

Myres, J.N.L., 1986. *The Oxford History of England. The English Settlements.* Oxford: Clarendon Press.

Nash-Williams, V.E., 1930. Note on the Bath Building Outside the South Eastern Defences. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **85.** 147-152.

Neaverson, E., 1947. *Mediaeval Castles in North Wales. A Study of Sites, Water Supply and Building Stones.* London: Hodder and Stoughton Ltd. University Press of Liverpool.

Nelson, L. H., 1966. *The Normans in South Wales, 1070 – 1171.* Austin: University of Texas.

Nichols, F.M., 1863. On Feudal and Obligatory Knighthood. *Archaeologia* **29.** i, 189-244.

Noble, F., 1964. Medieval Boroughs of West Herefordshire. *Transactions of The Woolhope Naturalist's Field Club,* 62-70.

O'Conor, K., 1992. Irish Earthwork Castles. *Fortress* **12.** 3-12.

O'Conor, K., 1993. The Earthwork Castles of Leinster. Cardiff: unpublished Ph.D. Thesis.

Olding, F., 1998. *Abergavenny Castle A History.* Abergavenny: Monmouthshire Museums Service.

Olding, F., 2000. Penrhos Castle, *Gwent Local History Journal* **88.** 3-16.

Oliver, R., 1993. *Ordnance Survey Maps a Concise Guide for Historians.* London: The Charles Close Society.

O'Neil, B.H. St. J., 1936. Excavations at Twyn y Cregen, Lanarth, Monmouthshire. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **91.** i, 247-258.

Owen. D.H., 1989. *Settlement and Society in Wales.* Cardiff: University of Wales Press.

Page, W., (ed). 1908. *The Victoria History of the County of Hereford.* (1975 reprint). London: The University of London Institute of Historical Research.

Palmer, R., 1998. *The Folklore of (old) Monmouthshire.* Woonton Almeley: Logaston Press.

Parkes, L.N., 1973. 76 Langstone Court Farm. *Archaeology in Wales* **13.** 53.

Parsons, D., (Hon ed). 1978. *Five Castle Excavations. Reports on the Institutes Research Project into the Origins of the Castle in England.* The Royal Archaeological Institute.

Penrose, R.L., 1997. Urban Development in the Lordships of Glamorgan, Gwynllwg, Caerleon and Usk Under the Clare Family, 1217– 314. Caerleon: unpublished Ph.D Thesis.

Perfect, L.C., 1958. The De Braose Family and the Sees of Hereford and Llandaff. *Transactions of The Woolhope Naturalist's Field Club,* 180-191.

Perks, J.C., 1968. *Department of the Environment Ancient Monuments and Buildings Chepstow Castle.* London: HMSO.

Phillips, N., 1999. History of the Ownership of Abergavenny Castle in the Middle Ages, 1087–1535. Caerleon: Unpublished B.A. dissertation UWCN.

Phillips, N., 2000a. Castell Arnallt Survey. *Archaeology in Wales* **40.** 107-109.

Phillips, N., 2000b. History of the Ownership of Abergavenny Castle in the Middle Ages, 1087 – 1535. *Gwent Local History Journal* **88.** 17-31.

Phillips, N., 2001a. Castell Arnallt – A Topographical Survey. *Gwent Local History Journal* **90.** 8-11.

Phillips, N., 2001b. Lanover Fawr, Castell Arnallt. *Medieval Archaeology* **45.** 369-371.

Phillips, N., 2002a. Llanfihangel Crucorney. *Archaeology in Wales* **42.** 128-131.

Phillips, N., 2002b. Tump Turret. *Archaeology in Wales* **42.** 143-145.

Phillips, N., 2003a. Chanstone Tumps Earthwork. *Medieval Archaeology* **47.** 251-253.

Phillips, N., 2003b. Chanstone Tump Motte. *Medieval Archaeology* **47.** 253-256.

Phillips, N., 2003c. Dorstone Motte. *Medieval Archaeology* **47.** 256-258.

Phillips, N., 2003d. Howton Motte. *Medieval Archaeology* **47.** 260-262.

Phillips, N., 2003e. Newton Tump. *Medieval Archaeology* **47.** 261-266.

Phillips, N., 2003f. Penyclawdd Castle Mound. *Medieval Archaeology* **47.** 328-330.

Phillips, N., 2003g. Pont Hendre Bailey. *Medieval Archaeology* **47.** 266-268.

Phillips, N., 2003h. Trelech. *Medieval Archaeology* **47.** 329-332.

Phillips, N., 2004a. Penyclawdd. *Archaeology in Wales* **43.** 136.

Phillips, N., 2004b. Trelech. *Archaeology in Wales* **43.** 138.

Pinnock, W., 1820. *The History and Topography of the County of Monmouth: with Biographical Sketches and a Neat Map of the County.* London: Davidson. (printer).

Pitt-Rivers, A.H.L.F., 1878. Excavations at Cæsar's Camp Near Folkstone, Conducted in June and July, 1878. **47.** *Archaeologia*, 429-465.

Platt, C., 1984. *Medieval Britain from the Air.* London: George Philip.

Platt, C., 1997. *Medieval England.* London: Routledge.

Poole, A.L., 1987. *Domesday Book to Magna Carta 1087 – 1216.* (2nd edn). Oxford: Clarendon Press.

Powell, T.P., 1888. Snodhill Castle, with Plan. *Transactions of The Woolhope Naturalist's Field Club*, 227-229.

Powicke, F.M., 1944. The Completion of The Chronica Majora of Mathew Paris. *Proceedings of The British Academy* **30.** 147-160.

Powicke, M., 1988. *The Oxford History of England, The Thirteenth Century 1216-1307.* Oxford: Clarendon Press.

Pryce, H., 2001. British or Welsh? National Identity in Twelfth Century Wales. *English Historical Review* **116.** 468.

Purser, T.S., 1994. Castles of Herefordshire, 1066-1135. *Medieval History* **4.** 72-90.

Radcliff, F. and Knight, J., 1972-73. Excavations at Abergavenny 1962-69, Medieval and Later. *Monmouthshire Antiquary* **3.** *pt* 2, 65-103.

Radford, C.A. R., 1949. *Skenfrith Castle, Monmouthshire.* London: HMSO.

Radford, C.A. R., 1958. *Goodrich Castle, Herefordshire.* London: HMSO.

Radford, C.A. R., 1962. *White Castle, Herefordshire.* London: HMSO.

Radford, C.A.R., 1979. *Department of the Environment Ancient Monuments and Buildings Goodrich Castle.* London: HMSO.

Radford, C.A. R., 1978. The Pre-Conquest Boroughs of England, Ninth to Eleventh Centuries. *Proceedings of The British Academy* **64.** 101-130.

Ralphs, A. L., 1956. *Abergavenny Castle.* Abergavenny: Abergavenny Borough Council.

Reed, M., 1997. *The Landscape of Britain from the beginnings to 1914.* London: Routledge.

Rees, W., 1968. *An Address Presented to William Rees by The Brecknock Society.* Brecknock Museum Publication.

Rees, W., 1972. *An Historical Atlas of Wales from early to modern times.* London: Faber and Faber.

Reid, A., 1973. *The Castles of Wales.* London: Letts.

Remfry, P.M., 1994. *Clifford Castle 1066 to 1299.* Malvern Link: SCS Publishing.

Remfry, P.M., 1995a. *Four Castles of the Middle Reaches of the Wye 1066 to 1282.* Worcester: SCS Publishing.

Remfry, P.M., 1995b. *Saint Briavels Castle 1066 to 1331.* Malvern Link: SCS Publishing.

Remfry, P.M., 1995c. *Hay on Wye Castle 1066 to 1298.* Malvern Link: SCS Publishing.

Remfry, P.M., 1998. *The Castles of Ewias Lacey 1048 – 140.* Malvern Link: SCS Publishing.

Renn, D.F., 1959. Mottes; a Classification. *Antiquity* **33,** 106-12.

Renn, D.F., 1960. The Anglo Norman Keep. *Journal of the British Archaeological Association* **23**, 1-23.

Renn, D.F., 1961. The Round Keeps of Brecon Region, *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **110.** 129 – 143.

Renn, D.F., 1964. The First Norman Castles in England, 1051-1071. *Chateau Gaillard* **1.** 125-132.

Renn, D.F., 1968. *Norman Castles in Britain.* London: John Baker Publishers Ltd.

Rhys, J.D., 1854. Descent of the Lordship of Abergavenny. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **9.** 111-114.

Richards, J.D., and Ryan, N.S., 1985. *Data Processing in Archaeology.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Richards, M., 1964. The Significance of Is and Uwch in Welsh Commote and Cantref Names, *Welsh History Review* **2.** 1, 9-19.

Richards, M., 1970. The Population of the Welsh Border. *Transactions of The Honourable Society Of Cymmrodorion.* 1-24.

Richardson, J., 1983. *The Local Historian's Encyclopaedia.* Herts: Historical Publications Ltd.

Rigold, S., 1973. Timber Bridges at English Castles and Moated Sites. *Chateau Gaillard* **6.** 183-194.

Roberts, G., 1846. Llanthony Priory, Monmouthshire. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **1.** 201-245.

Robinson, C.J., 1869a. *A History of the Castles of Herefordshire and Their Lords.* Hereford: High and Hull.

Robinson, C.J., 1869b. *A History of the Castles of Herefordshire and Their Lords.* (Facsimile repr. 2002). Woonton Almeley: Logaston Press.

Rogers, N., 1708. *Memoirs of Monmouthshire.* (Repr. 1983) London: Chepstow: Moss Rose Press.

Roseff, R., (2003). Resources and Landscape in Herefordshire. (Unpublished lecture notes delivered at The Castle Studies Group Conference, Birmingham 2003).

Roskams, S., (ed.). 2000. *Interpreting Stratigraphy Site Evaluation, Recording Procedures and Stratigraphic Analysis.* Oxford: British Archaeological Reports International Series 910.

Ross, S., Moffett, J., & Henderson, J., 1991. *Computing for Archaeologists.* Oxford: Oxbow/Oxford University Committee for Archaeology Monograph 18.

Round, J.H., 1903. The Castles of the Conquest. *Archaeologia* **58.** ii, 313-340.

Round, J.H., 1909. *Feudal England Historical Studies on the XIth and XIIth Centuries.* London: Swan Sonnenschein and Co Ltd.

Rowley, T., 1975-76. Excavations at Woolaston Motte and Bailey Castle 1965. *Transactions of The Shropshire Archaeological Society* **60.** 75-80.

Rowlands, H., 1766. *Mona Antigua Restaurata.* (2nd edn). London: Anon.

Royal Commission on Historical Monuments in England, 1931. *An Inventory of the Historical Monuments in Herefordshire, Vol. 1. South West.* London: HMSO.

Royal Commission on Ancient and Historical Monuments in Wales, 1991. *An Inventory of the Ancient Monuments in Glamorgan, Vol. 1. Pre-Norman, part III: the Early Christian Period.* London: HMSO.

Royal Commission on Ancient and Historical Monuments in Wales, 1991. *An Inventory of the Ancient Monuments in Glamorgan, Volume III: Medieval secular monuments, Part 1a, the Early Castles from the Norman Conquest to 1215.* London: HMSO.

Royal Commission on Ancient and Historical Monuments in Wales, 1991. *An Inventory of the Ancient Monuments in Glamorgan, volume III: Medieval secular monuments, Part II, non-defensive.* London: HMSO.

Ruckley, N.A., 1990.Water Supply of Medieval Castles in the United Kingdom. *Fortress* **7.** 14-26.

Rushforth, G.McN., 1927. Herefordshire. *Transactions of The Bristol and Gloucester Archaeological Society* **49.** 43-65.

St Joseph, J.K., 1962. Air Reconnaissance in Northern France. *Antiquity* **36.** 279-286.

Salter, M., 1991. *The Castles of Gwent, Glamorgan and Gower.* Malvern: Folly Publications.

Salter, M., 1992. *The Castles of Herefordshire and Worcestershire.* Malvern: Folly Publications.

Salter, M., 2002. *The Castles of Gwent, Glamorgan and Gower.* Malvern: Folly Publications.

Saunders, A.D., 1964. Excavations at Launceston Castle an Interim Report. *Cornish Archaeology* **3.** 63-69.

Saunders, A.D., 1970. Excavations at Launceston Castle. *Cornish Archaeology* **9.** 83-92.

Saunders, A.D., 1977a. Excavations at Launceston Castle. *Cornish Archaeology* **16.** 129-37.

Saunders, A.D., (ed.) 1977b. Five Castle Excavations. Reports on the Institute's Research Project into the Origins of the Castle in England. *Archaeological Journal* **134.** 1-156.

Saunders, A.D., 1979. Excavations at Launceston Castle. *Cornish Archaeology* **18.** 80.

Saunders, A.D., 1980. Excavations at Launceston Castle. *Cornish Archaeology* **19.** 97-98.

Saunders, A.D., 1981. Excavations at Launceston Castle. *Cornish Archaeology* **20.** 220-1.

Saunders, A.D., 1982. Excavations at Launceston Castle. *Cornish Archaeology* **21.** 187-8.

Sawyer, P.H., and Wood, I.N., 1977. *Early Medieval Kingship.* Leeds: University of Leeds.

Schama, S., 2000. *A History of Britain. At the edge of the World 3000 BC–AD 1630.* London: BBC Worldwide Ltd.

Seaton., 1901. History of Goodrich. *Transactions of The Woolhope Naturalist's Field Club,* 212-222.

Sheppard, H.E., 1895-97. Monmouth Castle and Priory. *Transactions of The Bristol and Gloucester Archaeological Society* **20.** 59-75.

Shoesmith, R., 1969. 57 Bredwardine. *Archaeology in Wales* **9.** 27.

Shoesmith, R., 1980. *Hereford City Excavations Vol. 1, Excavations at Castle Green.* London: Council for British Archaeology **36.**

Shoesmith, R., 1982. *Hereford City Excavations Vol. 2, Excavations on and Close to the Defences.* London: Council for British Archaeology **46.**

Shoesmith, R., 1987. Kilpeck. *Medieval Settlement Research Group* **2.** 23.

Shoesmith, R., 1992. Excavations at Kilpeck, Herefordshire. *Transactions of The Woolhope Naturalist's Field Club,* 162-209.

Shoesmith, R., 1996. *Castles & Moated Sites of Herefordshire.* Woonton Almeley: Logaston Press.

Shoesmith, R., 2001a. Orcop, Moat Farm. *Transactions of The Woolhope Naturalist's Field Club,* 269.

Shoesmith, R., 2001. Thruxton, Exchequer Court, Earthworks. *Transactions of The Woolhope Naturalist's Field Club,* 270b.

Siguret, P., 1964. Trois mottes de la Région de Bellême. *Chateau Gaillard* **1.** 133-148.

Skelton, R., 1983. Deserted Medieval Villages. *Transactions of The Woolhope Naturalist's Field Club,* 256-257.

Skidmore, W., 1989. *The Scudamores of Upton Scudamore: A Knightly Family in Medieval Wiltshire, 1086 – 1382.* (2nd edn). Arkon: Anon .

Smith, C.E., 2003. An Investigation Into The Juxtaposition Of Castles And Churches Within The Welsh Kingdom Of Ergyng. Caerleon: (unpublished B.A. dissertation).

Snyder, C.A., 1998. *An Age of Tyrants Britain and the Britons A.D. 400-600.* Stroud: Sutton Publishing Ltd.

Soulsby, I.N., 1981/82. Trelech: A Decayed Borough of Medieval Gwent. *The Monmouthshire Antiquary,* 41-43.

Soulsby, I., 1983. *The Towns of Medieval Wales.* Chichester: Phillimore.

Speed, J., 1676. *Wales The Second Part of John Speed's Atlas. The Theatre of Great Britain,* (reprint 1970). East Ardsley: S.R.Publications.

Spoerry, P., 1992. *Geoprospection in the Archaeological Landscape.* Oxford: Oxbow Monograph **18.**

Spurgeon, C.J., 1967. Newton Hall Motte. *Archaeology in Wales* **7.** 18.

Spurgeon, C. J., 1986. The Castles of Glamorgan: Some Sites and Theories of General Interest. *Chateau Gaillard* **12.** 203-226.

Spurgeon, C.J., 1987. Mottes and Castle Ringworks in Wales (in) J.R., Kenyon, and R., Avent, (eds.). 1987. *Castles in Wales and the Marches, Essays in honour of D.J .Cathcart King.* Cardiff: University of Wales Press.

Spurgeon, C.J., 1991. Glamorgan's First Castles. *Fortress* **8.** 3-14.

Spurgeon, C.J., and Thomas, H.J., 1980. 56 Glamorgan Castles (General) Early Castles in Glamorgan. *Archaeology in Wales* **20.** 64-69.

Spurgeon, C.J., Roberts, D.J., and Thomas, H.J., 1999. Supposed Castles in Glamorgan. *Archaeology in Wales* **39.** 27-40.

Stamper. P., 1989. Did It Matter If You Lived in the Forest? *Medieval Settlement Research Group* **4.** 7.

Stanford, S.C., 1980. *The Archaeology of the Welsh Marches.* London: Collins.

Stenton, F.M., 1910. *The Development of the Castle in England and Wales.* London: The Historical Association.

Stenton, F., 1932. *The First Century of English Feudalism 1066-1166.* Oxford: Clarendon Press.

Stenton, F., 1965. (ed). *The Bayeux Tapestry.* London: Phaidon Press.

Stenton, F., 1985. *The Oxford History of England Anglo Saxon England.* Oxford: Clarendon Press.

Stevenson, W.H., 1904. (ed). Asser's Life of King Alfred. Oxford: Clarendon Press.

Stiesdal, H., 1969. Late Earthworks of the Motte and Bailey Type. *Château Gaillard* **4.** 219–220.

Strickland, M., 2000. (ed). *Anglo-Norman Warfare.* Woodbridge: The Boydell Press.

Stringer, K.J., 1993. *The Reign of Stephen. Kingship, Warfare and Government in Twelth Century England.* London: Routledge.

Suppe, F.C., 1994. *Military Institutions on the Welsh Marches Shropshire, 1066-1300.* Woodbridge: The Boydell Press.

Talbot, E.J., 1967. Oldcastle. *Archaeology in Wales* **7.** 18-19.

Taylor, A.J., 1947. Usk Castle and the Pipe Roll of 1185. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **99.** 249-255.

Taylor, A.J., 1976. *Monmouth Castle and Great House, Department of the Environment.* London: HMSO.

Taylor, C.C., 1966. Strip lynchets. *Antiquity* **40.** 277-284.

Taylor, E., 1991. An Early Motte and Enclosure at Upton Bishop. *Transactions of The Woolhope Naturalist's Field Club,* 24-27.

Taylor, E., 1997. *Kings Caple in Archenfield.* Woonton Almeley: Logaston Press.

Thomas, A., 1989. Kilpeck Excavation 1988-9. *Medieval Settlement Research Group* **4.** 40.

Thompson, K., 1994. Oderic Vitalis and Robert of Bellême. *Journal of Medieval History* **2.** 2, 133-141.

Thompson, M.W., 1987. *The Decline of the Castle.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Thompson, M.W., 1992. A Suggested Dual Origin for Keeps. *Fortress* **15.** 3-16.

Tomkeieff, O.G., 1966. *Life in Norman England.* London: B.T. Batsford Ltd.

Tonkin, J.W., 1984. Herefordshire Castles. *Transactions of The Woolhope Naturalist's Field Club,* 31-35.

Toy, S., 1933. The Round Castles of Cornwall. *Archaeologia* **83.** 203-226.

Toy, S., 1939. *Castles A Short History of Fortification from 1600 B.C. to A.D. 1600.* London: W. Heinemann Ltd.

Toy, S., 1954. *The Castles of Great Britain.* London: W. Heinemann Ltd.

Toy, S., 1955. *Castles History of Fortification from 3000 B.C. to A.D. 1700.* London: W. Heinemann Ltd.

Trott, K., 2003. Skenfrith. *Archaeology in Wales* **43.** 136-138..

Trumper, T.W.W., 1889. Clifford. *Transactions of The Woolhope Naturalist's Field Club,* 365-371.

Turvey, R., 1997. *The Lord Rhys Prince of Deheubarth.* Llandysul: Gomer Press.

Turvey, R., 2002. *The Welsh Princes 1063-1283.* London: Longman.

V. Rev. Dean of Llandaff., 1910. The Family of De Braose. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **65.** 337-354.

Wade, G.W., and J.H., 1930. *Monmouthshire.* (2nd edn). London: Methuen and Co Ltd.

Wakeman, T., 1854. Notes on the History of Caldicot Castle. *Monmouthshire and Caerleon Antiquarian Association,* 5-10.

Wakeman, T., 1855a. Prehistoric Remains in Monmouthshire. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **10.** 14-17.

Wakeman, T., 1855b. Pencoyd Castle Monmouthshire. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **10.** 118-9.

Wakeman, T., 1855c. Prehistoric Remains in Monmouthshire. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **10.** 120-3.

Walker, A., 1974. *The Old Straight Track.* London: Abacus.

Walker, D., 1958. Miles of Gloucester Earl of Hereford. *Transactions of The Bristol and Gloucester Archaeological Society* **77.** 60-84.

Walker, D., 1978. The Norman Settlement in Wales. *Proceedings of The Battle Conference on Anglo Norman Studies,* **1.** 131-143.

Walker, D., 1991. Gloucestershire Castles. *Transactions of The Bristol and Gloucester Archaeological Society* **109.** 5-24.

Walker, D., 1995. *The Normans in Britain.* Oxford: Blackwell.

Walker, D., 1999. *Cambridge Medieval Textbooks: The Normans in Britain.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Walker, I.W., 2000. *Harold the Last Anglo-Saxon King.* Stroud: Sutton Publishing Ltd.

Watkin, M., 1918-19. The French linguistic Influence in Medieval Wales. *Transactions of The Honourable Society Of Cymmrodorion* 146-222.

Watkin, M., 1919-20. The French linguistic Influence in Medieval Wales. *Transactions of The Honourable Society Of Cymmrodorion* 1-81.

Watkins M.G., 1897. *Collections towards the History and Antiquities of the County of Hereford in Continuation of Duncumb's History. Hundred of Huntington.* Hereford: Jakeman & Carver.

Watkins, M.P., 1961. The Lordship of Monmouth and the Hereford Monmouth Boundary. *Transactions of The Woolhope Naturalist's Field Club,* 67-76.

White, G.H., 1930. King Stephen's Earldoms. *Royal Historical Society Transactions 4th*, **13.** 51-82.

White, H.,1991a. Grafton Motte and Bailey. *Medieval Settlement Research Group* **6.** 28.

White, H.,1991b. Longtown, Medieval Settlement. *Medieval Settlement Research Group* **6.** 38.

White, J., 1846.Guide to the Town and Neighbourhood of Abergavenny. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **1.** 95.

Whittle, E., 1992. *A Guide to Ancient and Historic Wales, Glamorgan and Gwent.* London: Cadw HMSO.

Wightman, W.E., 1966. *The Lacy Family in England and Normandy 1066-1194.* Oxford: Clarendon Press.

Wilcox, R., 1972. Timber Reinforcement in Medieval Castles. *Château Gaillard* **5.** 183-194.

Wilkins, C., 1880. *Tales and Sketches of Wales.* Cardiff: Daniel Owain. Howell and Co.

Williams, A., 2003. A Bell-house and a Burh-geat: Lordly Residences in England before the Norman Conquest (in) Liddiard, R., (ed.).2003. *Anglo Norman Castles.* Woodbridge: The Boydell Press.

Williams, A.G., 1993. Norman Lordship in South-East Wales During the Reign of William I, *Welsh History Review* **16.** 4, 445-466.

Williams Ab Ithel, J., 1860. *Annales Cambriae.* London: The Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, under the direction of the Master of the Rolls.

Williams, D., 1796. *The History of Monmouthshire; Illustrated and Ornamented by Views of its Principle Landscapes, Ruins, and Residences.* London.

Williams, D.H., 2000. The Church in Medieval Wales (Maps). *The Monmouthshire Antiquary* **16.** 2-10.

Williams, G.A., 1985. *When was Wales?: a history of the Welsh.* Harmondsworth: Penguin.

Willis-Bund, J.W., 1890. The Religious Houses in Wales After 1066. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **45.** 1-16.

Wilson, S., 2000. Monmouth, Dixton Mound. *Archaeology in Wales* **40.** 111.

Wilson, S., and Clarke, S., 1997. Monmouth, Dixton Mound. *Archaeology in Wales* **37.** 100.

Wood, J.G., 1905. Bredwardine and the "Wardines" of Herefordshire. *Transactions of The Woolhope Naturalist's Field Club,* 171-182.

Wood, J.G., 1910. Herefordshire and the Roman Occupation. *Transactions of The Woolhope Naturalist's Field Club,* 128-139.

Wood, J.G., 1917. Notes on the Early History of Goodrich Castle. *Transactions of The Woolhope Naturalist's Field Club,* 261-267.

Woollett, R.F., 1885. Caerleon Monmouthshire. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **40.** 292-296.

Woollett, R.F., 1886. Caerleon, Monmouthshire. *Monmouthshire and Caerleon Antiquarian Association,* 54-58.

Wrathmell, S., 1977. 84 Penhow Castle. *Archaeology in Wales* **17.** 44.

Wrathmell, S., 1978. 80 Penhow Castle. *Archaeology in Wales* **18.** 57.

Wrathmell, S., 1990. Penhow Castle, Gwent: Survey and Excavation, 1976-9: *Pt* 1. *The Monmouthshire Antiquary* **6.** 17-42.

Wright, T., 1855. Treago, and the Large Tumulus at St Weonards. *Archaeologia Cambrensis* **10** 161-174.

Wyndham, H.P., 1781. *A Tour Through Monmouthshire and Wales, Made in the Months of June and July, 1774 and in the Months of June, July, and August, 1777.* (2nd ed). Salisbury: Easton.

Zienkiewicz, D., 1986. *The Legionary Fortress Baths at Caerleon,* **1.** Cadw/ National Museum of Wales.

Zienkiewicz, D., 1993. Excavations in the *Scamnum Tribunorum* at Caerleon. *Britannia* **24.** 140.

Illustrations:

Anon., 1794. *Remains of Castle at Abergavenny.* Aquatint. Acc/no: PB02443. National Library of Wales.

Anon., 1800. *Caldecot Castle and Church, Monmouthshire.* Engraving. Acc/no: P04765/5. National Library of Wales.

Batty, Capt, 1823. *Abergavenny Castle.* Engraving. Acc/no: P04563. National Library of Wales.

Cox, D., 1809-1885. *Goodrich Castle.* Watercolour. Acc/no: PE02879. National Library of Wales.

D.L., 1784. *Abergavenny Castle, Monmouthshire,* Pl.2. Engraving. Acc/no: P00784. National Library of Wales.

Gastineau, H., 1830. *Caldicot Castle, Monmouthshire.* Engraving. Acc/no: PD07618. National Library of Wales.

Chassell., J., 1807, *Abergavenny Castle.* Aquatint. Acc/no: P00843. National Library of Wales.

Ibbetson, J.C., 1759-1817. *Skenfrith Castle.* Oil on canvas. Acc/no: PE02107. National Library of Wales.

Ireland, S., 1820. *Caldecot Castle, Monmouthshire.* Lithograph. Acc/no: PA02331. National Library of Wales.

Parkman, A., 1890. *Caerleon.* Watercolour over pencil. Acc/no: 0199904606. National Library of Wales.

Pye, C., 1840, Abergavenny *Castle*. Engraving. Acc/no: P04765. National Library of Wales.

Rooker, M.A., 1787. *Caerleon Castle*. Watercolour. A.2.9. Newport Museum and Art Gallery.

Smith, W., 1758. *View of Usk, with Ruins of Usk Castle.* Watercolour. Acc/no: PB00701. National Library of Wales.

Smith, W., 1788. *The Ruins of Wilton Castle on Usk.* Watercolour. Acc/no: PB00424. National Library of Wales.

Sparrow, S., 1784. *Abergavenny Castle.* Engraving Acc/no: P00783. National Library of Wales.

Aerial Photographs:

Abergavenny	MM56	A74.21/1325g	14-06-1988	(Cadw)
		A74.21/1761g	14-06-1988	(Cadw)
		A74.23/1759g	14-06-1988	(Cadw)
		945076-46	26-03-1994	(RCAHM)
		945076-46	26-03-1994	(RCAHM)
Bacton	HWCM369	90.MB.687	05-1990	C.M
		90.MB.687	05-1990	C.M
Ballon	MM26	A3.64/496g	11-09-1985	(Cadw)
		945067-44	24-03-1994	(RCAHM)
Bage	HWCM581	99.MB.0046	09-01-1999	C.M
Bishton	MM128	A92.26/258g	23-08-1989	(Cadw)
		A92.28/258g	23-08-1989	(Cadw)
		925309-10	06-07-1992	(RCAHM)
		925309-10	06-07-1992	(RCAHM)
Bredwardine	HWCM1564	99.MB.0328	15.03.1999	C.M
		00.MB.0146	18.01.2000	C.M
		00.MB.0147	18.01.2000	C.M
Caer Licyn	MM43	A90.9/411g	13-03-1989	(Cadw)
		A90.10/411g	13-03-1989	(Cadw)
		945058-62	24-03-1994	(RCAHM)
Caerleon	MM14	A14.29A/542g	10-02-1986	(Cadw)
Caerwent	MM1	945067-49	24-03-1994	(RCAHM)
Caldicot	MM50	A91.11/513g	13-03-1989	(Cadw)
		A91.27513g	13-03-1985	(Cadw)
		925309-03A	06-07-1992	(RCAHM)
		945066	24-03-1994	(RCAHM)
		945067	24-03-1994	(RCAHM)
Cas Troggy	MM15	A90.28/542g	13-03-1989	(Cadw)

		945058-60	24-03-1994	(RCAHM)
Chanstone	HWCM1535	89.MB.909	07-1989	C.M
		90.MB.686	05-1990	C.M
		96.MB.0271	22-07-1996	C.M
		99.MB.0347	15-03-1999	C.M
		99.MB.0348	15-03-1999	C.M
		99.MB.0349	15-03-1999	C.M
		99.MB.0350	15-03-1999	C.M
Chepstow	MM3	A36.10/	29-01-1987	(Cadw)
		925308-30	07-07-1992	(RCAHM)
Clifford Castle	HWCM713	89.MB.8871	07-1999	C.M
		99.MB.0037	09-01-1999	C.M
		99.MB.0038	09-01-1999	C.M
		99.MB.0039	09-01-1999	C.M
		00.MB.0546	04-08-2000	C.M
		00.MB.0597	04-08-2000	C.M
		01.MB.0126	18-01-2001	C.M
		01.MB.0127	18-01-2001	C.M
		01.MB.0128	18-01-2001	C.M
Coed Cwmr	MM60	A91.6/1111g	13-03-1989	(Cadw)
		A91.7/1111g	13-03-1989	(Cadw)
		945068-47	24-03-1994	(RCAHM)
Craig Wood	MM87	A16.7/629g	21-02-1986	(Cadw)
		A16.9/629g	21-02-1986	(Cadw)
		95300-08	26-03-1992	(RCAHM)
		445077-59	26-03-1994	(RCAHM)
Craswell	HWCM11096	99.MB.0077	09-01-1999	C.M
Dingestow	MM113	A87.26/1450g	07-12-1988	(Cadw)
		945054-45	24-03-1994	(RCAHM)
Dingestow	MM114	A87.31/1449g	07-12-1988	(Cadw)
		945054-44	24-03-1994	(RCAHM)
Dinham	MM153	A3.42/1049g	11-09-85	(Cadw)
		A3.48/1049g	11-09-85	(Cadw)
		945061-47	24-03-1994	(RCAHM)
Dixton	MM125	A39.3/1222g	29-01-1987	(Cadw)
		A39.8/1222g	29-01-1987	(Cadw)
		945062-61	24-03-1994	(RCAHM)
Dorstone	HWCM1559	96.MB.0260	22-07-1996	C.M
		99.MB.0057	09.01.1999	C.M
		99.MB.0058	09.01.1999	C.M
Ewyas Harold	HWCM1499	434.C.106	03-1986	(HWCM)
		438.C.113	03-1986	(HWCM)
		439.C.105	03-1986	(HWCM)

		440.C.110	03-1986	(HWCM)
		441.C.111	03-1986	(HWCM)
		442.C.112	03-1986	(HWCM)
		90.MB.689	05-1990	C.M
		90.MB.690	05-1990	C.M
Goytre wood	MM138	A83.37/1635g	07-12-1988	(Cadw)
		A83.30/1635g	07-12-1988	(Cadw)
		945074-46	24-03-1994	(RCAHM)
Grafton	HWCN1046	90.26.13	07-1990	(HWCM)
Grosmont	MM7	A84.24/1664g	07-12-1988	(Cadw)
		925308-02	07-07-1982	(RCAHM)
		945052-43	24-03-1994	(RCAHM)
		945062-57	24-03-1994	(RCAHM)
		995009-50	09-01-1999	(RCAHM)
Kemeys Inferior	MM39	A90.15/405g	13-03-1989	(Cadw)
		A90.16/405g	13-03-1989	(Cadw)
		925300-12	26-06-1992	(RCAHM)
		945057-54	24-03-1994	(RCAHM)
Kentchurch	HWCN6785	99.MB.0089	09-01-1999	C.M
		99.MB.0090	09-01-1999	C.M
		99.MB.0091	09-01-1999	C.M
		99.MB.0082	09-01-1999	C.M
Kilpeck	HWCM714	EP157	07-1949	(HWCM)
		AKS90	04-1965	(HWCM)
		AKS91	04-1965	(HWCM)
		763	03-1986	(HWCM)
		764	03-1986	(HWCM)
		765	03-1986	(HWCM)
		766	03-1986	(HWCM)
		767	03-1986	(HWCM)
		768	03-1986	(HWCM)
		769	03-1986	(HWCM)
		770	03-1986	(HWCM)
		89.MB.918	07-1989	C.M
		94.MB.0146	18-07-1994	C.M
		94.MB.0147	18-07-1994	C.M
		99.MB.0361	15-03-1999	C.M
		99.MB.0363	15-03-1999	C.M
		99.MB.0365	15-03-1999	C.M
Langstone	MM59	A93.6/249g	23-08-1989	(Cadw)
		945059-49	24-03-1994	(RCAHM)
Llancillio	HWCM1477	99.MB.0088	09-01-1999	C.M
Llangwm	MM61	A97.17/1123g	23-08-1989	(Cadw)
		A97.18/1123g	23-08-1989	(Cadw)
		945068	24-03-1994	(RCAHM)

Llangwm Uchaf	MM74	A91.9/907g	13-03-1989	(Cadw)
		A91.10/907g	13-03-1989	(Cadw)
		945068-50	24-03-1994	(RCAHM)
Llanfair Kilgeddin	MM82	A81.11/1936g	07-12-1988	(Cadw)
		A81.17/1936g	07-12-1988	(Cadw)
		945056	24-03-1994	(RCAHM)
Llangiby	MM109	A79.18/323g	07-12-1988	(Cadw)
		A79.20/323g	07-12-1988	(Cadw)
		945057-49	24-03-1994	(RCAHM)
Llangiby	MM110	A79.33/326g	07-12-1988	(Cadw)
		945057-48	24-03-1994	(RCAHM)
		945057-50	24-03-1994	(RCAHM)
Llanvair Discoed	MM47	A1.49/996g	11-09-1985	(Cadw)
		A1.50/996g	11-09-1985	(Cadw)
		945061-41	24-03-1994	(RCAHM)
		945061-42	24-03-1994	(RCAHM)
Longtown	HWCM1036	99.MB.0079	09-01-1999	C.M
		99.MB.0080	09-01-1999	C.M
		99.MB.0081	09-01-1999	C.M
		99.MB.0082	09-01-1999	C.M
Michaelchurch E	HWCM166	99.MB.0075	09-01.1999	C.M
Moccas	HWCM1558	96.MB.0398	24-07-1996	C.M
		99.MB.0333	15-03-1999	C.M
		99.MB.0334	15-03-1999	C.M
		99.MB.0335	15-03-1999	C.M
		99.MB.0336	15-03-1999	C.M
		99.MB.0338	15-03-1999	C.M
		99.MB.0339	15-03-1999	C.M
		00.MB.0607	04-08-2000	C.M
Monmouth	MM159	A39.11/1234g	29-01-1987	(Cadw)
		A39.12/1234g	29-01-1987	(Cadw)
Monnington	HWCM890	99.MB.0351	15-03-1999	C.M
		99.MB.0352	15-03-1999	C.M
Mouse Castle	HWCM1227	99.MB.0067	09-01.1999	C.M
		99.MB.0068	09-01.1999	C.M
Mynydd Brîth	HWCM1241	99.MB.0059	09-01-1999	C.M
		99.MB.0060	09-01-1999	C.M
		00.MB.0037	18-01-2000	C.M
		00.MB.0038	18-01-2000	C.M
		00.MB.0141	01-02-2000	C.M
		00.MB.0143	01-02-2000	C.M
Nant-y-bar	HWCM1266	96.MB.0257	22-07-1996	C.M

		96.MB.0258	22-07-1996	C.M
		96.MB.0259	22-07-1996	C.M
		96.MB.0261	22-07-1996	C.M
		96.MB.0562	22-07-1996	C.M
		00.MB.0140	18-01-2000	C.M
Newcastle	MM85	A85.24/1515g	07-12-1988	(Cadw)
		945053-44	24-03-1994	(RCAHM)
		945053-44	24-03-1994	(RCAHM)
Newport	MM9	A89.34/192g	13-03-1989	(Cadw)
		945159-43	05-08-1994	(RCAHM)
		945159-45	05-08-1994	(RCAHM)
Newton Tump	HWCM1401	90.MB.681	05-1990	C.M
		90.MB.682	05-1990	C.M
		99.MB.0043	09-01-1999	C.M
		99.MB.0044	09-01-1999	C.M
		99.MB.0045	09-01-1999	C.M
Old Castleton	HWCM1015	90.C.277	07-1990	C.M
		90.MB.678	07-1990	C.M
		90.MB.679	07-1990	C.M
		90.MB.680	07-1990	C.M
		99.MB.0040	09-01-1999	C.M
		99.MB.0041	09-01-1999	C.M
		99.MB.0042	09-01-1999	C.M
Orcop	HWCM922	99.MB.0369	06-08-1999	C.M
		99.MB.0370	06-08-1999	C.M
Pembridge	HWCM	90.MB.858	07-1990	C.M
		99.MB.0097	09-01-1999	C.M
		99.MB.0098	09-01-1999	C.M
		99.MB.0099	09-01-1999	C.M
		99.MB.0100	09-01-1999	C.M
		99.MB.0101	09-01-1999	C.M
		99.MB.0102	09-01-1999	C.M
Penyclawdd	MM145	A74.33/1622g	14-06-1988	(Cadw)
		A74.35/1622g	14-06-1988	(Cadw)
		945074-54	26-03-1994	(RCAHM)
Penrhos	MM97	A86.31/1543g	07-12-1988	(Cadw)
		A86.40/1543g	07-12-1988	(Cadw)
		945075	26-03-1994	(RCAHM)
Pont Hendre	HWCM1038	41	03-1986	(HWCM)
		99.MB.0083	09-01.1999	C.M
		99.MB.0083	09-01.1999	C.M
Raglan	MM5	945054-43	24-03-1994	(RCAHM)
		945054-44	24-03-1994	(RCAHM)

		945054-55	24-03-1994	(RCAHM)
Rowlstone	HWCM1481	343.C. 92	03-1986	(HWCM)
		344.C. 93	03-1986	(HWCM)
		345.C. 94	03-1986	(HWCM)
		346.C. 95	03-1986	(HWCM)
		90.C.60	05-1990	(HWCM)
Rhiwderin	MM66	A78.22/39g	07-12-1988	(Cadw)
		A78.26/39g	07-12-1988	(Cadw)
		945079-44	26-03-1994	(RCAHM)
Silver Tump	HWCM13050			
		Box 22		
		237. 089	1973	(Ordnance Survey)
		106G/UK/1652		
		2182	11-07-1946	(English Heritage)
		2183	11-07-1946	(English Heritage)
		2184	11-07-1946	(English Heritage)
Skenfrith	MM88	A85.2/1698g	07-12-1988	(Cadw)
		925308-04	07-07-1992	(RCAHM)
		945052-54	24-03-1994	(RCAHM)
Snodhill	HWCM1557	90.C.58	07-1990	C.M
		90.C.59	07-1990	C.M
		90.MB.683	07-1990	C.M
		90.MB.683	07-1990	C.M
		90.MB.683	07-1990	C.M
		99.MB.0055	09-01-1999	C.M
		99.MB.0056	09-01-1999	C.M
St Devereaux	HWCM	BA26	06-01-1970	(HWCM)
St Illtyd	MM141	A73.12/2098g	14-06-1988	(Cadw)
St Margrets	HWCM9253	AMQ73	12-1965	(HWCM)
St Weonards	HWCM9443	99.MB.375	15-03-1999	C.M
		99.MB.381	15-03-1999	C.M
Thruxton	HWCM	99.MB.0353	15-03-1999	C.M
		00.MB.0609	04-08-2000	C.M
		00.MB.0610	04-08-2000	C.M
Trecastle	MM98	A97.15/890g	23-08-1989	(Cadw)
		A97.16/890g	23-08-1989	(Cadw)
		94504-50	24-03-1994	(RCAHM)
Tre-Fedw	MM63	A75.14/1627g	14-06-1988	(Cadw)
		A75.15/1627g	14-06-1988	(Cadw)
		945074-48	26-03-1994	(RCAHM)
Tregate	HWCM933	90.C.61	05-1990	(HWCM)

		90.MB.856	07-1990	C.M
		90.MB.857	07-1990	C.M
		99.MB.0094	09-01-1999	C.M
		99.MB.0095	09-01-1999	C.M
		99.MB.0096	09-01-1999	C.M
Trelech	MM16	A5.60/219g	11-09-1985	(Cadw)
		A5.60/855g	11-09-1985	(Cadw)
		925308-11	07-07-1992	(RCAHM)
		945063-48	24-03-1994	(RCAHM)
Tump Tudor	MM35	A72.37/81g	14-06-1988	(Cadw)
		A72.39/81g	14-06-1988	(Cadw)
		945081-42	26-03-1994	(RCAHM)
		945081-43	26-03-1994	(RCAHM)
Twyn y Cregen	MM80	A82.2/1834g	07-12-1988	(Cadw)
		A82.6/1834g	07-12-1988	(Cadw)
		945055-52	24-03-1994	(RCAHM)
Twmbarlwm	M44	A76.19/114g	14-06-1989	(Cadw)
		A76.19/115g	14-06-1989	(Cadw)
		925381-48	26-03-1994	(RCAHM)
		945081-49	26-03-1994	(RCAHM)
		945081-50	26-03-1994	(RCAHM)
Usk	MM 12	A18.04/2021g	21-02-1986	(Cadw)
		A18.05/2021g	21-02-1986	(Cadw)
		925301-08	29-06-1992	(RCAHM)
		925301-09	29-06-1992	(RCAHM)
		945057-43	29-06-1992	(RCAHM)
		945057-45	29-06-1992	(RCAHM)
Vowchurch	HWCM	89.MB.888	07-1989	HWCM
		89.MB.202	07-1989	HWCM
		96.MB0262	22-07-1996	C.M
		96.MB0263	22-07-1996	C.M
Walterstone	HWCM	99.MB.0085	09-01-1999	C.M
		99.MB.0086	09-01-1999	C.M
Wentloog	MM131	A92.10/07g	23-08-1989	(Cadw)
		A92.11/07g	23-08-1989	(Cadw)
		925305-22	05-08-1992	(RCAHM)
		983522-17	05-08-1998	(RCAHMW)
Wern-y-Cwrt	MM99	A82.20/1874g	07-12-1988	(Cadw)
		945055-48	24-03-1994	(RCAHM)
White Castle	MM6	A75.39/1407g	14-06-1988	(Cadw)
		925301-13	26-06-1992	(RCAHM)
		945075-65	26-03-1994	(RCAHM)
		945075-66	26-03-1994	(RCAHM)
		945075-67	26-03-1994	(RCAHM)

Wolves Newton	MM67	A90.36/1134g	13-03-1989	(Cadw)
		945061-44	24-03-1994	(RCAHM)

Maps:

British Geological Survey, *Geological survey of Great Britain (England and Wales)*. Ross-on-Wye. Sheet 215. Solid and Drift Edition.

© Crown Copyright 2000.

British Geological Survey, *Geological survey of Great Britain (England and Wales)*. Abergavenny. Sheet 232. Solid and Drift Edition.

© Crown Copyright 1990.

British Geological Survey, *Geological survey of Great Britain (England and Wales)*. Ross-on-Wye. Sheet 233. Solid and Drift Edition.

© Crown Copyright 1974.

Cary, J., 1787. *Monmouthshire.* (in) Williams, D., 1796. *The History of Monmouthshire; Illustrated and Ornamented by Views of its Principle Landscapes, Ruins, and Residences.* London.

Coltman, J., 1790. *Monmouthshire* (in) Michael, D.P.M., 1985. *The Mapping of Monmoutshire.* Bristol: Regional Publications Ltd.

Melville, H., 1895. *Map of Whitney Estate.* In Melville, H., 1896. *The Ancestry of John Whitney.* New York.

Ogilby, J., Monmouthshire 1690 (in) Ogilby, J., 1736. (4th ed.) *Britannia Depicta or Ogilby Improved.* London: Tho: Bowles.

Ordnance Survey, *Administrative Areas Diagram.* Gwent. 1:100 000.

© Crown Copyright 1993.

Ordnance Survey, *Explorer Series.* 152 Newport & Pontypool. 1:25 000.

© Crown Copyright 1999.

Ordnance Survey, *Explorer Series.* 189 Hereford & Ross-on-Wye. 1:25 000.

© Crown Copyright 1995.

Ordnance Survey 1st edition maps 6 inch to a mile. (complete coverage). Old-maps.co.uk.

Ordnance Survey, *Geological survey of Great Britain (England and Wales)*. Chepstow. Sheet 250. Solid and Drift Edition.

© Crown Copyright 1981.

Ordnance Survey, *Geological survey of Great Britain (England and Wales)*. Newport. Sheet 249. Solid and Drift Edition.

© Crown Copyright 1969.

Ordnance Survey, *Landranger Series.* 148 Presteigne & Hay on Wye. 1:50 000.

© Crown Copyright 1995.

Ordnance Survey, *Landranger Series.* 149 Hereford & Leominster. 1:50 000.
© Crown Copyright 1999.

Ordnance Survey, *Landranger Series.* 161 Abergavenny & The Black Mountains. 1:50 000.
© Crown Copyright 1994.

Ordnance Survey, *Landranger Series.* 162 Gloucester & The Forest of Dean. 1:50 000.
© Crown Copyright 1998.

Ordnance Survey, *Landranger Series.* 171 Cardiff & Newport. 1:50 000.
© Crown Copyright 1998.

Ordnance Survey, *Outdoor Leisure Series.* 13 Brecon Beacons National Park. Eastern Area. 1:25 000.
© Crown Copyright 1996.

Ordnance Survey, *Outdoor Leisure Series.* 14 Wye Valley & Forest of Dean. 1:25 000.
© Crown Copyright 1997.

Ordnance Survey, *Royal Commission on Historical Monuments, England.* Map Showing Ancient Monuments Scheduled in South West Herefordshire.
© Crown Copyright 1931.

Plan of Caerleon or Isca Silurum 1800. *Gwent County Record Office.* Misc MSS 1031.

Plan of Caerleon and its environs, shewing Roman Walls and Cemeteries Known in 1928 (in) Wheeler, T.V. King Arthur's Round Table at Caerleon. *Transactions of The Honourable Society Of Cymmrodorion,* 1927-28.

Rees, W., 1932. *South Wales and the Border in the Fourteenth Century, (O.S. 1932) SE Sheet.*

Royal Commission of Ancient and Historic Monuments England. *Herefordshire Map Shewing Division of County Into Hundreds.* 1931.

Saxton, C., 1577. *Monumethensis Comitatus Regis Henrici Quinti Natalitiis Celeberrimus* (in) Michael, D.P.M., 1985. *The Mapping of Monmoutshire.* Bristol: Regional Publications Ltd.

Speed, J., 1610. *The Countye Of Monmouth,* in *Wales The Second Part of John Speed's Atlas. The Theatre of Great Britain.* (reprint 1970). East Ardsley: S.R.Publications.

Taylor, I., 1754. *New map of County of Hereford.* (Hereford Library).

Wade, G.W., and J.H., 1909. *A Map Showing the Sites of the Monmouthshire Castles,* in Wade, G.W., & J.H., 1930. *Monmouthshire.* (2nd edn). London: Methuen & Co Ltd.

Willet, M., (Anon). *A New and Accurate Map of the County of Monmouth Divided into Hundreds,* in Willet, M., (Anon). *The Stranger in Monmouthshire and S. Wales.* Chepstow: Willet. c. *1847.*